

Formal Analysis of Security Properties in Trusted Computing Protocols

by

Younes Seifi

Bachelor of Science in Software Engineering (*Sharif University of Technology*) –
1997

Master of Science in Software Engineering (*Amir Kabir University of
Technology*) – 2000

Thesis submitted in accordance with the regulations for
the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

**Information Security Institute
Faculty of Science and Engineering
Queensland University of Technology**

March 3, 2014

Keywords

Coloured Petri Nets; CPN; CPN/Tools; security analysis; TPM; SKAP; OSAP;
Trusted Computing, ASK-CTL;

Abstract

The contributions of this thesis are divided into three different areas. The first one is introducing a general methodology to create a Coloured Petri Net (CPN) model of a security protocol. The proposed methodology identifies steps to create, validate and verify the model. It describes how the model is created based on the protocol definition, then suggests approaches to create, simulate and validate the model faster. A number of well-known approaches such as parameterisation are included in the methodology to address CPN problems such as state space explosion.

Our next contribution is identifying security properties relevant to trusted computing. Applying the CPN model creation methodology, two Trusted Platform Module (TPM) authorisation protocols have been modelled. It is illustrated how the authentication property can be modelled and analysed in both protocols. Then for a TPM-based Oblivious Transfer (OT) protocol three different properties have been identified and modelled using CPN.

The last contribution is verification of modelled properties. The Computational Tree Logic (CTL) is used to verify modelled authorisation protocols authentication property and three different security properties of an OT protocol. The verification step requires expanding the protocol model to include an intruder. The Dolev-Yao intruder model is used as the most powerful adversary for analysis. The achievement of all three contributions introduces a method that can be applied to analyse standard (such as secrecy and authentication) and TPM related security properties of integrated platforms such as trusted computing with multiple cooperating sub-platforms.

Contents

Front Matter	i
Keywords	i
Abstract	iii
Table of Contents	v
List of Figures	xi
List of Tables	xvii
Previously Published Material	xxi
Acknowledgements	xxiii
 1 Introduction	 1
1.1 Research objectives	4
1.2 Outline	4
 2 Background	 7
2.1 Security Properties	8
2.2 Formal methods	9
2.2.1 Dolev-Yao intruder model	11
2.3 Formal security analysis tools	12
2.3.1 The Naval Research Laboratory Protocol Analyser	13
2.3.2 BAN logic	13
2.3.3 GNY logic	14
2.3.4 BGNY logic	14
2.3.5 Brutus	14
2.3.6 Interrogator analysis tool	15
2.3.7 AVISPA tool	15
2.3.8 ProVerif tool	16
2.3.9 The CryptoVerif tool	16

2.3.10	The Scyther tool	16
2.3.11	Hermes tool	17
2.3.12	SHVT	17
2.3.13	Coloured Petri Nets	18
2.3.14	Summary of analysis tools	19
2.4	CPN modelling	21
2.4.1	CPN/Tools	23
2.4.2	Modelling a sample protocol	23
2.4.3	State space analysis	26
2.4.4	Computational Tree Logic (CTL)	27
	The CPN/Tools ASK-CTL	28
2.4.5	Using CPN to model security protocols	29
2.5	Trusted Computing (TC)	30
2.5.1	Trusted Computing Group (TCG)	30
2.5.2	Transitive Trust	31
2.5.3	Trusted Platform Module (TPM)	33
2.5.4	Design goals of the TPM	34
2.5.5	TPM command validation protocols	35
	How command validation works	36
	Protocols that support command validation	38
	Object-Independent Authorisation Protocol (OIAP)	38
	Object-Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP)	39
	Authorisation Data Insertion Protocol (ADIP)	39
	Authorisation Data Change Protocol (ADCP)	40
	Asymmetric Authorisation Change Protocol (AACP)	40
2.5.6	Introducing some programming interfaces to TPM	41
2.6	Attacks against TPM and its related components	42
2.6.1	The off-line dictionary attack on TCG TPM	43
2.6.2	Software, reset and timing attacks against TPM	43
	Software attacks	43
	Reset attack	43
	Timing attack	44
2.6.3	Attacks based on composition of insecure protocol	45
2.6.4	Attacks against trusted platform communications	45
2.6.5	Attacks against TSS	46

2.6.6	Attacks against TPM using chosen sequence of commands	46
2.6.7	Replay attack in TCG specification	47
2.6.8	Attack against shared authorisation data in TCG TPM . .	47
2.7	Summary	48
3	Using formal methods in TPM analysis	51
3.1	Needham-Schroeder Public Key (NSPK) protocol	52
3.2	Creating Al-Azzoni's NSPK CPN model	53
3.2.1	Al-Azzoni NSPK CPN model creation	53
3.2.2	modelling the Al-Azzoni NSPK intruder	58
3.2.3	Including the intruder in the Al-Azzoni NSPK model . . .	59
3.2.4	Discussion of Al-Azzoni's NSPK model	63
3.3	Proposal of a methodology to CPN model design	68
3.3.1	Identifying communication principals	69
3.3.2	Identifying messages sent and received by principals	70
3.3.3	Designing CPN model of each protocol exchange	71
3.3.4	Designing places and transitions of each module	72
3.3.5	Validating model	75
3.3.6	Designing, validating and integrating intruder model . . .	76
	Intruder database	77
	Intruder model design	77
	Intruder transitions guard	78
	Intruder extra places (enabler places)	78
	Intruder initial values and special requirements	78
	Intruder model test and integration	79
3.3.7	Verifying model using ASK-CTL	82
3.3.8	Adding configurability to the model (if required)	82
3.4	Recommendations to create CPN model	93
3.5	Discussion of general modelling methodology	94
3.6	Summary	95
4	Analysis of two TPM protocols	97
4.1	Applied approaches to model OSAP and SKAP	98
4.1.1	Modelling and verification of authentication property . . .	98
4.1.2	Intruder model and database	99
4.1.3	Sequence token mechanism	100

4.1.4	Parameterisation	101
	Using parameterisation to divide state space	101
	Creating a configurable model	102
4.1.5	Error-discovery mechanism	102
4.2	Modelling OSAP	103
4.2.1	OSAP protocol description	103
4.2.2	OSAP CPN model	106
4.2.3	OSAP intruder model	110
4.2.4	Authentication property verification in the OSAP model	110
4.2.5	Discussion of OSAP model	112
4.3	Modelling SKAP	114
4.3.1	SKAP protocol description	115
4.3.2	SKAP CPN model	117
4.3.3	SKAP intruder model	120
4.3.4	Authentication property verification in the SKAP model	120
4.3.5	Discussion of SKAP model	123
4.4	Summary	125
5	Security properties analysis in a TPM-based protocol	127
5.1	Simple OT using TPM	128
5.2	Modelling simple oblivious transfer protocol	130
5.2.1	Intruder model	131
5.3	Modelling simple OT protocol using CPN	133
5.4	Protocol properties verification using ASK-CTL	135
5.4.1	Verification of first protocol property (secrecy)	136
5.4.2	Verification of second protocol property	137
5.4.3	Verification of third protocol property	138
5.5	Discussion	142
5.6	Summary	142
6	Conclusion and future work	145
6.1	Summary	145
6.2	Limitations	146
6.3	Future work	147

A	Appendix: OSAP CPN model	149
A.1	User substitution transitions	156
A.1.1	Modelling TPM_OSAP(pk _h , no _{osap}) sub. transition	156
A.1.2	Modelling ‘Process TPM_OSAP Response’ sub. transition	157
A.1.3	Modelling ‘Create Shared Secret User’ sub. transition	158
A.1.4	Modelling TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) sub. transition . . .	158
A.2	Intruder substitution transitions	164
A.2.1	Modelling Intruder_1 sub. transition	164
A.2.2	Modelling Intruder_2 sub. transition	167
A.2.3	Modelling Intruder_3 sub. transition	168
A.2.4	Modelling Intruder_4 sub. transition	170
A.3	TPM substitution transitions in OSAP	175
A.3.1	Modelling ‘Process TPM_OSAP’ sub. transition	175
A.3.2	Modelling ‘Send TPM_OSAP Response’ sub. transition . .	176
A.3.3	Modelling ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ sub. transition .	177
A.3.4	Modelling ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message’	178
A.3.5	Modelling ‘Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’	178
B	Appendix: SKAP CPN model	181
B.1	Intruder substitution transitions in SKAP	189
B.1.1	The ‘I1_frd’ functionality	191
B.1.2	The ‘I1_crt’ functionality	192
B.1.3	The ‘Intruder 2’ functionality	192
B.1.4	The I2_crt functionality	193
B.1.5	The I2_frd functionality	194
B.1.6	The ‘Intruder 3’ functionality	195
B.1.7	The I3_frd functionality	195
B.1.8	The I3_crt functionality	195
B.1.9	The I3_crt_crtwk functionality	196
B.1.10	The I3_crt_hmac functionality	196
B.1.11	The I3_e_newauth functionality	197
B.1.12	The I_k1_k2 functionality	197
B.1.13	The ‘Intruder 4’ functionality	197
B.1.14	The I4_frd functionality	197
B.1.15	The ‘I4_crt’ functionality	198
B.1.16	The ‘I4_crt_hmac’ functionality	198

B.1.17	The ‘I4_crt_ne1’ functionality	198
B.1.18	The ‘I4_keyblob’ functionality	198
B.2	User substitution transitions in SKAP	210
B.2.1	The U1 functionality	210
B.2.2	The U2 functionality	211
B.2.3	The Ukeys functionality	211
B.2.4	The U3 functionality	212
B.2.5	The U4 functionality	213
B.3	TPM substitution transitions in SKAP	215
B.3.1	The T1 functionality	216
B.3.2	The T2 functionality	217
B.3.3	The Tkeys functionality	218
B.3.4	The T3 functionality	218
B.3.5	The T4 functionality	220
C	Appendix: Oblivious Transfer Protocol CPN model	221
C.0.6	Colour set definition	221
C.0.7	CPN model pages	227
	Bibliography	243
	Index	256

List of Figures

2.1	Sample of a communication protocol	25
2.2	The CPN model of a simple communication protocol	25
2.3	The CPN model simple protocol with an initial marking	26
2.4	The CPN model of a simple communication protocol in CPN/Tools	26
2.5	Transitive trust applied to system boot from a static root of trust(from [62])	32
2.6	The TPM component architecture (from [62])	33
2.7	The command validation sessions and end points	37
2.8	The OIAP sequence	39
2.9	The object creation using ADIP	40
2.10	Updating child authorisation data using ADCP	41
2.11	The trusted boot process [114]	44
3.1	The Needham-Schroeder public key authentication protocol	52
3.2	An attack against NSPK authentication protocol	52
3.3	The CPN model of NSPK without intruder	54
3.4	The colour sets, variables and functions of NSPK model without intruder	55
3.5	The sub-module of Entity A	56
3.6	The sub-module of Entity B	57
3.7	The function of checking authentication property of NSPK protocol	58
3.8	The sub-module of intruder	59
3.9	The colour sets, variables and functions of NSPK model with intruder	60
3.10	The NSPK protocol with intruder	61
3.11	The modules of intruder substitution transition	62
3.12	The intruder module of substitution transition T1 in Figure 3.11 .	62
3.13	The intruder module of substitution transition T2 in Figure 3.11 .	63
3.14	The intruder module of substitution transition T3 in Figure 3.11 .	64

3.15	The CPN model of Entity A used for analysis	65
3.16	The CPN model of Entity B used for analysis	65
3.17	The authentication function used to check auth. property of NSPK	66
3.18	The running AuthViolation2 function and node 9521 occurrence graph	66
3.19	The bindings of occurrence graph of Figure 3.18	67
3.20	The messages sequence based on the bindings of Figure 3.19 . . .	67
3.21	The sample protocol	69
3.22	The message fields of sample protocol shown in Figure 3.21	71
3.23	The list of Figure 3.22 CPN model colour sets	72
3.24	The list of CPN model colour sets	72
3.25	The sample protocol without intruder	73
3.26	The first process of principal A (pa1 page in Figure 3.25)	74
3.27	The com. channel of exchange one (COMMCHL1a page)	74
3.28	The first process of principal B (pb1 page)	75
3.29	The second process of principal B (pb2 page)	76
3.30	The com. channel of exchange two (COMMCHL2a page)	76
3.31	The second process of principal A (pa2 page)	77
3.32	The sample protocol with intruder	79
3.33	The ample protocol with intruder colour sets and variables	80
3.34	The first process of principal A in the sample protocol with the intruder (pa1 page)	81
3.35	The second process of principal A in the sample protocol with the intruder (pa2 page)	82
3.36	The first process of principal B in the sample protocol with the intruder (pb1 page)	83
3.37	The second process of principal B in the sample protocol with the intruder (pb2 page)	84
3.38	The intruder process of exchange one in the sample protocol (int1 page)	85
3.39	Forwarding the stored message sub-process in the intruder one (i1frd page)	86
3.40	Creating the new message sub-process in ‘intruder 1’ (i1crt page)	86

3.41	The intruder process of exchange two in the sample protocol (int2 page)	87
3.42	Forwarding the stored message sub-process in intruder two (i2frd page)	87
3.43	Creating new message sub-process in the ‘intruder 2’ (i2crt page)	88
3.44	New declared colour sets and values for the sample configurable model	88
3.45	The required guard for the first transition	88
3.46	The configurable model of sample protocol with the intruder	88
3.47	The colour sets of configurable model	89
3.48	The first process of principal A in the configurable model (pa1 page)	89
3.49	The second process of principal A in the configurable model (pa2 page)	90
3.50	The first process of principal B in the configurable model (pb1 page)	90
3.51	The second process of principal B in the configurable model (pb2 page)	91
3.52	The com. channel of first exchange in the configurable model	91
3.53	The com. channel of second exchange in the configurable model . . .	91
3.54	The first intruder of the configurable model	92
3.55	The second intruder of the configurable model	92
3.56	The sample protocol with intruder while intruders have cooperations	94
4.1	The sent message is changed by the intruder	100
4.2	The intruder has bypassed receiver	100
4.3	The error-discovery mechanism	103
4.4	The OSAP sequence diagram	104
4.5	The main page of OSAP protocol CPN model	109
4.6	The result of OSAP ASK-CTL formula	112
4.7	The page U2 module of the OSAP CPN model	113
4.8	The SKAP sequence diagram	115
4.9	The used constants in communication channel mode	119
4.10	The main page of SKAP protocol CPN model	119
4.11	The main CPN page of SKAP protocol User principal	120
4.12	The main page of SKAP protocol TPM principal CPN model	121
4.13	The main page of SKAP protocol intruders CPN model	122

4.14	The result of SKAP ASK-CTL formula	123
4.15	The page of u1 module of the SKAP CPN model	124
5.1	The simple oblivious transfer protocol steps	130
5.2	The simple OT protocol with more detail for CPN implementation	131
5.3	The simple OT protocol diagram with intruder capabilities	132
5.4	The intruder actions to open secrets	132
5.5	The intruder actions to open secrets using PCR extension	133
5.6	The intruder actions to open secrets using decryption	133
5.7	The main CPN page of the simple OT protocol	134
5.8	The ASK-CTL formula of 1 st condition (secrecy property)	136
5.9	The result of ASK-CTL formula for the first condition	137
5.10	The ML code for the second condition ASK-CTL formula	138
5.11	The result of ASK-CTL formula for the second condition	139
5.12	The ML code for the third condition ASK-CTL formula	141
5.13	The result of ASK-CTL formula for the third condition	141
A.1	The colorsets of OSAP model	154
A.2	The list of OSAP model variables	155
A.3	The initial value of the intruder database	155
A.4	The TPM_OSAP(pkh, no_osap) (page U1) CPN model	157
A.5	The ‘Process TPM_OSAP Response’ (page U2) CPN model. . . .	158
A.6	The ‘Create Shared Secret User’ (page U3) CPN model	159
A.7	The TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) (page U4) CPN model.	161
A.8	The Create_XOR (page U4.1) CPN model.	162
A.9	The ‘Prepare TPM_CreateWrapKey’ (page U4.2) CPN model . .	162
A.10	The ‘Compute HMAC’ (page U4.3) CPN model	162
A.11	The ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) Response’ (page U5) CPN model	163
A.12	The Intruder_1(page Int_1) CPN model	165
A.13	The function fakedxchg1() details.	166
A.14	The function fakedxchg2() details	168
A.15	The Intruder_2 (page Int.2) CPN model	169
A.16	The Intruder_3 (page Int.3) CPN model	172
A.17	The Int.3.1 page CPN model	173
A.18	The ML-Function of fakedxchg3(...)	173

A.19	The <code>Intruder_4</code> (page <code>Int_4</code>) CPN model	174
A.20	The ML-Function of <code>fakedxchg4(...)</code>	174
A.21	The ‘ <code>Process TPM_O SAP</code> ’ (page <code>T1</code>) substitution transition	176
A.22	The ‘ <code>Send TPM_O SAP Response</code> ’ (page <code>T2</code>) substitution transition	177
A.23	The ‘ <code>Create Shared Secret TPM</code> ’ (page <code>T3</code>) substitution tran- sition	177
A.24	The ‘ <code>Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message</code> ’ (page <code>T4</code>) CPN model	179
A.25	The ‘ <code>Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response</code> ’ (page <code>T5</code>) CPN model	180
B.1	The list of SKAP CPN model colour sets	187
B.2	The list of SKAP model variables	188
B.3	The CPN model of ‘ <code>Intruder 1</code> ’ page	190
B.4	The CPN model of <code>I1_frd</code> page	191
B.5	The CPN model of <code>I1_crt</code> page	192
B.6	The CPN model of ‘ <code>Intruder 2</code> ’ page	194
B.7	The CPN model of <code>I2_crt</code> page	199
B.8	The CPN model of <code>I2_frd</code> page	200
B.9	The CPN model of SKAP ‘ <code>Intruder 3</code> ’ page	201
B.10	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I3_frd</code> page	202
B.11	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I3_crt</code> page	202
B.12	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I3_crt_crtwk</code> page	203
B.13	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I3_crt_hmac</code> page	204
B.14	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I3_e_newauth</code> page	204
B.15	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I_k1_k2</code> page	205
B.16	The CPN model of SKAP ‘ <code>Intruder 4</code> ’ page	205
B.17	The SKAP model ML-Functions	206
B.18	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I4_frd</code> page	207
B.19	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I4_crt</code> page	207
B.20	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I4_crt_hmac</code> page	208
B.21	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I4_crt_ne1</code> page	209
B.22	The CPN model of SKAP <code>I4_keyblob</code> page	209
B.23	The CPN model of SKAP <code>U1</code> page	211
B.24	The CPN model of SKAP <code>U2</code> page	212
B.25	The CPN model of SKAP <code>UKeys</code> page	213
B.26	The CPN model of SKAP <code>U3</code> page	214
B.27	The CPN model of SKAP <code>U4</code> page	215

B.28	The CPN model of SKAP T1 page	216
B.29	The CPN model of SKAP T2 page	217
B.30	The CPN model of SKAP Tkeys page	218
B.31	The CPN model of SKAP T3 page	219
B.32	The CPN model of SKAP T4 page	220
C.1	The list of model colour sets	222
C.2	The list of the TPM secrecy model variables	227
C.3	The first page of the Bob CPN model	227
C.4	The first page of the TPM CPN model	228
C.5	The second page of the Bob CPN model	229
C.6	The Alice CPN page	230
C.7	The third page of the Bob CPN model	231
C.8	The extend PCR page	232
C.9	The Bob page to open first secret by PCR extension	233
C.10	The BS1.TPM2 page to manage Bob sent commands to open S_1 . .	233
C.11	The Bob page to open second secret by PCR extension	234
C.12	The BS2.TPM2 page to manage Bob sent commands to open S_2 . .	234
C.13	The IC1S1-ex sub-page of page Extnd-PCR	235
C.14	The IC1.TPM2 sub-page	236
C.15	The IC1S2-ex sub-page of page Extnd_PCR	237
C.16	The IC1.TPM2 sub-page	237
C.17	The IC2S2-ex sub-page of page Extnd_PCR	238
C.18	The IC2.TPM2 sub-page	239
C.19	The IC2S1-ex sub-page of page Extnd-PCR	240
C.20	The IC2.TPM3 sub-page	240
C.21	The CPN model of Dec_sec substitution transition in Main page .	241
C.22	The detail of model functions	241
C.23	The CPN model of sec_err_ex page	242

List of Tables

2.1	Advantages of the studied security analysis tools	20
2.2	Disadvantages of the studied security analysis tools	20
3.1	The sequence token value at the end of each substitution transition	84

Declaration

The work contained in this thesis has not been previously submitted for a degree or a diploma at any higher education institution. To the best of my knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person except where due reference is made.

QUT Verified Signature

Signed:.

.. Date: ... 12/02/2024

Previously Published Material

The following papers have been published or presented, and contain material based on the content of this thesis.

1- Seifi, Y., Suriadi, S., Foo, E. and Boyd, C. Analysis of Object-Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP) using Coloured Petri Nets, AISC2012.

2- Seifi, Y. Suriadi, S., Foo, E. and Boyd, C. Security properties analysis in a TPM-based protocol, International Journal of Security and Networks, Accepted for publication.

3- Seifi, Y. Suriadi, S., Foo, E. and Boyd, C. Analysis of two Authorization Protocols using Coloured Petri Nets, International Journal of Information Security, Accepted for publication.

Acknowledgements

I may not have reached this point in my studies without support and inspiration offered to me by my supervisors. I am deeply grateful to them and would like to express my thanks to my principle supervisor Dr. Ernest Foo and my associate supervisors Prof. Colin Boyd and Dr. Suriadi Suriadi.

I wish to thank Dr. Leonie Simpson and Dr. Moe Wynn for being in the internal panel of my final seminar. I also thank Dr. Jason Reid for being in the panel of my confirmation seminar. I thank all three external reviewers who have reviewed my work.

In addition, my time in Information Security Institute (ISI) and level 9 of Margaret street building has been so nice and unique. I had a chance to find new friends from various countries and cultures whose support and friendship helped me work better. I would like to thank: Mr. Ali Alhamdan, Dr. Bandar Alhaqbani, Ms. Chai Wen Chuah, Ms. Christine Yates, Ms. Elham Abdi, Dr. Farzad Salim, Mr. Fayez Alqahtani, Dr. Hani Alzaid, Mr. Hashem Almakrami, Dr. Ian Stoodley, Mr. IS, Dr. Kenneth Radke, Dr. Khamsum Kinley, Dr. Long Ngo, Mr. Raphael Amoah, Mr. Reza Hassanzadeh, Ms. Roheena Khan, Mr. Sajal Bhatia, Mr. Sirous Panahi, Mr. Nishchal Kush. Special thanks to Ms. Elizabeth Hansford and Ms. Christine Kincaid for their administrative assistance and Mr. Gleb Sechenov for his technical help.

I would like to thank all my Iranian friends in Brisbane and Gold Coast for their friendship and help. I started my PhD when my son was only 6 months. Through the journey of my PhD his smiles and cute face helped me to forget all difficulties and be full of energy to continue my research. Thanks a lot dear master Ehsan. I have been fortunate to have kind mother and brother. I wish to thank them for their encouragement and wonderful posted gifts. Last but not least I would like to thank my kind wife Nastaran Zanjani for her support throughout the course of my PhD. Without her support and patience I would

not have been able to finish.

Chapter 1

Introduction

Spreading communication networks and increasing connectivity over the Internet mean that more Internet-based applications are developed. Applications such as e-governance, online banking and online payment use and transfer important information that needs high levels of security. To secure these applications security protocols are developed. In spite of great efforts in design, implementation and deploying security protocols flaws continue to be found in a number of security protocols. To reduce security protocols flaws, a variety of approaches have been proposed. Two of them are analysing security protocols specially during design phase and the other one is creating a trusted platform that can be used to store a number of secrets in an untampered location. Analysis of security protocols can be done using different approaches including state exploration methods such as Coloured Petri Nets (CPN). The trusted platform technology provides trusted storage, reporting and measurement for security protocols and computer systems by deploying a small chip named Trusted Platform Module (TPM).

Security protocols are aimed at providing goals (or properties) such as secrecy (data is transferred in a manner that only intended users can read it) or authentication (providing the identity proof of one user for a remote user). Security protocols involve a set of principals, actors or agents that are playing a protocol role and exchanging protocol messages. In security protocols it is important to reach their goals even in the presence of intruders and hostile agents. Security protocols achieve their goals using cryptographic primitives such as *key agreement*, *authentication*, *one way hash function*, *symmetric* or *asymmetric en-*

encryption or *Message Authentication Code (MAC)*, which is why these protocols sometimes are named as cryptographic protocols.

A number of security protocols such as Needham-Schroeder Public Key (NSPK) after a few years of usage have been shown to be flawed [83]. A flaw can be created in the protocol starting from the design step down to the implementation then deployment steps. Design is the first step where that flaw can be created. Flaws in this phase will apply to all the next steps, thus they are very critical. Security protocol implementation step is another phase that due to divergence between protocol specification and implementation a flaw can be introduced. These divergences are often caused by incorrect interpretation of ambiguous specification [13] or by programming mistakes [119]. The last step of introducing flaws is programming mistakes that create *vulnerability*. Vulnerability is a security problem that may occur for any software and application that receives input data from both security protocols and public channel(s). The unpredicted or unhandled input data from public channel may cause the protocol implementation to crash or produce unforeseen results and affects on other security policies. Stack overflow is a well-known example for vulnerabilities that can run arbitrary code on the computer that the application is running on.

To reduce the flaws in design phase it is required to verify security protocols. Security protocol verification is faced with a number of problems. The difficulty with cryptographic protocols, unbounded number of attacks that arise from unbounded dishonest agents behaviour, and having concurrent protocol sessions with interleaved messages are some of them. Mitigating these issues without protocol models and automated tools to analyse the model is difficult. To address the problems, *formal methods* are introduced. Formal methods are mathematical tools for protocol modelling, verification and analysis.

Coloured Petri Nets (CPN) is an extension of Petri nets that is used to model and analyse communication protocols, software and engineering systems, security protocols and concurrent systems. CPN uses graphical shapes, such as circle and square, with a small number of primitives to make model creation an easy process. It is supported by a number of tools that like other model checking tools create state space. The state space can be used to verify different properties. Because of their simplicity and providing detailed information about the model, CPN models are suitable to provide a better understanding of the model. Another advantage of CPN is its wide usage in comparison with other

general purpose analysis tools. It can be used to verify user defined security goals that have not been defined in available tools earlier. These new security goals will be possibly available in systems such as trusted computing.

Trusted Computing (TC) provides facilities to achieve the required goals so the system or protocol works as expected. TC is designed to provide a higher level of security. The most important part of trusted computing is a chip named Trusted Platform Module (TPM). TPM has recently been designed and deployed in various computer systems to provide a robust platform of trust and a vault for storing important data. TPM is tamper resistant so the stored data in it can not be accessed by malicious agents. The first TPM specification was released in early 2001. The chip is designed and created through the efforts of more than 140 software, network, hardware and operating system companies including IBM, Microsoft, Intel and Toshiba. It helps to produce roots of trust for reporting, measuring and storing important data. A suit of protocols are designed for trusted computing that are communicating with TPM to fulfill different goals.

At this time one of the issues about TPM is analysing TPM-related protocols. Some TPM-based protocols (such as Trusted Network Connect protocol to connect systems parts via network to the TPM) have been implemented based on specifications which have not been analysed till now. Any divergence between TPM-based protocols specification and implementation can make the system insecure and information assets will be compromised. It can cause user trust in TPM-based systems to decline. To avoid this, more investigation in design and analysis of TPM protocols is required. It is better to put more focus on analysing protocols that play a key role in TPM usage. Authorisation protocols are one of the most important TPM security protocols that are used to authenticate users and processes that are going to access the TPM secrets. The commands sent to the TPM that affect TPM secrets should be authenticated before run time, using authorisation protocols. Their important role makes them a suitable choice for analysis.

This research introduces a methodology to analyse TPM-based protocols using Coloured Petri Nets (CPN) general purpose modelling tool. The CPN state space tool is applied to produce all the possible protocol states then verifying a number of properties in protocol design stage. The authentication properties of two different authorisation protocols are analysed using a new authentication model. Later the secrecy property of a proposed TPM-based protocol is anal-

ysed. The TPM chip in the future will be used in a variety of systems and protocols where communications with TPM can affect its defined security goals and properties for the designated system. As any failure in these properties is considered a TPM failure, thus it is required to define new properties and analyse them. In this research these properties are named *TPM-related security properties*. Two TPM-related security properties are analysed using CPN in order to demonstrate CPN suitability to analyse different properties of trusted computing protocols. The TPM-related security properties have never been defined and analysed before. They are properties while specific purpose security analysis tools do not capture, CPN can easily be used to model and analyse them. Other advantages such as wide usage, simplicity, easy to understand models and usage in analysing security protocols have made CPN a suitable tool for this research.

1.1 Research objectives

This research contributes to formally analyse security properties in trusted computing security protocols. As TPM is communicating with different parts of trusted computing system, it is required to analyse a variety of security properties. Therefore, two TPM-security related properties in a TPM-based protocol are analysed. This research proposes a new methodology and new CPN models for different properties to model and verify them. In this research new techniques are applied to create CPN models faster. We use existing CPN/Tools tool to create all the new proposed models. Our research goals specifically are:

- Development of a suitable analysis methodology to enable users to explore TPM protocols.
- Identification and formal description of security properties relevant to trusted computing.
- Formal analysis of specific TPM security properties.

1.2 Outline

This thesis is organized as follows.

- **Chapter 2:** This chapter introduces the required background to understand other chapters. As this research analyses trusted computing related protocols using Coloured Petri Nets more details about CPN, state space analysis, ASK-Computational Tree Logic (ASK-CTL), CPN usage in modelling security protocols, Trusted Computing and possible attacks against TPM are described.
- **Chapter 3:** This chapter illustrates how CPN as a formal method can be used to analyse security protocols. After reproducing Al-Azzoni Needham-Schroeder Public Key (NSPK) protocol model in CPN/Tools (the original model is developed in Design/CPN) a general methodology for modelling and verification of security protocols is introduced. This method adds the advantage of CPN/Tools computational tree logic (ASK-CTL) usage for verification as a new feature to the Al-Azzoni approach to model and analyse NSPK protocol.

Chapter 3 contribution is designing a general methodology that explicitly illustrates steps of designing protocol CPN model. The proposed methodology applies ASK-CTL as a new approach to verify variety of security properties.

- **Chapter 4:** This chapter describes how two TPM protocols are analysed using CPN. The model is created following Chapter 3 guidelines. An intruder based on Dolev-Yao model is used to analyse the authentication property of Object Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP) and Session Key Authorisation Protocol (SKAP) protocols. A number of approaches are applied to reduce the possibility of state space explosion in the model.

Chapter 4 contributions are designing a new method for analysing authentication property and a new mechanism (named error-discovery) to reduce the time taken to find errors in the model.

- **Chapter 5:** This chapter presents verification of a TPM-based oblivious transfer protocol properties using CPN. To analyse the protocol secrecy property, a new adversary model (different from the intruder model used in the previous chapter to analyse the authentication property) is proposed. The CPN applicability in analysing two security related properties is shown in this chapter by creating models for both properties and applying ASK-CTL to verify the properties.

Chapter 5 contributions are designing an intruder model which is integrated with one of the protocol principals to analyse secrecy property, designing new model for two TPM-related security properties then writing two new ASK-CTL formulas to verify the properties.

- **Chapter 6:** This chapter summarises the research and its possible future extensions.

Chapter 2

Background

This chapter illustrates some concepts helpful in understanding the next chapters. The next sub-section illustrates a high level view of security properties. It mainly focuses on authentication, secrecy and TPM-related security properties that are analysed in this research. After the first sub-section formal methods in analysing security protocols and their properties are illustrated. Applying formal methods manually is a difficult error-prone task that makes usage of analysis tools inevitable. Thus, a number of security analysis tools are illustrated next to formal methods. At the end of analysis tools section they are compared with each other. After the comparison, a suitable tool for this research in order to analyse trusted computing security protocols is selected. Then the selected tool is illustrated with more detail. This research goal it to introduce a method to analyse trusted computing protocols and properties. Thus, after illustrating the selected tool, trusted computing and a number of its important protocols are explained. The most important protocols of trusted computing are authorisation protocols. Therefore, TPM authorisation protocols are illustrated as trusted computing protocols that their analysis is more important than other protocols. Attacks against trusted computing protocols are illustrated next to perform better TPM protocol analysis. We conclude the chapter with a summary.

2.1 Security Properties

Security properties demonstrate the fulfillment of one or more security goal(s)- such as confidentiality, authentication, integrity or anonymity- by the security protocol. They can be defined from a low-level or high-level view point [108]. In low-level viewpoint such as the network user point of view, there is no difference between trusted or untrusted users. The security properties are expressed using explicit or implicit assumptions that are followed by a user communication partner. For example, it is usually assumed the communication partner never discloses shared secrets to third parties. In high-level viewpoint both trusted and untrusted protocol users are identified. Trusted users should be careful about access of untrusted users to the privileged information. In this research the second category (high-level viewpoint) is applied. A number of important security properties are:

1. **Confidentiality** (or secrecy) is achieved if users can send and receive messages while for any user other than the intended recipient's it is impossible to recover plain messages. Confidentiality is defined by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) as “ [...] *the property that information is not made available or disclosed to unauthorised individuals, entities or processes* ” [1] . Confidentiality is one of the properties analysed in this research. An intruder tries to open encrypted messages using her or his knowledge stored in a database. When an adversary can find a suitable decryption key, s/he is able to decrypt the message and can gain access, thus the secrecy property is violated, otherwise the secrecy property is achieved.
2. **Authentication** is granted when the received messages can be guaranteed to be *authentic*. This means, when it is claimed a message is coming from a particular source, then the message is really coming from that source. This property holds when forging messages is impossible. The authentication property is defined by ITU as “*The provision of assurance of the claimed identity of an entity* ” [1]. This property is analysed in two protocols in this research. In the analysed protocols, when the authentication property is violated, an intruder can bypass one of the protocol agents and send faked messages to the other principals that have been accepted by recipients, otherwise the authentication property is granted. Analysis details are presented in corresponding chapters.

3. **Non-repudiation** is concerned with both agents involved in a transaction. In the case of denying the transaction by any of the agents, this property obtains enough evidence to judge that a transaction has occurred. This property is defined by ITU as follows [1]:

The goal of the non-repudiation service is to collect, maintain, make available and validate irrefutable evidence concerning a claimed event or action in order to resolve disputes about the occurrence or non-occurrence of the event or action. [...] non-repudiation involves the generation of evidence that can be used to prove that some kind of event or action has taken place, so that this event or action cannot be repudiated later.

4. **Integrity** can be seen:

- As the confidentiality dual or converse [108], there is no information leakage by different users with different abilities from dishonest user or adversary to honest user.
- As an assurance that a message has not been tampered, can be provided using a checksum or hash value.

Authentication and secrecy properties are formally verified in Chapters 4 and 5. The verification is performed in authorisation protocols (illustrated in Section 2.5.5) and an oblivious transfer protocol (introduced in 5.1). After analysis of these two properties, in Chapter 5 a new property (TPM-related security property) will be defined, then analysed using the introduced modelling tool in Section 2.4;

2.2 Formal methods

Meadows [88] defines *formal methods* as a combination of mathematical or logical models of a system and its requirements, together with an effective procedure or proof to determine whether a system satisfies its requirements or not. Formal verification is applied to prove or disprove the correctness of systems, protocols and algorithms by applying mathematics to create a formal specification. The increased complexity of systems in different fields has magnified the importance of formal verification techniques. For example, these techniques are widely used

to prove the correctness of a digital circuit, software source codes, combinational circuits and cryptographic protocols.

There are two different formal methods to model and analyse security protocols [9]. The first approach, referred to as *computational models*, uses a computational view of cryptographic primitives [101]. The second approach, often referred to as *formal model* or *symbolic model*, uses an algebraic view of cryptographic primitives. The computational models considering data as a bit string assume a bounded computational power for intruder, their aim is to show that under some constraints the probability of violating an assumption is negligible.

Symbolic models are based on following perfect encryption or hashing algorithm assumptions:

1. The only way of data decryption is access to the decryption key;
2. The encryption key is not revealed by encrypted data;
3. The decryption algorithm is able to detect whether a cipher text is encrypted using the expected encryption key or not;
4. The original data is impossible to be retrieved from hashed data;
5. Different data are hashed to different values;
6. New generated data are always different from existing data and the probability of a correct guess is negligible;
7. A public (or private) key does not reveal its private (or public) key.

Symbolic models, because of their high level view, allow simple reasoning about security protocol properties. Pironti [101] considers a few analysis techniques for symbolic models including use of theorem proof and state exploration in order to automated verification of Dolev-Yao intruder model (illustrated in Section 2.2.1). This research applies state exploration in order to analyse protocols.

The state exploration method analyses all possible protocol runs. In spite of finding a correctness proof, this approach looks for violation instances of the security property. A number of researchers ([86] and [15]) have found in order to give a correctness proof even a protocol non-exhaustive finite search after satisfying some particular conditions can be enough. It is possible to combine the state exploration method with inductive theorem proving techniques to reach

to a full security proof (used by Escobar in Maude-NPA tool [57]). The majority of security protocol verification tools are based on the state exploration method rather than on the theorem proving approach [98].

State exploration can be implemented in different ways to analyse security protocols. One approach is building *specifically designed tools* to analyse security protocols. Tools such as NRL Protocol Analyser [91], Maude-NPA [57], OFMC [20] and S3A [55] are in this category. The other approach followed by a number of researchers is to show how *general purpose state exploration tools* is used in order to analyse security protocols properties. FDR [85] and Spin [87] model checkers are in this category. One problem with all state exploration tools is *state explosion*. The number of explored states and state paths increases exponentially with number of protocol sessions and states. In this research as it is required to analyse a number of security properties that their model have not been previously designed (e.g., TPM-security related properties), general purpose state exploration category of formal methods (for simplicity in this research it is sometimes named formal method) are selected and used. The application of state exploration in this research needs creating a Dolev-Yao intruder model, described in next sub-section.

2.2.1 Dolev-Yao intruder model

In the previous section computational models and symbolic models were mentioned as the main formal methods of security protocol analysis. Applying symbolic models usually needs modelling an intruder. In the literature there are two types of intruder models [96]-*formal approach* and *computational approach*. The adversary formal approach, as the most well-known model, is introduced by Dolev-Yao [126]. Dolev-Yao model states security protocols cryptographic operations using high-level formal expressions. The computational approach, on the other hand, focuses on low-level models based on cryptographical algorithms. This research applies a formal Dolev-Yao intruder model (sometimes is named Dolev-Yao attacker, Dolev-Yao adversary or Dolev-Yao model) in order to analyse protocol, thus it is illustrated in more detail.

The Dolev-Yao model is based on a set of assumptions. The most important one is an adversary's ability in manipulating sent and received messages in different ways. The intruder is able to communicate with different agents in the protocol. It is able to alter different message parts, create and send faked

messages, and replay messages.

Dolev and Yao have considered adversary as an *active* eavesdropper because intruder at first eavesdrops on communication channel, then tries to delete, alter, redirect, reorder, reuse, inject old or new created messages, or decrypt the message using her or his knowledge and abilities. The passive intruders have less abilities, they only record and intercept protocol messages.

The Dolev-Yao intruder knows the individual parts of each message [90]. For example, if a message contains $E_\kappa(\chi)$, the encryption of χ using key, κ , the intruder knows that the carried message contains χ , encrypted using key κ with an encryption algorithm. In other words, the intruder does not see the traveled messages over the network as a string of binary digits. It manipulates them as the individual parts and components they consist of. The intruder's operations are restricted to defined actions for involved principals in the protocol. The adversary is not able to compromise the security by breaking encrypted messages. This research applies Dolev-Yao's model to analyse authentication, secrecy and TPM-related security properties. Applying the intruder model in order to analyse each property needs defining different abilities for the intruder that are illustrated separately in corresponding chapters. The analysis is performed using automatic security analysis tools.

2.3 Formal security analysis tools

Because of a large number of steps that need to be tracked, manual formal analysis of security protocols is an error prone task. Formal analysis tools eliminate manual analysis errors. They provide formal evidence that a security protocol satisfies or does not satisfy its properties under specific assumptions. Different formal analysis tools such as AVISPA [122, 16], BAN logic [33], PVS [97], GNY logic [61], BGNY logic [31], Brutus [41], Interrogator [93], Scyther [44], AVISS [17], Casper [60, 84], SHVT [104], CryptoVerif [28], Hermes [30], NRL protocol analyser [92], Isabelle [99], PRISM [81], Athena [113], Securify [42] and ProVerif [27] are developed to verify security properties. A number of them are illustrated in Sections 2.3.1 to 2.3.13, then one of them that fulfills this research requirements will be selected.

2.3.1 The Naval Research Laboratory Protocol Analyser

The Naval Research Laboratory (NRL) Protocol Analyser (NPA) was developed by Catherine Meadows in 1994 [92]. It is written in Prolog [25]. It is a special purpose verification system used to verify cryptographic protocols, authentication protocols and key distribution protocols. To use the NPA approach for the verification of protocols, a set of state machines and interaction among them is considered. At first, a set of non-secure states are defined by the users then the NRL tool attempts to prove that these set of states are unreachable. The tool uses a backward search to reach an initial state from a non-secure state. Finding such a path corresponds to an attack, otherwise the tool enters an infinite loop that proves *insecure states* are not reachable. This tool is used to analyse unbounded number of protocol sessions. In this tool protocol specification and non-secure states have to be provided by the user, thus it is not a fully automatic tool.

The main limitation of this tool is that an exhaustive search in itself is not an efficient suitable method because most of the time; state space is infinite. Meadows has shown how this task can be made easier by automating the generation of lemmas involving the use of formal languages [91]. The main problem with use of NPA in this research is its special purpose design.

2.3.2 BAN logic

Burrows, Abadi, and Needham (BAN) logic is a well known security analysis approach introduced in 1990 [33]. It consists of possible beliefs held by communicating principals, several universal initial assumptions for the protocol and principals and a set of inference rules in order to derive new beliefs from the old ones. To represent whether a protocol is correct or incorrect, inference rules derive the final goal statement using all the previously evaluated statements. The main advantage of the BAN logic is its simplicity. The BAN logic limitations are disability in catching some kinds of flaws, and its usage to analyse only authentication protocols [101]. The BAN logic usage as a specific purpose tool to analyse only authentication protocols has made it an unsuitable tool for our research.

2.3.3 GNY logic

The Gong, Needham and Yahalom (GNY) logic is an extension of BAN logic [61]. The following advantages over the BAN logic are defined for GNY logic:

1. This logic considers different instances for protocol runs at different times. Each protocol instance is able to interact with others.
2. This logic allows the message content to be released.
3. This logic in comparison with the defined assumptions for the BAN needs less assumptions to be defined.
4. This logic distinguishes between what one possesses and what one believes in.

To use this logic some explicit assumptions are required and final conclusion to show the security state of the protocol is built on the assumptions. The GNY logic such as the BAN logic only addresses authentication properties. Therefore, it is unsuitable for this research.

2.3.4 BGNY logic

The Brackin GNY (BGNY) logic was introduced by Brackin [31] in 1990 as an extended version of GNY. This logic is applied to provide the proof of authentication properties in cryptographic protocols by software. The BGNY logic extends the GNY logic by including multiple encryption, message authentication codes, hash operations, key-exchange algorithms and hash codes as keys [37]. Similar to GNY, this logic is only able to analyse authentication property. Thus, it is not suitable for this research.

2.3.5 Brutus

Brutus was developed by Clarke in 2000. It is a tool specifically designed to analyse security protocols [41]. Brutus uses a protocol specification language to describe security properties. The specification language precisely defines what information is known by all the protocol agents (including intruder) and what information is not known. It is able to check a finite number of states, thus it cannot provide a proof all the times. The main advantage of this tool is

its built-in intruder model [98]. The build-in intruder model helps user to not design intruder abilities explicitly. As this tool is applied to analyse only security protocols using its built-in intruder model, it is not suitable for this research. The method introduced in this research can be used.

2.3.6 Interrogator analysis tool

Interrogator analysis tool was developed in 1987 by Millen [93]. It is a Prolog program to find vulnerabilities in network cryptographic key distribution protocols [115]. It models protocols formally using state machines that are communicating together. The intruder is able to intercept, destroy and modify messages. A number of goals are defined for the intruder. The intruder goals are achieved in the protocol final state. The Interrogator searches for all possible attacks and verifies the protocol to find whether the final state is reached or not. This protocol is specifically designed for key distribution protocols, therefore it is not suitable for this research to analyse different properties.

2.3.7 AVISPA tool

Automated Validation of Internet Security Protocols and Applications (AVISPA) is an initiative between the CASSIS group at INRIA, Nancy (France), the Siemens AG, Munich (Germany), the Artificial Intelligence Laboratory (AI-Lab) at DIST, Universita di Genova (Italy) and the Information Security Group at ETHZ, Zurich (Switzerland). Its aim is to provide new tools and techniques to analyse security protocols of the next generation networks and applications. The AVISPA tool is developed as the main outcome of this project. This tool provides a formal language to specify security protocols and properties [16]. It integrates four different back-end tools [45]. The user definition of protocol is interpreted to an intermediate format then is analysed under the Dolev-Yao intruder model assumptions [126] by the back-end tools. This tool is possibly a good candidate for this research. However, its Dolev-Yao intruder model limits its usages and makes use of different intruder models impossible. Therefore, it is not used in this research.

2.3.8 ProVerif tool

Blanchet has developed ProVerif for automated reasoning about security protocols security properties using formal methods [6]. It supports a number of cryptographic primitives including digital signature, bit-commitment, symmetric and asymmetric cryptography, hash functions and signature proofs of knowledge. It is capable of evaluating secrecy and authentication properties. It is used to verify the certified email protocol [8], analysing the Just Fast Keying protocol [7, 10], study the integrity of Plutus file system [29, 77], analyse the F sharp (programming language) usage in implementing cryptographic protocols [22, 23, 24], e-voting privacy properties analysis [19, 49, 79], and analyse the anonymity properties of trusted computing [18, 50].

This tool, like many other tools, uses Prolog rules to represent the protocol and the intruder. It is possible to use Proverif to analyse unlimited numbers of protocol runs. The Dolev-Yao intruder model is built into the tool, thus it is not required to add the intruder to protocol model. This tool is specifically designed to analyse authentication and secrecy properties. Thus, Proverif usage in order to analyse variety of security protocol properties has limitations that makes it unsuitable for this research.

2.3.9 The CryptoVerif tool

CryptoVerif is a security analysis tool developed in 2006 by Bruno Blanchet [28]. It analyses security protocols using computational model. In contrast to ProVerif that uses Dolev-Yao intruder model, CryptoVerif does not rely on that. This tool [in order to handle message authentication codes (MAC), signatures, hash functions and shared and public-key encryption] uses a generic method to specify security properties. However, this tool supports a limited number of cryptographic primitives and is used only to analyse high-level primitive such as encryption and signature [28, 26]. It is difficult for the user to apply CryptoVerif in order to analyse various properties in different levels. Thus, this tool is not used for this research.

2.3.10 The Scyther tool

Scyther was developed in Eindhoven University of Technology by Cas Cremers in 2006 [46]. This tool is one of the newest tools designed for security protocol

verification, falsification (finding attacks against the protocol) and analysis successfully applied in both research and teaching [44]. It provides a graphical user interface, command-line tool and python scripting interface. Scyther takes the protocol description and parameters as input then produces a summary report and a graph for each discovered attack. The protocol is defined as a collection of roles acting in parallel. The protocol definition can be instantiated several times to find possible flaws when multiple sessions are running concurrently. It is even possible to combine multiple instances of different protocols to find possible attacks during their concurrent run. Use of this tool has revealed a significant number of multi-protocol attacks [43].

Scyther does not allow user to state new properties. It implements only a limited number of properties including authentication and secrecy [64]. This limitation makes use of the Scyther tool for this research difficult.

2.3.11 Hermes tool

Hermes tool was designed to verify the secrecy properties of cryptographic protocols by Bozga in 2003 [30]. This tool has been created as part of French initiative Explanation and Automated Verification (EVA). This tool primarily focuses on secrecy properties; however, it is able to discover some cases of authenticity attacks [82]. Hermes has no restriction on the number of participants, size of the messages, or the number of sessions. A protocol and its secrets are defined in order to use Hermes; then, Hermes provides an attack against the protocol or proves that the secret will not be revealed to the intruders by executing the protocol. The Hermes tool can only analyse one secrecy property and therefore is not suitable for this research.

2.3.12 SHVT

The Simple Homomorphism Verification Tool (SHVT) was developed for Secure Information Technology by the Fraunhofer Institute (<http://www.sit.fraunhofer.de/>) in 2004. The main goal of this tool is to find, detect and eliminate system faults before their installation during the design stage [104]. The aim of the tool is to test the software to check that it operated in accordance with its goals and expectations and it covered certain security properties. This tool not only inspects static perspectives of the system can also enable the simulation and analysis of

system variations.

SHVT includes a simulator, a debugger and components to verify and visualize system behaviour and states. Use of these parts standards, protocols, architectures, models, specifications and communication interfaces can be analysed. The model-based analysis method, that is used by this tool, can be used by security agencies, development departments and research groups. This tool is currently used in order to generate test cases for smart cards, to analyse the Trusted Platform Module, to analyse web services, and for security policy analysis. Because of the flexibility of this tool to analyse a variety of systems, it is a suitable tool for this research. However, its usage is limited and is not publicly used by many researchers. Thus, SHVT is not selected to fulfill the contributions of this research goals.

2.3.13 Coloured Petri Nets

The history of Petri Nets goes back to the work of Carl Adam Petri during his Ph.D. thesis [100] in Germany in 1962. A Petri Net is a graphical and mathematical tool to verify systems and protocols. Petri Nets, in the graphical forms, are like flowcharts and network diagrams, while in mathematical forms, they are like algebra and logic subjects. Many researchers have used Petri Nets to analyse and verify systems in different areas of science such as artificial intelligence, parallel processing system, control systems, numerical analysis and communication protocols (such as alternating bit protocol (ABP) modelling and verification by Diaz [52]).

Coloured Petri Nets (as an extension to Petri Nets) were introduced firstly in 1981 and were improved later as a graphical language to model and analyse concurrent systems by Jensen [76, 67, 68, 69, 72, 70, 71]. Coloured Petri Nets (CP-nets or CPNs) provide a framework for construction, validation and verification of different types of systems [73]. They have been considered as a language to model and validate systems like communication protocols, software and engineering systems [74]. Practical implementations of CPN for business process modelling, manufacturing systems, agent system and workflow modelling are available now.

There are two distinctive advantages of Coloured Petri Nets usage—they provide a graphical presentation to easily understand model, and they have a small number of primitives, making them easy to learn and use. Furthermore, there ex-

ists a large variety of algorithms for the analysis of Coloured Petri Nets. Several computer tools aid in this process [12]. Their ability to model different properties has made Coloured Petri Nets an appropriate analysis tool for cryptographic protocols.

The most important common aspects considered for modelled systems by CPN are communications, concurrency and synchronisation [75]. What makes use of CPN for system modelling important is the complexity of modern system. The complexity makes designing, debugging and validating created models difficult. CPN provides a visual model of system behaviour that makes formal analysis of it possible. Jensen introduces insight, completeness and correctness as benefits of creating a model [75]. Creating a model for a system helps developers to be more familiar with the system and leads to new insights into various aspects of the system. CPN models are executable and to create these executable models, specifications must be completely understood and they must be complete as well. Creating system model helps designers to find gaps in definitions. Executing a model and simulating it several times helps detect flaws and errors by designers. The designer can remove the found flaws and errors in order to improve correctness of the model. The CPN has been recently used to verify cryptographic and security protocols [14]. Section 2.4 provides more detail about the CPN and its usage in modelling.

Coloured Petri Net is a general purpose formal method that, in comparison with other introduced specific-purpose tools in the Section 2.3, can be used to model more attributes of security protocols and systems. It can be applied during the protocol design stage in order to validate the protocol. After the design stage, multiple security properties can be modelled and verified using the CPN model. But specific-purpose analysis tools are used to analyse specific and limited number of security properties. Therefore, Coloured Petri Net could be a suitable tool in order to analyse protocols and security properties of this research.

2.3.14 Summary of analysis tools

A summary of the studied analysis tools, their advantages and disadvantages are shown in Tables 2.1 and 2.2. The first column in Table 2.1 shows the tool name and second column is tool features that are important and related to this research. According to the studied features, the last column in Table 2.1 demonstrates whether the tool is suitable for this research or not. For example, CryptoVerif

Analysis tool	Important features related to this research	Suitability
NRL PA	Special purpose	No
BAN logic	Special purpose, Designed for authentication protocols	No
GNV logic	Analyses authentication properties	No
BGVN logic	Analyses authentication properties	No
Brutus	Special purpose tool	No
Interrogator	Designed for key distribution protocols	No
AVISPA tool	Uses Dolev-Yao attacker model	No
ProVerif tool	Designed to analyse secrecy and authentication	No
CryptoVerif tool	Analyses high-level primitives	No
Scyther tool	Analyses authentication and secrecy	No
Hermes tool	Suitable to analyse secrecy	No
SHVT tool	Special purpose tool	No
CPN	Widely used by researchers, Analyses different properties, Analyses different abstraction levels	Yes

Table 2.1: Advantages of the studied security analysis tools

Analysis tool	Disadvantage(s) related to this research
NRL PA	Not suitable to analyse various security protocols
BAN logic	Not suitable to analyse user-defined properties
GNV logic	Not suitable to analyse properties except authentication
BGVN logic	Not suitable to analyse various security protocols
Brutus	Not suitable to analyse user-defined properties
Interrogator	Not suitable to analyse various security protocols
AVISPA	Various attacker models can not be applied
ProVerif	Can not be used to analyse various security properties
CryptoVerif	Only analyses high-level primitives
Scyther	Not suitable to analyse properties except auth. and secrecy
Hermes	Analyses only one security property
SHVT	Has not been used and supported widely
CPN	Modeling process is time consuming

Table 2.2: Disadvantages of the studied security analysis tools

is not suitable for this research because it only analyses high-level primitives; but, the applied tool in this research should be able to analyse different levels of security property abstraction. According to the provided information in Table 2.1 CPN row, CPN is a tool with wide usage and support that can be used to analyse variety of protocols and properties in different levels of abstraction. Therefore, the CPN is selected in this research in order to analyse protocols and their properties. The next section will describe the use of CPN in detail.

2.4 CPN modelling

The CPN usage in order to model creation provides a number of advantages. This section, after illustrating a few advantages, reviews various drawing objects and components that are used to create the CPN models. The CPN model creation is performed in various tools including CPN/Tools that is used to create this research models and will be illustrated in Section 2.4.1. Illustration of a sample protocol creation using CPN in Section 2.4.2 provides fundamental steps in CPN modelling. The CPN models are analysed using state space tool. This tool is illustrated in Section 2.4.3. The state space tool provides a graph that is used in order to verify model properties including security properties. The verification is done using computational tree logic. This logic will be illustrated briefly in Section 2.4.4. The last sub-section of Section 2.4 will illustrate previous works on CPN usage in modelling security protocols.

The CPN graphical modelling interface makes it an easy to use, understand and user-friendly tool. In contrast to many formal tools, CPN comes with extensive documentation and support thanks to its large, well-established user community. Created models based on complete, precise and well-understood models are executable. The process of model creation, execution and simulation helps protocol designers to detect flaws and errors in the protocol design, and may subsequently improve the protocol.

Most importantly, CPN, as a general purpose formal modelling tool, allows a systematically exhaustive exploration of the mathematical model for suitable sub-models. All the possible states of the CPN model are created and put in a directed graph, named state space (state space is illustrated with more detail in the Section 2.4.3), using state space tools. Then, standard state space analysis techniques (such as Computational Tree Logic (CTL) or Linear Temporal Logic

(LTL)) use the generated state space to verify both standard predefined or user-defined CPN model properties. The formal analysis can be assisted by the use of tools such as CPN/Tools [74, 75], that is applied for this research. It is illustrated briefly in the Section 2.4.1.

One of the major parts of the Coloured Petri Nets is Standard Metalanguage (SML or standard ML). The SML is combined with Petri Nets to produce Coloured Petri Nets. It is an important language in the ML family. ML as a general-purpose functional programming language is developed by Milner in 1970s at the university of Edinburgh.

The CPN models of systems describe different states and transitions between them. They are depicted as graphical drawings composed of places, transitions, arcs and inscriptions. *Places* are shown using circles and ellipses to describe the system states. The domain of the place tokens is written next to it by means of an inscription called place *colour set*. *Transitions* are shown by rectangles and describe actions. *Arcs* are arrows used to connect transitions and places to each other. *Arc inscriptions* can be written in CPN ML language for any arc. Input arc inscriptions define the binding of tokens from input places to transitions. The output arc inscriptions define tokens that will be put into the output place of a transition. *Tokens* are discrete numbers of marks stored in places. Zero or more tokens of the colour set of the place can be stored in a place. A data value from a given type for each token is considered. The token data value defines the *token colour*. The *colour set* of a place is the set of all the tokens that can exist in a place. An inscription below the place is used in order to write the colour set of each place. Different values can be assigned to each variable that specifies its *binding*. In a specific time the number of tokens and their colours in all the individual places specifies the *marking* of the CPN. In only one place the number of tokens and their colours specify the place marking. It is possible to write an inscription next to each place to determine the place initial marking.

The *binding elements* of each transition is defined as a pair, consisting of transition and binding of all the transition variables. Specific inscriptions named *guards* can be considered for transitions. Inscriptions are boolean expressions, when they are evaluated as true, in order to enable the transition.

In large systems, CPN models can be structured into a number of related modules. Modules usage makes working with model in different levels of abstraction possible, hence model is referred to as *hierarchical CPN model*. The

hierarchy of modules can be structured based on bottom-up or top-down style. Each module creates a CPN page. Tokens do not move between different pages of the CPN model; rather, pages are connected through special places that are marked as either an input, an output or an input/output socket. The place that constitutes the interface through that one page exchanges tokens with the other pages is an *input/output port*. The *input socket* is an input place of substitution transition. The output places of substitution transitions are *output socket*. It is possible for tokens to move between different pages using a *fusion set*. Fusion sets glue a number of places in one or more CPN pages together to create a compound place across the model. CPN models can be implemented using a variety of tools including CPN/Tools, that is illustrated in Section 2.4.1.

2.4.1 CPN/Tools

CPN/Tools was developed at Aarhus University as the result of the CPN2000 project between 2000 to 2010 by the CPN group. The CPN2000 project has been sponsored by George Mason University, Nokia, Danish National Centre for IT Research (CIT), Hewlett-Packard and Microsoft. From 2010, CPN/Tools is transferred to Eindhoven University of Technology in Netherlands. The main CPN/Tools designers are Kurt Jensen, Søren Christensen, Lars M. Kristensen, and Michael Westergaard.

CPN/Tools has been developed to replace the Design/CPN tool by redesigning its Graphical User Interface (GUI) completely. The new GUI contains improved interaction techniques [103]. This tool automates a number of protocol and system modelling, simulation and analysis tasks. A quick survey of this tool and its usage is provided by Jensen [75]. CPN and CPN/Tools have been used to model protocols by different researchers. Section 2.4.2 briefly explains how CPN can be applied to model protocols. It illustrates CPN model of a simple communication protocol that sends a packet from source to destination. The extension of the used approach for sample protocol will be applied in next chapter in order to model an authentication protocol and propose a modelling methodology.

2.4.2 Modelling a sample protocol

In Figure 2.1, entity A wants to send the “CPN Sample” message to entity B. This message at first is available only for entity A, then it will be transmitted

through communication channel to entity B. To transform this model to an equivalent CPN model a step-by-step approach will be used. In Figure 2.2 there are three different entities (A, B and the communication channel) that data is stored in or transmitted through. In the CPN model, CPN places, equivalent to these entities, must be created.

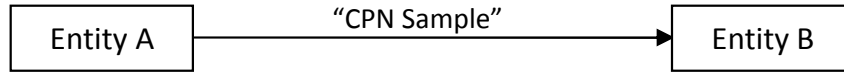


Figure 2.1: Sample of a communication protocol

To define the CPN places A, B and the communication channel in any CPN modelling tool it is necessary to determine their colour set. Transmitted data is a sequence of characters; therefore, string colour set is declared for each place. It is necessary to connect these places together in the CPN model. The arc components in CPN are used to this purpose. After adding arcs to the CPN model it is necessary to assign necessary inscriptions to each arc. In this example, inscriptions are the variables that CPN tokens have stored in them. In more complicated models, conditional expressions written in ML language can be assigned to each arc using inscriptions.

So far our model consists of places and arcs. In CPN, it is impossible for tokens to directly move from one place to another. It is necessary to add a transition to manipulate tokens and transfer them between places. Transitions (that are drawn as rectangles) represent CPN model actions. For this sample two different actions, ‘**send packet**’ and ‘**receive packet**’, are considered. The created model is shown in Figure 2.2.

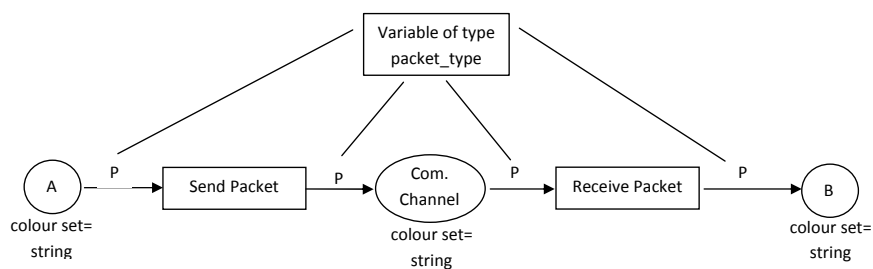


Figure 2.2: The CPN model of a simple communication protocol

The colour set of the assigned arc variable P must be the same as the places colour set, so variable P is declared as **string**. To send the “CPN sample” string from A to B, a token with suitable marking is put inside A. Initial marking of a place is defined in CPN for assigning initial value to tokens of a place. After considering “CPN Sample” as the initial marking of place A, the illustrated new model in Figure 2.3 will be created.

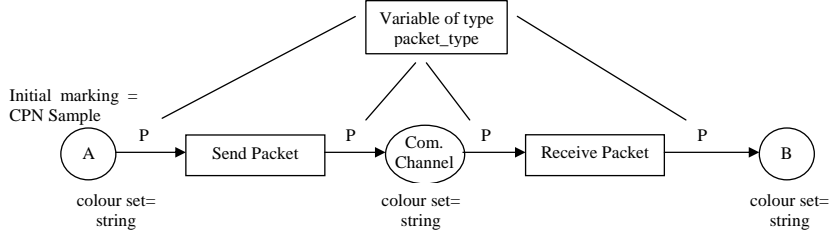


Figure 2.3: The CPN model simple protocol with an initial marking

It is possible to enable or disable transitions by assigning a guard inscription to them. For example, the $[P=\text{"Hello"}]$ guard can be added to the ‘Send Packet’ transition to enable or disable it. The ‘Send Packet’ transition will be enabled when the value of stored token in variable P is equal to “Hello”. Otherwise, ‘Send Packet’ is always disabled.

This model (with minor changes) can be implemented in CPN simulation tools. The created model of sample protocol in CPN/Tools is shown in Figure 2.4. The CPN/Tools has been used to implement CPN models in this research. CPN/Tools is a free tool for academic and commercial usage. It is possible to use this tool to simulate behaviour of modelled system. It is suitable for evaluating different properties of model using state-space method or simulation-based performance analysis. The created model of sample protocol in CPN/Tools is shown in Figure 2.4. After creating the model, state space analysis and CTL are used for model analysis and property verification. They are illustrated in the next sub-section.

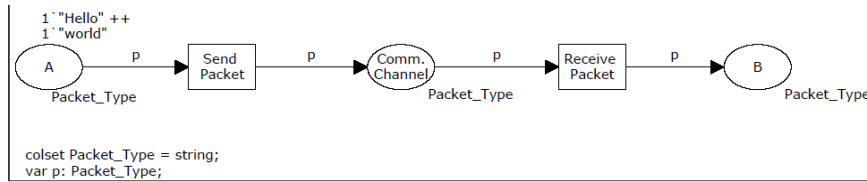


Figure 2.4: The CPN model of a simple communication protocol in CPN/Tools

2.4.3 State space analysis

Simulation of a CPN model analyses a finite number of executions. It can demonstrate the model is working correctly. However, it is impossible to guarantee the correctness of a model with 100% certainty because all the possible executions

are not covered.

A full state space generation [74](Occurrence Graph–OG, reachability graph/tree) calculates all possible executions of the model. It calculates all reachable markings and binding elements of the CPN model. The result is represented in a directed graph where its nodes are a set of reachable markings and the arcs correspond to the occurring binding elements. *Occurrence sequence* describes different occurring steps and the reached *intermediate markings* to execute a CPN model. If a marking via an occurrence sequence from the initial marking is reachable, then it is called a *reachable marking*. In most cases after producing all states the *Strongly Connected Component Graph (SCC-graph)* is generated. The SCC-graph nodes are sub-graphs called *Strongly Connected Components (SCC)*. Disjoint division of the nodes in the state space creates the SCC. This division is in a manner that two state space nodes are in the same SCC if, and only if, they are mutually reachable. Therefore, a path exists in the state space from the first node to the second node and vice versa. The structure of the SCC-graph provides information about the behaviour of the model [74].

State space analysis or model checking is mainly used for model based verification of concurrent systems. It is applied successfully in many formal models as the analysis method. *State space explosion* is its main limitation. Even for small models with limited transitions and places the number of the number of state space nodes may be infinite. The CPN models should be designed carefully to prevent state space explosion. More information about the state space can be studied in [74]. In the CPN modelling tools such as CPN/Tools there is a tool to apply state space analysis.

2.4.4 Computational Tree Logic (CTL)

Temporal logics like CTL are able to reason about certain facts based on model's state [38]. CTL provides a model of time such that its structure is like a tree. In this structure the future is not determined and different paths occur in the future. Each branch might be an actual path that is realised. Software applications like model checkers use CTL in formal verification of hardware or software artifacts. CTL is able to specify when specific conditions are satisfied. For example, when all the program variables are negative, or when at least two cars speed is 30 kilometere more than the speed limit. Knowing this information helps programmers and designers to keep the number of negative numbers is a

specific limit or to increase control over the drivers speed limit during specific times. This research uses CPN/Tools, so ASK/CTL, that is specifically designed for this tool, is illustrated with more detail in the next sub-section.

The CPN/Tools ASK-CTL

ASK-CTL is an extension of CTL [40] temporal logic implemented in CPN/Tools. This extension takes into account both the state information and arc information. The ASK-CTL statement is interpreted over the state space of the Coloured Petri Net model. Then the model checker of CPN/Tools checks the formula over the state space and defines whether it is true or false. Christensen has provided complete information about the ASK-CTL [39].

This research uses ASK-CTL to verify the CPN model properties. The ASK-CTL formula usage in order to verify CPN model properties, will ensure that all the specific verified properties are valid in a specific marking of the model. Without the ASK-CTL verification, some parts of the property in a marking might be found valid; but, other parts of the property might be found invalid.

To use ASK-CTL, the required library must be installed in CPN/Tools, then its different parts are available. There are two main parts in ASK-CTL. The first part implements the language. The second part implements model checker. In the first part there are formulas used to express path properties. A *path* is a sequence of transition occurrences and states in the state space. The transition between the states is constrained by the arc direction. Path is either finite or infinite. A number of ASK-CTL predicates used in this research are:

1. **EXIST_UNTIL(F1,F2)**: In this predicate F1 and F2 are boolean formula. This operator returns *true* if there exists a *path* whereby F1 holds in *every marking* along the path from a given marking (e.g., M_0) until it reaches another marking whereby F2 holds.
2. **AND(F1, F2)**: This operator returns *true* if both F1 and F2 hold.
3. **OR(F1, F2)**: This operator returns *true* if either F1 or F2 or both are *true*.
4. **FORALL_UNTIL(F1,F2)**: This operator returns *true* if for all the paths from a given marking (e.g., M_0) F1 holds in every marking until it reaches a marking whereby F2 holds.

5. POS(F1): This operator is equivalent to EXIST_UNTIL(TRUE, F1). It returns *true* if there exists a path starting from a given marking (e.g., M_0) that finally reaches to another marking whereby F1 holds.

The model check part is used to check the formula. In this research the following formula is used for checking the model:

```
val eval_node: Arc -> Node -> bool
```

The `eval_node` function is applied in order to evaluate state formulas. It takes the ASK-CTL formula and a state from where model checking is started as input arguments. The function after checking the formula will return true or false.

2.4.5 Using CPN to model security protocols

There are a number of instances where researchers use CPN to analyse protocols. Coloured Petri Nets have been used for analysing cryptographic protocol by Doyle [54]. They have modelled each legitimate protocol entity and intruder using Petri Net Objects (PNO). The intruder can perform a variety of actions. The ultimate goal of the analysis is to determine whether the protocol can withstand intruder attacks and actions or not. The large number of attacks that the intruder may pursue makes hand analysis impossible. Prolog is used for analysis in Doyle's research. This research provides a model for handset authentication protocol used in CT2 and CT2Plus wireless communication protocols and analyses them. The Station-to-Station (STS) authenticated key agreement with key confirmation security protocol [53] is analysed using CPN by Aly and Mustafa [14]. They use CPN to model all the protocol objects and intruder actions.

Al-Azzoni has used a hierarchical CPN model to analyse the TMN key exchange protocol [12]. The proposed approach at first models TMN entities. The intruder CPN model is designed and added to the protocol model in the next step. The Design/CPN tool is used to analyse the created model. The concept of the DB-place is introduced to simplify representation of the intruder's knowledge. Al-Azzoni uses the application of the token passing scheme to resolve the problem of state space explosion that occurs during the simulation in Design/CPN. The Al-Azzoni Needham-Schroder Public Key (NSPK) authentication protocol CPN model is reproduced in CPN/Tools in next chapter. Then,

CPN will be applied in analysing trusted computing. Before applying CPN in analysing the trusted computing, the next section illustrates this technology, its most important parts, design goals, and its protocols.

2.5 Trusted Computing (TC)

Trusted Computing Group (TCG) has defined trusted computing as a computer system for which an entity inside the system is responsible for supervision of system behaviour to ensure the system behaves the way it is predicted to [116]. The mechanism invented by TCG and intended to achieve this aim is the TPM chip. According to the Kauer [78] definition, Trusted Computing (TC) is a technology trying to answer two main questions:

1. Which software is running on a remote computer (remote attestation)?
2. How can assurance be provided that different users and processes can access to stored secrets only using a specific software stack? (sealed memory)

For any trusted platform that trusted computing is built based on it, at least three different basic features are considered [62]: protected capabilities, integrity measurements and integrity reporting. These features should always be provided by any trusted platform. Another important dimension of TC is the concept of ‘trust’. TCG [116] defines trust as **“expectation that a device will behave in a particular manner for a specific purpose”**. The TCG, transitive trust, trusted platform module, TPM design goals and TPM authorisation protocols are trusted computing concepts related to this research that will be illustrated later.

2.5.1 Trusted Computing Group (TCG)

Trusted Computing Group (TCG) is an initiative started by AMD, IBM, Hewlett-Packard, and Microsoft. It has been working since 2003 to create the building blocks of trusted platform. The result of these efforts is the creation of a Trusted Platform Module chip and its related standards. The products implementing these standards are now available [118]. The TCG group continues to improve existing standards and specifications of trusted computing and to invent new ones to create more trusted platforms with the support of leading hardware and software companies such as the Intel and the Toshiba [117].

The TPM chip, the main outcome of the TCG, adds *roots of trust* into computer platform to establish a chain of trust (discussed in the next section). Because roots misbehaviours are not detectable, roots-of-trust are assumed to be trusted. There are currently three different roots of trust considered by TCG:

1. Root of Trust for Measurement (RTM)– a computing engine that can compute a measurement for all software on a system by creating a hash digest based on them.
2. Root of Trust for Storage (RTS)– a secure storage that can store RTM values.
3. Root of Trust for Reporting (RTR)– a reliable mechanism to report values stored by RTS to other entities.

The roots of trust are controlled by a Core Root of Trust for Measurement (CRTM). CRTM is a set of instructions stored inside a secure location within a TPM, that computing engine of the chip runs it. The CRTM can be used as a root of chain of the transitive trust [62].

2.5.2 Transitive Trust

Transitive trust, also known as *Inductive Trust or trust chain*, [62] is introduced as a process that uses root of trust to give required trustworthy descriptions of a group of functions or processes to other functions. In transitive trust at first root of trust (a small chip such as CRTM) is considered as trusted. The trust boundary is limited only to the trusted part. The trusted part is able to start interaction with another untrusted part to investigate whether its behaviour is as the same as its expected behaviour or not. If the current behaviour is as the same as the predicted behaviour, then the trust chain and boundary will be extended by including the second part into the initial trust chain and boundary. It is possible to evaluate other parts by the second trusted part then include them into the trust chain and extend the trust boundary. This process is shown in Figure 2.5 [62]. During this process, the second group of functions (OS loader code) provides a description for the first group of functions (CRTM code) and for the root of trust. If they accepted this description (the hash digest created for that part of code is equal to the hash digest stored in PCR of TPM) the trust boundary (components included in the trust chain that at the beginning

contains only CRTM code and Roots of Trust) will be extended to include the second function. This process can be iterated for other functions. When the trust boundary extends to another group (such as OS code or Application code), the execution flow can be transferred to that group. In Figure 2.5, transitive trust is applied for the system boot process to add functions like OS code, which do not reside inside the root of trust, to the trust boundary.

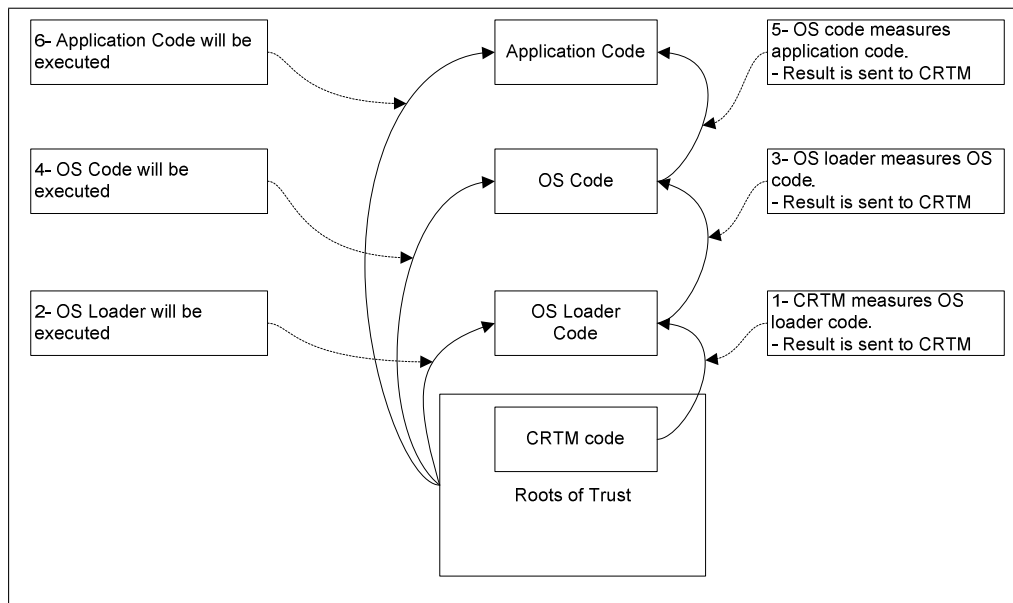


Figure 2.5: Transitive trust applied to system boot from a static root of trust(from [62])

To create a trusted computing platform it is important to make transitive trust trustworthy [78]. Three main conditions have been considered to make the process of extending the chain of hashes and trust boundary trustworthy [78]:

1. Trustworthy first code: the first code (called CRTM), that controls the sequence of chain and works with Platform Configuration Registers (PCR), must be trustworthy;
2. Non-resettable PCRs: resetting PCRs must be impossible for any hardware and software; and
3. Contiguous chain: the codes in the chain must all be hashed and there must be no code that is executed but not hashed.

However, it has been shown [48] that intruders can change the flow of program execution using software attack methods such as a buffer overflow attack.

The trust chain is built on CRTM and TPM. CRTM is usually a firmware that is designed by chip manufacturers. Analysis of CRTM is beyond the scope of this research. However, accessing TPM to make and expand the trust chain, running different TPM functions, storing and retrieving secret keys that make the first ring of trust chain and are used to extend it are important for this research. Therefore, a brief explanation of the TPM structure and components is provided in the next section.

2.5.3 Trusted Platform Module (TPM)

Production of a chip named TPM is the main outcome of TCG efforts. Building blocks of this chip, input/output interface, non-volatile storage, Platform Configuration Register (PCR), Attestation Identity Key (AIK), program code, Random Number Generator (RNG), SHA-1 hash engine, key generation part, RSA engine, Opt-In part and execution engine of small codes are shown in Figure 2.6 [62]. Because of the good manufacturing process, industry review and engineering practices it is assumed that all building blocks of the TPM are trusted. The evidence of engineering practice and industry review is contained in the Common Criteria (CC) certification results [62]. Based on the TCG TPM specifications, Atmel,

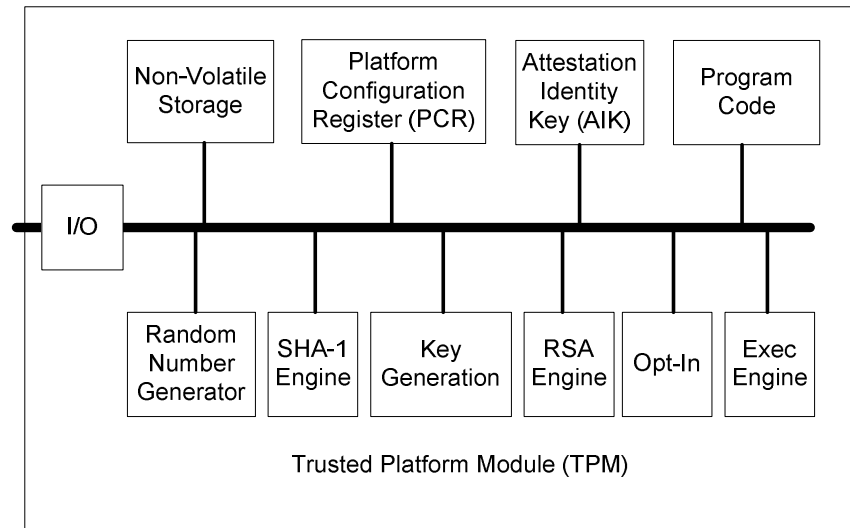


Figure 2.6: The TPM component architecture (from [62])

Broadcom, Infineon, National Semiconductor and ST-Microelectronic have produced their own TPMs. There are minor divergences between these products and TCG specification in cases such as the number of PCRs that do not effect the

trust of the platform [106]. The TPM manufacturer, after creating each TPM, generates and stores a unique 2048-bit RSA key pair named *Endorsement Key* (EK) inside the TPM. The private key of EK is never exposed outside the TPM. The public part of the EK is revealed outside the TPM. The taking ownership process of the TPM is not done by manufacturer. The TPM owner, after running a TPM command, takes TPM ownership. As the result of the taking ownership process, another important TPM key, named *Storage Root Key* (SRK), will be generated by the TPM. The SRK like EK never leaves the TPM; they are both stored in the TPM's non-volatile storage. The only way to access SRK is demonstrating knowledge of a shared secret named *authorisation data*, *auth-Data*, *authorisation secret* or *authorisation password*. Attestation Identity Keys (AIKs) are the other important TPM key. They are usually considered as an alias for the EK. Each TPM produces different AIKs to maintain its anonymity during its communication with different sources by generating a unique AIK for the communication.

2.5.4 Design goals of the TPM

Challener [34] has considered six main design goals for TPM. These main goals are:

1. **Secure Report about the Environment:** One of the first design goals of the TCG was to provide a trusted way to find some information about the environment the software is running in. Finding such a trusted way is very difficult; because, if the software is asked "Are you software that I can trust?". We can only trust the answer when the software is a trusted and genuine software. The TCG committee wants to add this feature to the TPM by including capabilities such as Platform Configuration Registers (PCRs) in the TPM.
2. **Secure Storage:** A second design goal of the TCG is to provide methods for storing both data and signing keys in a secure place. For this purpose two different methods can be used. First method, is involving a separate storage medium in order to store data securely. The second method, uses encryption and decryption for storage and retrieval of data to the media. In the first technique, as the data cannot be deleted without access to the data, better protection against denial of service attack is provided. The

second technique is cheaper than the first one, it can be used to virtually store unlimited amount of secure storage.

3. **Secure Signatures:** Using the same key in real applications for both storage and signatures, is not suitable. Because in some situations, storing encrypted data with the public portion of the key and signing data with the private portion of the key are inverse operations. TPM has used some smaller keys to sign the data and has used bigger keys (2048-bit RSA key) for secure storage of data.
4. **Secure Identity:** During the TPM production the EK is produced and stored inside TPM. Because of privacy restrictions, the EK usage outside TPM by a single user or multiple users, to introduce their identity is impossible. Thus various AIKs, or identity keys as an alias to EK, are produced for each user or process. They can only be revealed using the TPM EK, AIK certificate and cooperating with Certificate Authority (CA).
5. **Isolation of Users in a Multiple User Environment:** TPM has an internal random number generator that its produced keys are unique for each TPM. These numbers can be easily differentiated from the numbers on other TPM's. These numbers can be used in multiple user environments to easily differentiate users from each other.
6. **Internal Random Number Generation:** In order to create internal random numbers, each TPM contains a true random-bit generator used to seed random number generation.

2.5.5 TPM command validation protocols

TPM command validation protocols (or Authorisation protocols) are one of the most important categories of protocols defined by TCG [116]. TCG enforces all commands to the TPM that affect or reveal platform secrets to be authorised. To demonstrate the level of access for various TPM commands, the following possible options are discussed by Mitchell [94]:

1. **Demonstration of TPM physical presence at the platform:** On three particular occasion physical presence at the platform is necessary to execute commands:

- When commands that control the TPM before installing owner are operating;
- When authorisation information is lost by the TPM owner; and
- When the host platform is not able to communicate with the TPM.

On these occasions particular dedicated jumpers or switches should be manipulated.

2. Cryptographic authorisation usage: This mechanism uses an authorisation value to authorise access to the TPM-protected objects. A variety of authorisation data is held by TPM. One of them is a unique 160-bit TPM owner authorisation data (authData) that any TPM command should input.

This research focus is on analysing cryptographic authorisation protocols. The important role of these protocols has made them a good candidate to be analysed in Chapter 4.

There are a number of commands that do not need to be authorised. This category of commands is considered as *informational commands* (i.e., command containing no security or privacy information). The `TPM_GetCapability` function can be considered as a sample of this group. This function is used to retrieve manufacturing information of the TPM. It does not change or transfer any serial number, key ID or platform ID. In the next sections authorisation protocols and their functionality will be illustrated.

How command validation works

All the entities in the computer platform submit TPM specific Application Programming Interface (API) functions to the TPM to be executed. These entities are processes, threads and embedded controllers. To send a command a secure channel between the TPM and entity will be created.

A typical TPM with different authorisation sessions trying to connect to it is depicted in Figure 2.7 from TCG specification architecture [116]. For each session the following information is allocated:

1. A unique session identifier
2. A unique nonce for each end point
3. A hash digest for sent or received messages

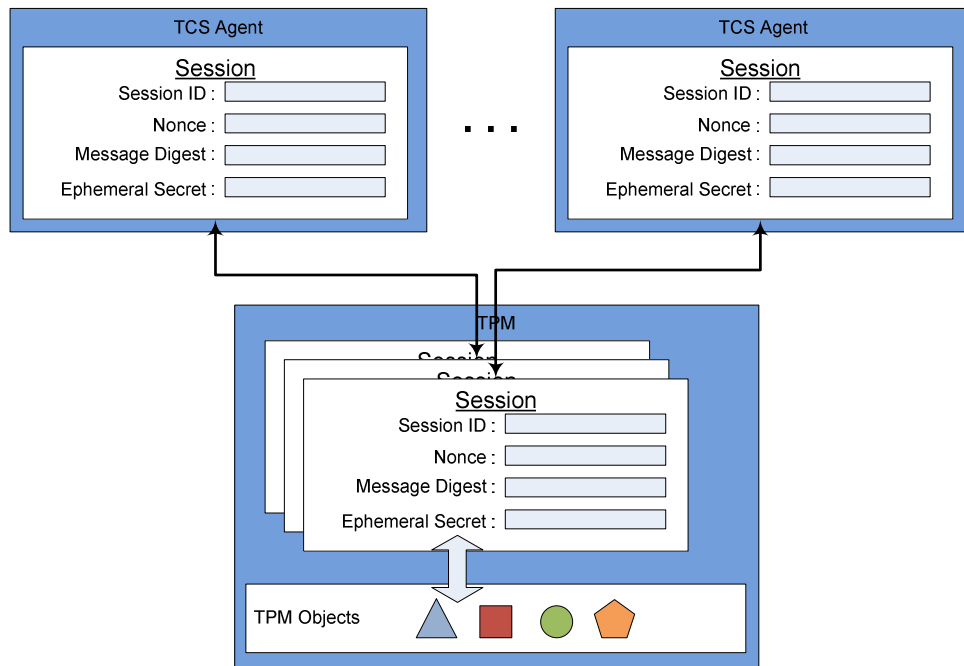


Figure 2.7: The command validation sessions and end points

4. A short term secret in order to tie message exclusively to a specific object or to encrypt message traffic

These sessions are established to provide authorised access to the TPM. Any entity that decides to participate in an authorisation session must provide a pass-phrase, which is used to authorise and authenticate it. The pass-phrase, authorisation secret or Attestation Identity Key (AIK) is a 160-bit value that is ideally random and non-guessable. The size of this secret is the same as the size of a SHA-1 operation result. After hashing secrets, salts and any other values the result will be a fixed sized value called authorisation data (authData).

Authorisation data can be associated with any TPM object, TPM command, TPM command interface or TPM itself. Before creating authData an authorised session between the caller and TPM is created. Any message in an authorised session consists of three different parts: message container, TPM command and session state. Message container identifies message type, size and its format. TPM command contains command name, Input/Output (I/O) parameters and return code of command. The last part, session state, is storing session identifier (session ID), control flag and digest values of messages in the session.

Before moving to any next step of protocol, both the TPM and the caller

confirm the validity of the message. To prevent a replay attack, a fresh nonce is sent with each message. The number of concurrent sessions is left as an implementation decision. However, it is mandated by TCG Core Services (TCS) that this number must not be less than three sessions. Moreover, any exchanged message between the TPM and the caller must be atomic (either the message exchange between the TPM and the caller is finished successfully or the message exchange is rejected) and accepting new requests by the TPM before processing the previous request is impossible.

Authorisation protocols have been designed in a manner that never rely on security properties (such as using secure protocols like transport layer security-TLS) of communication protocols. When a TPM is communicating with other parties, it always assumes them as untrusted in relation to itself. So authentication protocols are applied in order to grant any access to the TPM.

Protocols that support command validation

Two different categories of command validation protocols are introduced by the TCG. The first category consists of Object-Independent Authorisation Protocol (OIAP) and Object-Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP) protocols that other commands apply to establish authorised sessions. In the second category, Authorisation Data Insertion Protocol (ADIP), Authorisation Data Change Protocol (ADCP) and Asymmetric Authorisation Change Protocol (AACP) are used to manage objects under the control of the TPM. During the next sections these protocols will be illustrated.

Object-Independent Authorisation Protocol (OIAP)

OIAP is a challenge-response protocol used to provide an authorised session between TPM and external entities. Using this session the TCS principal demonstrates its knowledge of authorisation data. Messages during this protocol have been depicted in Figure 2.8 (Figure is from the TCG specifications architecture document [116]).

Three different parts -TCG core services (TCS), OIAP session and TPM- are participating in OIAP. The most important exchanges that can affect TPM operation are between TPM and OIAP session. Messages exchanged between TCS and OIAP session are used to define how an OIAP session will be implemented.

Message flows 1 to 5 are used for session establishment. Flows (6-15) are used

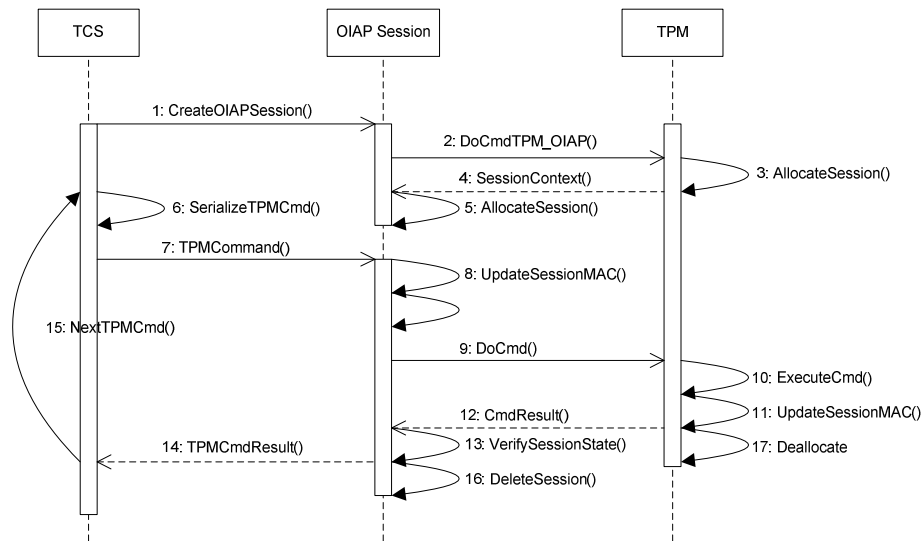


Figure 2.8: The OIAP sequence

to wrap TPM commands. This message flow can be used to carry multiple TPM commands in concurrent sessions. TCS in flows 16 to 17 determines whether any other command will be run or not. Using these two message flows it is possible to end or continue the session. Unfortunately, there is no time limit considered for established session and when TPM session structures are exhausted a denial of service attack is highly probable.

Object-Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP)

OSAP, like OIAP, is a challenge-response protocol. It is used by the TPM object caller to demonstrate its knowledge about authorisation data. This protocol is used to provide access to only one type of TPM object, but OIAP can be used to admit requests for different types of objects.

All the OSAP sequences are the same as OIAP except numbers two and four. In flow two, the target TPM object is identified and another third nonce is used. For flow four, another new nonce (the forth one) is supplied. These additional new nonces are used to create an ephemeral secret used to create the MAC.

Authorisation Data Insertion Protocol (ADIP)

When the caller decides to instantiate a new TPM object it must be considered as the child of the caller object and its pass-phrase will be considered as the child of the parent's one. In order to use the parent object, the child object must prove its

knowledge of the associated parent's authorisation data. To this purpose, ADIP uses OSAP to build an authorised session with parent object using a reference to authorisation data of parent, a command regarding creating a new object and authorisation data of the new child. Then a new object will be created as the child of parent object and its reference will be sent to the caller through OSAP session. A summary of this protocol is shown in Figure 2.9, from TCG specifications architecture [116]. The `TPM_CreateWrapKey()` command uses this protocol.

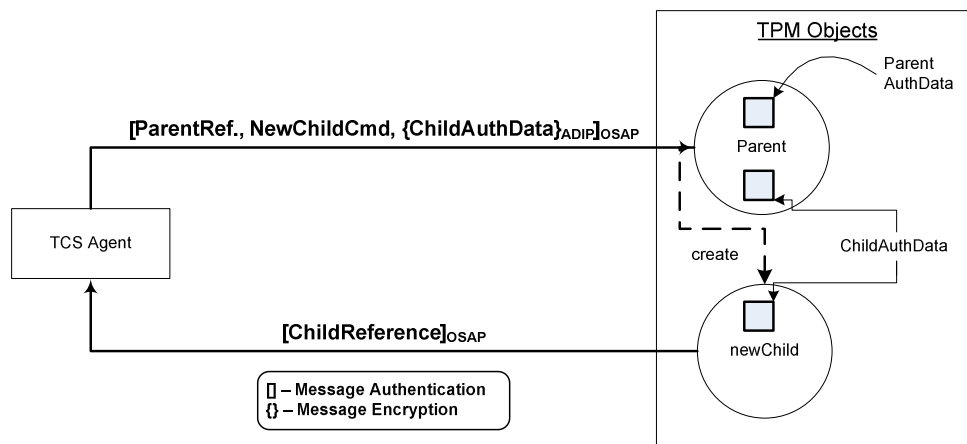


Figure 2.9: The object creation using ADIP

Authorisation Data Change Protocol (ADCP)

The ADCP protocol is used to change the authorisation data of a TPM object that has a parent. To this purpose both the authData of child object and its related authData in parent must be changed. This protocol uses OIAP or OSAP to establish session between the owner of the parent object and TCS agent.

This protocol is normally used to change or set authorisation data for protected entities. After applying the change, the result will be sent to caller by the ADCP protocol. Figure 2.10, from TCG specifications architecture [116], shows the schema of this protocol.

Asymmetric Authorisation Change Protocol (AACP)

This protocol, like ADCP, is used to change the authData, but it does not allow the parent to be informed about this change. The `TPM_ChangeAuthAsymStart()` and `TPM_ChangeAuthAsym_Finish()` commands use this protocol. The TCG

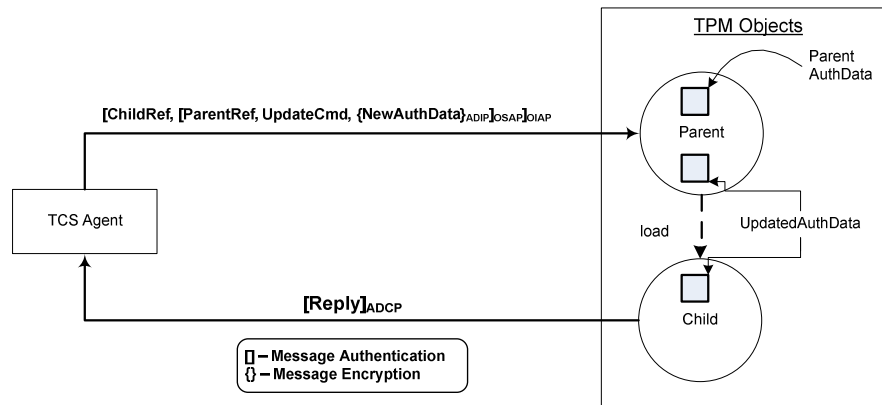


Figure 2.10: Updating child authorisation data using ADCP

advises a normal `TPM_ChangeAuth()` command inside a transport session with confidentiality be used instead of AACCP [94].

2.5.6 Introducing some programming interfaces to TPM

TPM has some stored data and facilities that can be used by each software, device driver, and operating system. This special place ensures that, during the bootstrap, TPM is available before any other device is initialised. The TCG Device Driver Library (TDDL) handles communication between software and the TPM. Different parts of the TDDL library based on the Challenger classification [34] are:

1. **TPM device driver:** The TPM device drivers can be easily written using the TDDL. This library is a part of TCG Software Stack (TSS) library and can be used from it. However, sometimes if TDDL is being used from TSS some conflicts occur that makes the situation undefined. Thus, it is better that call TDDL directly not through TSS.
2. **Using BIOS and TDDL Directory:** Most programmers prefer to use high-level interfaces to access the TPM and communicate with it. But some programmers take the advantage of trusted boot need to directly communicate with the TPM. At this time the access to the TSS is not available and programmers must grant their direct access to the TPM through the BIOS or the TDDL.
3. **Trusted Boot:** One of the main goals of the TPM is to provide facilities

to ensure that during boot process the operating system has not been compromised. To establish a “trusted boot” the entire boot chain, including the master boot record, boot loader, kernel, drivers, and all file references and executions during boot must not change. To this purpose, TCG has provided static root of trust and dynamic root of trust, which can be used by the programmers.

4. **The TCG Software Stack:** All the programmers who want to use the TPM and write trusted computing applications must use the Trusted Computing Group Software Stack (TSS). The TSS specifications make an architecture that makes the access to the TPM possible. All access is independent from vendor or other specific implementation issue. The TSS provides some Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) allowing programmers to gain access to all capabilities of the TPM.
5. **Using TPM Keys:** It is possible that using TPM-generated keys a new key hierarchy for different environments is created. The necessary codes and commands to create these hierarchies that are not included in TSS can come from two different external libraries– OpenSSL’s libcrypto and libcrypt.

In the previous section trusted computing and a number of its important concepts were introduced. In order to determine the analysis scope and selecting a suitable case study it is required to introduce the attacks against the TPM chip. According to these attacks the boundary of analysis can be established and research stages can be defined easier. As the result of this review and the important role of authorisation protocols, this research focuses on the authorisation protocol (specifically OSAP and its improvement) analysis.

2.6 Attacks against TPM and its related components

To improve TPM security, continuous analysis of its components and protocols by TCG and researchers is necessary. TCG has not published any analysis of TPM components and protocols yet. However, there are a few published attacks and analysis by other researchers for TPM that will be summarised in next

sub-sections. The main advantage of discussing these attacks is to define the scope of this research, to find which parts are more important for analysis, and to investigate on what TPM parts, protocols and properties researchers have currently focused.

2.6.1 The off-line dictionary attack on TCG TPM

Chen and Ryan have shown that a specific kind of off-line dictionary attack is possible against TPM [35]. Processes before connecting to the TPM and using its secrets must provide a proof for their knowledge about a secret named `authData`. Chen and Ryan have shown that in certain circumstances dictionary attacks against `authData` is possible. Their proposed solution, based on Jablon SPEKE method, derives a strong secret key based on the weak `authData` between TPM and user processes [65, 66]. Chen and Ryan have stated their method in a way that it can be integrated with TPM command architecture.

2.6.2 Software, reset and timing attacks against TPM

Sparks [114] has considered three different attacks against TPM. These categories are software attacks, reset attacks and timing attacks discussed through next sub-sub-sections.

Software attacks

One of the key facilities of TPM is its ability to provide attestation of a piece of code or software for a third party. TPM, using a key derived from its secret key, provides a digital signature for a required piece of code and stores it, then sends it to the third party at time of request. The issue here is that, for a requester, there is no way to be sure whether the code has been changed after creating the signature or not.

Reset attack

During previous sections the transitive trust was introduced. Trusted boot is an instance of transitive trust shown in Figure 2.11. This figure demonstrates how trust can be transferred from the TPM to the application code at the highest level. During this process for loading, each process is first measured (a hash digest for it is created) and the result is reported to the TPM. If these measurements

are compatible with what is stored in the PCRs, then the code can be loaded and executed. More detail about this process can be found in [114]. The main problem with this process happens when a hardware reset is received by the TPM, independent of resetting the whole system, then TPM thinks that the system is restarted and enters into an unpredicted state. This state is the time that the BIOS has started its operation without any communication with TPM. In this state the Platform Control Register (PCR) values will be reset and it is possible to initialise the TPM using a malicious device driver.

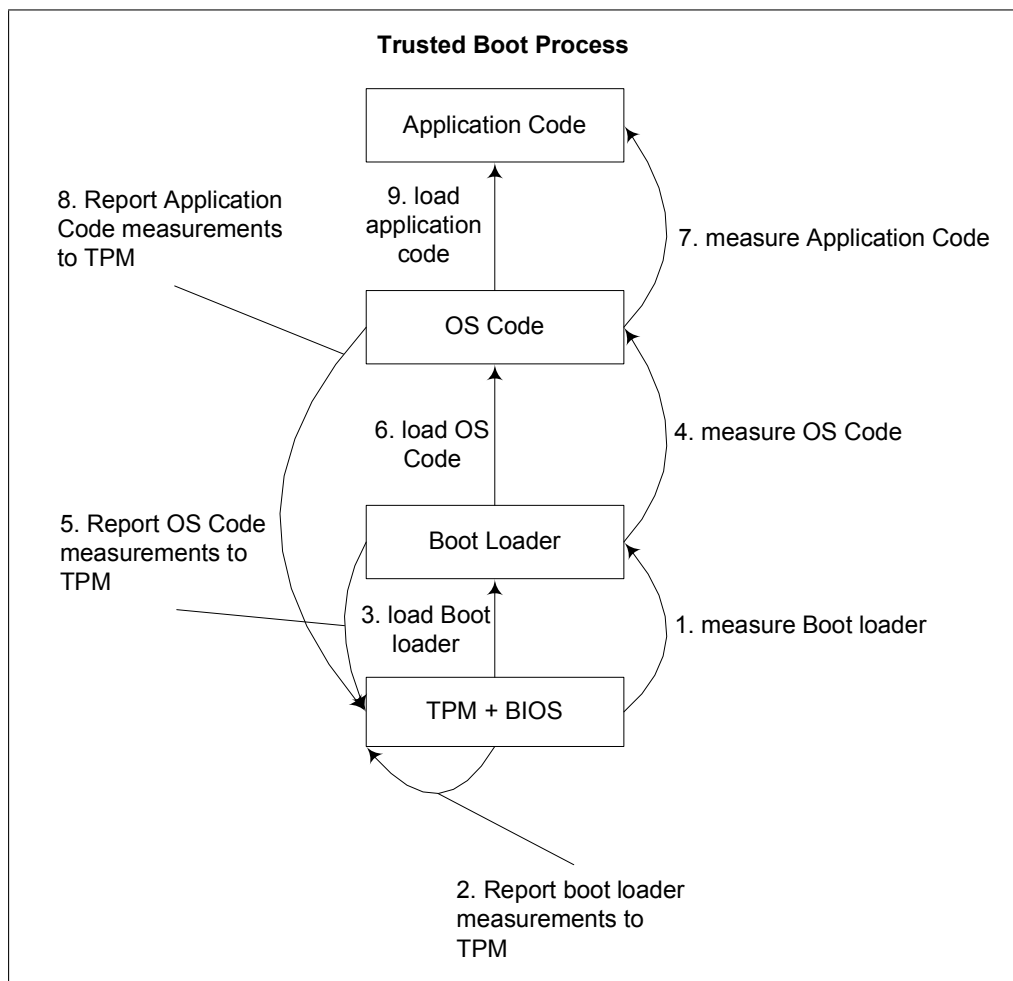


Figure 2.11: The trusted boot process [114]

Timing attack

This attack is based on Brumley and Boneh's attack against OpenSSL [114]. In this attack Sparks performs a "TPM Seal" operation on a special set of input

strings [114]. Then, Sparks measures the differences in the amount of time it takes to complete each operation. Using this measurement it will be possible to iterate through and successfully “guess” each bit of a key. This attack needs about 2100 timing samples per bit. Providing each sample takes about 0.8 second, thus this attack will take close to forty days to be completed. The long duration of completing the attack makes it out of Sparks research time scope [114].

2.6.3 Attacks based on composition of insecure protocol

Sevnic [111] has proposed a protocol for “securely distributing and storing secrets”, “independent of a specific usage-control application” that ensures “the server only distributes given secret data to trusted clients”. This protocol uses TPM’s main features like RTM, RTR and RTS. It has been informally analysed against the Man-in-the-Middle attack and the security against dishonest users by authors. The result shows that this protocol is secure. Toegl has formally analysed this protocol using NuSMV model checker [120]. Toegl has found that the protocol allows an intruder to give a client an arbitrary secret without its notification. Toegl [120] considers lack of authentication in TPM as the main reason for this attack. He has proposed an alternative protocol to overcome this issue.

This kind of attack can be considered less serious than attacks against TPM protocols designed in TCG specifications. For example, the found attack by Chen and Ryan causes all the protocols and commands that use TPM to be affected [36]. Thus, the trust chain will not be valid after this type of attacks and any application inside trust boundary will be affected. However, the discovered attack by Toegl [120] does not effect the whole TPM. It only treats higher levels of trust chain than TPM chip.

2.6.4 Attacks against trusted platform communications

The trusted platform module has been considered reasonably tamper resistant. However, its communications with other components of the trusted platform are still insecure against passive attacks. Intruders can mount passive attacks on TPM communication interface that allows eavesdropping TPM critical information. The TPM information can be eavesdropped on by mounting passive attacks on the TPM communication interface. Kursawe [80] has shown passive attacks

can be mounted on the communication channel using inexpensive hardware. It is suspected that even active attacks are possible against communication interfaces that can circumvent the whole chain of trust provided by trusted platforms.

2.6.5 Attacks against TSS

Trusted or TCG Software Stack (TSS) is designed to provide access to the TPM by TCG. Software based its requirements uses different levels of provided services by TSS. Access to this stack is possible using interfaces and functions designed by TPM. The functions have provided a wide attack surface (In a software environment attack surface is a code that unauthorised users can run it) that makes finding common programming errors in them critical.

The carried out security test by Toth [121] considers the Trusted (or TCG) Core Services (TCS) layer as the main target of security test. They have designed a test scenario to automate test of TCG software stack. During this test, 135237 test cases have been evaluated and only 403 errors have been found in services. In order to design test cases, a specific format is defined for different API calls then input generator applications have been developed to create a variety of API calls. Finally a module is created that detects problems such as time-outs, program crashes and memory exhaustions. These test cases have been evaluated by the SEARCH laboratory on TPM-enabled personal computers.

2.6.6 Attacks against TPM using chosen sequence of commands

Gurgens [63] conducted a methodical security analysis of a large part of the TPM specifications in 2007. She has designed a formal model then by implementing it in SHVT verification tool, illustrated in the Section 2.3.12, has emulated and verified TPM. The verification is done based on four different scenarios: secure boot, secure storage, remote attestation and data migration. To evaluate these scenarios the following eight different cases for the knowledge of intruder and accessibility of TPM secrets have been considered [63].

1. The intruder knows the authorisation data of the TPM owner.
2. The intruder knows the authorisation data of the SRK.
3. The intruder knows the authorisation data of the key to be used.

4. The intruder knows the authorisation data of the key to be used in addition to the authorisation data of all the keys that are located above in the key hierarchy.
5. The intruder does not know any authorisation data.
6. The intruder has access to the TPM.
7. The intruder owns (or does not own) another TPM2.
8. The intruder does not have any access to the TPM but has access to the platform (other system parts except TPM).

This research has revealed certain problems that lead to security flaws. For example, if an intruder only knows a key authorisation data and does not have access to the SRK, s/he can use the TPM key, for example for data decryption, only if the key is already loaded to the TPM.

2.6.7 Replay attack in TCG specification

Authorisation protocols are one of the core components of the trusted computing platform proposed by trusted computing group. Whenever one process needs access to any TPM secret it uses these protocols. One of these protocols is Object-Independent Authorisation Protocol (OIAP). TCG has tried to protect OIAP against replay and MiTM attacks. These attacks have been addressed using a rolling nonce paradigm and Hashed Message Authentication Code (HMAC). However, Bruschi [32] has shown a flaw in protocol design that makes a replay attack possible. If this attack is not be prevented compromising correct behaviour of a trusted computing platform will be possible.

2.6.8 Attack against shared authorisation data in TCG TPM

Authorisation protocols are used to grant or deny access to a process to TPM secrets. These protocols use knowledge of a process about authorisation data to decide access. Authorisation data for each process is made based on and derived from the Storage Root Key (SRK). When a command is sent to the TPM its related authData is hashed using an HMAC algorithm. The produced hash digest

is sent along with command to the TPM. Because the SRK authorisation data (srkAuth) is assumed to be available for everyone, Chen and Ryan [36] proved that sharing authData of command between different users has some significant undesirable consequences. For example, revealing srkAuth to the intruder can “fake all the storage capabilities of the TPM, including key creation, sealing, unsealing and unbinding”. Chen and Ryan [36] proposed a new protocol named the Session Key Authorisation Protocol (SKAP) to resolve this problem.

Attacks, such as timing, reset, or against trusted platform communications need special equipment to be analysed. In order to analyse composition of insecure protocols or TSS different combinations should be analysed. In this case the analysis needs more time in comparison with a single protocol analysis. Therefore, these attacks and analyses are not selected as the case study to apply the proposed methodology.

The Chen and Ryan’s analysis is one of the newest performed TPM analyses. They analyse authorisation protocol that its security is important for trusted computing. These protocols and their analysis takes less time, therefore this research has analysed authorisation protocols using a new approach to demonstrate the approach suitability.

2.7 Summary

Trusted Computing (TC) and its major outcome TPM, is supposed to be used more in the future security systems. During the next few years usage of TPM capabilities makes security systems more secure. One of the most important parts of the TPM are its protocols that are used to communicate with the TPM from inside or outside of the local computer. It is important to analyse these protocols using various analysis tools. A few such protocols have been analysed till now. TPM protocols need to be carefully analysed using well-known analysis approaches called formal methods.

The application of formal methods in analysing security protocols requires defining goals (properties) of the security protocol. In this chapter confidentiality, authentication, non-repudiation and integrity properties were illustrated briefly. Analysis of these properties and security protocols was performed using two main formal methods– computational model and symbolic model. The symbolic model, by defining cryptographic features as a black box, ignores low-

level primitives of security protocols. It is implemented using different methods including state space exploration applied by general purpose analysis methods such as CPN.

Coloured Petri Net (CPN), is a general purpose well-known, widely-used formal analysis method. The CPN features are compared in this chapter with key primitives of a number of security analysis tools. At the end of the comparison, CPN is selected as the analysis tool for this research because it is:

1. widely used by researchers
2. a general purpose tool to analyse variety of properties specially new TPM-related security properties that have not been analysed by specific-purpose tools yet.
3. a formal model method that its usage is more than computational methods.
4. a tool that can be used to analyse different abstraction levels of security properties.

The application of CPN in analysing trusted computing needs to be introduced to the major parts of the TC. The trusted computing concept, TCG, authorisation protocols or command validation protocols and programming interfaces to TPM were described in this chapter. Because of their important role in providing access to the TPM, authorisation protocols were selected for further analysis.

Using the CPN in analysing TPM protocols needs introducing previously reported attacks and performed analysis's against TPM and trusted platform. They are introduced before concluding this chapter. The first part of the next chapter applies CPN to reproducing a protocol model in a new tool then it proposes a general methodology based on the case study modelling experiences.

Chapter 3

Using formal methods in TPM analysis

A variety of formal methods and tools are used in order to analyse the design of TPM protocols. These formal methods are applied:

1. To analyse TPM protocols available in TCG specifications such as authorisation protocols.
2. To verify new protocols that are invented in order to deliver new features and primitives such as Sevnac protocol [111] analysed by Toegl [120].

The applied formal methods can be either special-purpose or general purpose. The previous chapter mentioned benefits of using general purpose methods such as CPN in analysing TPM protocols. This chapter introduces a general modelling approach to create the security protocol CPN model. This methodology is proposed, after studying previously analysed Needham-Schroeder Public Key (NSPK) CPN model [12] as case study. Although modelling experiences of Chapters 4 and 5 are illustrated after this chapter, there are recommendations and steps included in the methodology based on them. This chapter is organised as follows: After illustrating the Needham-Schroeder Public Key protocol, it is described how Al-Azzoni's NSPK CPN model can be replicated in a new CPN modelling tool (CPN/Tools). Then, according to the creation steps of Al-Azzoni model and adding a few more steps learnt from modelling experiences from Chapters 4 and 5 , a new methodology is proposed to design a protocol CPN model.

The proposed methodology is the contribution of this chapter. The chapter is concluded with a summary.

3.1 Needham-Schroeder Public Key (NSPK) protocol

Needham-Schroeder [95] is a public key authentication protocol with the main goal to provide mutual authentication. It is a famous protocol that is used in order to evaluate many tools and formal methods. This protocol is depicted in Figure 3.1. It is assumed that each agent initially knows the other's public key.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 - A \text{ sends to } B : E_{bp} \{ID(A), N_a\} \\ 2 - B \text{ sends to } A : E_{ap} \{N_a, N_b\} \\ 3 - A \text{ sends to } B : E_{bp} \{N_b\} \end{array} \right.$$

Figure 3.1: The Needham-Schroeder public key authentication protocol

In Figure 3.1, A and B are two principals that need to authenticate each other. $E_K\{M\}$ means encrypt message M using key K . The public key of A is ap and the public key of B is bp . $ID(A)$ is the identity of A . N_a and N_b are two different random nonces that have been created by A and B respectively. After message 2, B is authenticated for A and A is confident that it is communicating with B . After the final message, A is authenticated for B and B will be confident that it is communicating with A . This protocol was used for several years, till an attack against it was reported by Lowe [83](shown in Figure 3.2).

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1 - A \text{ sends to } I : E_{ki} \{ID(A), N_a\} \\ 2 - I(A) \text{ sends to } B : E_{bp} \{ID(A), N_a\} \\ 3 - B \text{ sends to } I(A) : E_{ap} \{N_a, N_b\} \\ 4 - I \text{ sends to } A : E_{ap} \{N_a, N_b\} \\ 5 - A \text{ sends to } I : E_{ki} \{N_b\} \\ 6 - I(A) \text{ sends to } B : E_{bp} \{N_b\} \end{array} \right.$$

Figure 3.2: An attack against NSPK authentication protocol

Lowe introduced another entity in the protocol- an intruder. I is considered as the identity of the intruder in this attack and ki is the intruder key. In message 2, I poses as A and sends its identity to B . In stage 3, B sends a

message to an agent that B thinks is A . This attack happens when dishonest agents are involved in communications. The intruder in this attack have access to the nonces and is able to store and use them in further communications with A or B . The session created between the intruder and A is a real session but the session between the intruder and B is a fake session. B thinks is communicating with A not the intruder.

This attack can easily be prevented by changing the protocol [83]. In the next sections it will be illustrated how this protocol can be modelled using CPN. This model is analysed in CPN/Tools using state space method to discover the attack mentioned above.

3.2 Creating Al-Azzoni's NSPK CPN model

This section re-implements Al-Azzoni NSPK protocol CPN model [12] in CPN/Tools (in spite of the Design/CPN tool, that is applied by Al-Azzoni in their research) as the case study. The experiences from modelled NSPK are applied in order to propose a structured security protocol CPN model methodology in the next section. In the following sub-sections NSPK protocol and an attack against are illustrated. Then the protocol and intruder CPN models will be designed and merged together. Finally, the created state space will be used to analyse the model.

3.2.1 Al-Azzoni NSPK CPN model creation

The approach used in Al-Azzoni's thesis [11] to design a CPN model of NSPK is to construct a series of models. The first model is of the NSPK (according to Figure 3.1 protocol steps) that does not consist of any intruder. The intruder model is created after the NSPK CPN model, then both of the models are merged. This new model is analysed to find a situation where the mutual authentication property is contradicted. For example, if the NSPK wants to authenticate A to B and B to A , but at the end, another entity C , has been authenticated for A or B , then the authentication property of NSPK has been disputed.

The design of Figure 3.1 NSPK protocol CPN model follows a top-down hierarchical approach. The highest level of Al-Azzoni's NSPK hierarchical CPN model is shown in Figure 3.3. At the left side of this model **SP1s** and **SP1** places as well as '**Start NSPK**' transition have been considered. The token transmitted

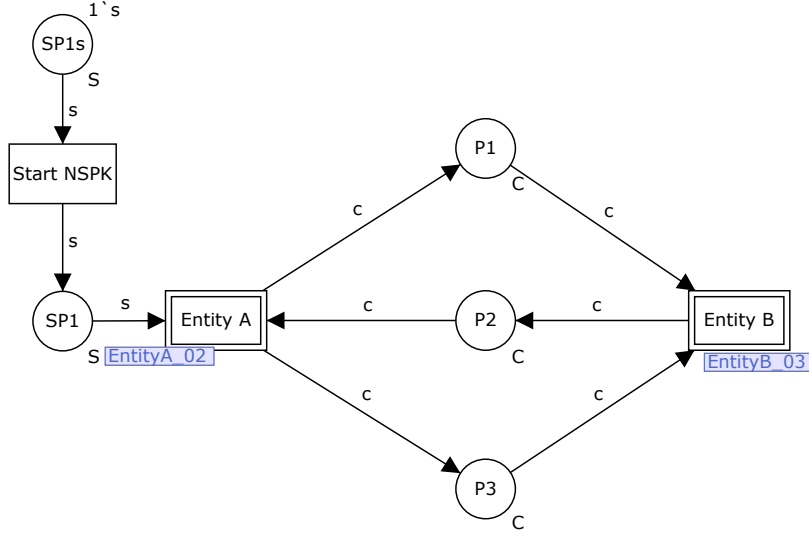


Figure 3.3: The CPN model of NSPK without intruder

between them is of colour set S , that is defined as a starter token. This place and transition make it possible to start the protocol from entity A. ‘Entity A’ and ‘Entity B’, corresponding to the A and B entities in Figure 3.1, are two substitution transitions that their sub-modules will be illustrated. Three different transitions of NSPK protocol has been implemented in this model. The content of messages transmitted in NSPK exchanges has the format of $\{identity\ of\ entity, random\ nonce, public\ key\}$. The first part is the identity of the sender or the receiver entity, the second part is a random nonce produced by sender or receiver and the last part is public key of an entity which the sent and received messages will be encrypted using that. Thus, the C colour set is defined as product of colour sets of identity, public key and random nonce. All of these colour sets are shown in Figure 3.4 to demonstrate how Figure 3.1 protocol messages are mapped to CPN colour sets.

Following the hierarchical design approach, after creating highest level of NSPK CPN model, the CPN models of next level, including ‘Entity A’ and ‘Entity B’ modules, are designed. Figure 3.5 shows the CPN model of ‘Entity A’. This entity creates then sends message $E_{bp}\{ID(A), N_a\}$, in the first exchange of Figure 3.1, to entity B. To create the message, the identity of the receiver is retrieved from place P1. After using the token stored in P1, it is necessary to return it again to P1 because only one token exists and it will be required for next exchanges. The token of nonce N_a will be produced in place P2 and


```

▼Declarations
  ▼Standard declarations
    ▼colset UNIT = unit;
    ▼colset INT = int;
    ▼colset BOOL = bool;
    ▼colset STRING = string;
    ▼colset T = with A | B | Na | Nb | Kap | Kapr | Kbp | Kbpr | X;
    ▼colset I = subset T with [A,B];
    ▼colset K = subset T with [Kap, Kapr, Kbp, Kbpr];
    ▼colset N = subset T with [Na, Nb];
    ▼colset IN = subset T with [A, B, Na, Nb, X];
    ▼colset C = product IN * IN * K;
    ▼colset E = with e;
    ▼colset S= with s;
    ▼var c : C;
    ▼var i:I;
    ▼var n1, n2, n: N;
    ▼var k1,k2,k:K;
    ▼var t1,t2: IN;
    ▼fun DecryptionKey (k:K) : K =
      case k of Kap => Kapr
      | Kapr => Kap
      | Kbp => Kbpr
      | _ => Kbp;
    ▼fun PublicKey (i:I) : K =
      case i of A => Kap
      | _ => Kbp;

```

Figure 3.4: The colour sets, variables and functions of NSPK model without intruder

through variable **n** and corresponding arc it will be sent to transition **T1**. This arc the like previous one should be bi-directional. Place **P3** is used to prevent transition **T1** be triggered more than once. Place **SP1** contains a token from upper level model which its main role is to create correct sequence between places and transitions. According to identity field of received message, **PublicKey(i)** inscription determines which public key must be used to encrypt message. Finally the sent token will contain identity of initiator of protocol, a nonce created by initiator and public key of receiver. When this message is sent to place **P5**, enabler token of place **p3** will be moved to **P4** that makes first exchange of protocol disabled and enables other sequences that are started from or are ended to entity **A**. When this token is received by **P5** it will be sent again to model in Figure 3.3 and the token will be available in place **P1** of this model.

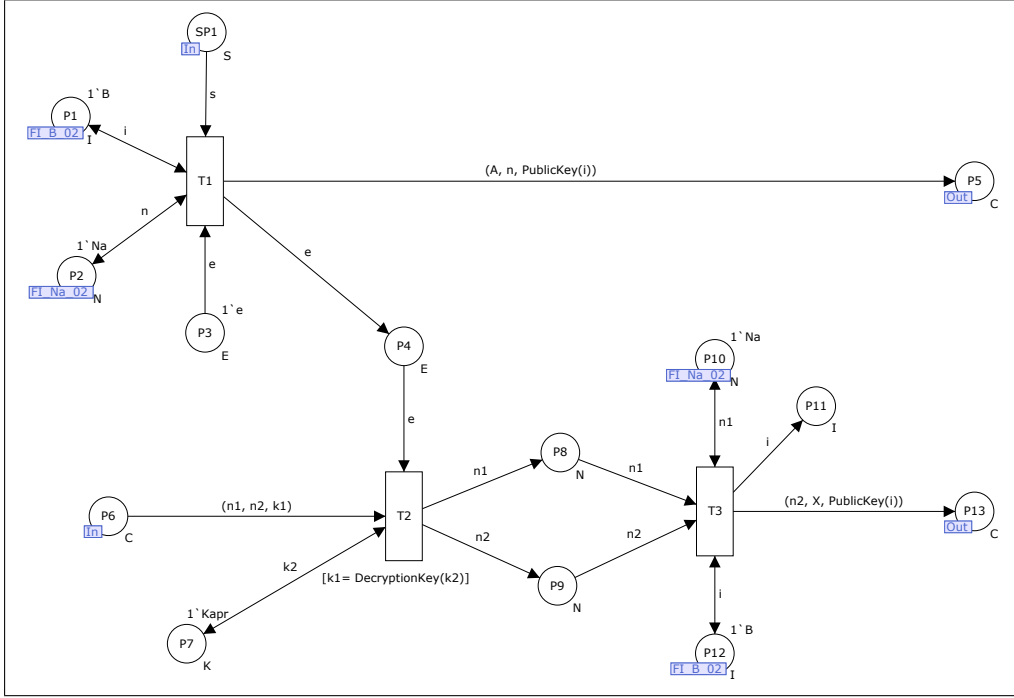


Figure 3.5: The sub-module of Entity A

Then the entity B, shown in Figure 3.6, will be enabled and a token sent by entity A will be available in place P1 of entity B. The $\text{DecryptionKey}(k)$ function checks whether decryption key for message decrypted using key k is available for B or not. If this decryption key can be found then token (I, n, k) will be decrypted and I , n and decryption key of k will be stored in P2, P4 and P3 respectively. The decryption key, K , must always be available in place P3, therefore, when it has been removed from P3 it is necessary to return it again to that place. Thus, a bi-directional arc is used to connect T1 transition to place P3. After decrypting the message, T2 will create $E_{ap}\{N_a, N_b\}$ and sends it from socket P7 to port P2 of Figure 3.3. The N_b part of this message is created by B but the N_a part is transferred from the message sent by A to the message that will be sent. The receiver identity of the message is determined based on what has been retrieved from the original message and stored in P2. Because P2, P6 and P10 are all members of the FI_A_03 fusion set, any change in one of their tokens will be available for the other ones.

After sending token $E_{ap}\{N_a, N_b\}$ to entity A, it will be received in place P6. If the decryption key of $k1$ is $Kapr$ (private key of a) then this message is decrypted in transition T2 by entity A. Then, N_a and N_b tokens will be stored in P8 and P9

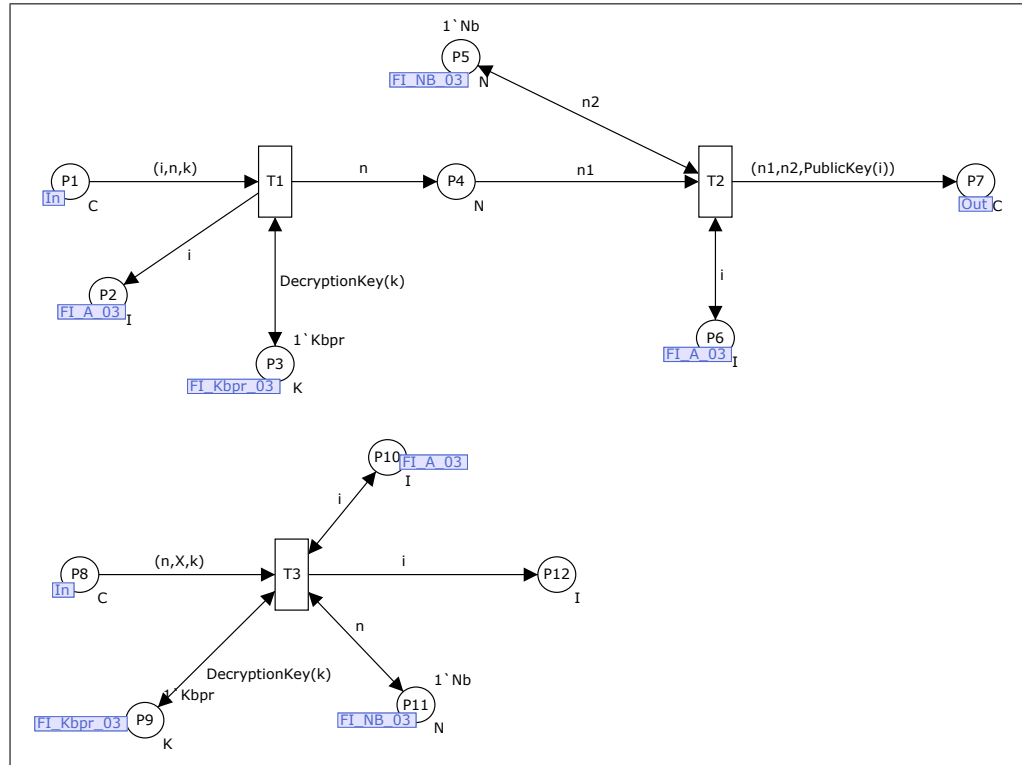


Figure 3.6: The sub-module of Entity B

places. Then transition T3 will create the last message of protocol. This message can be created only when $n1$ retrieved from the message sent through exchange 2, is equal to N_a . To find which key must be used to encrypt this message, the stored identity in the FI_B_02 fusion set at the first exchange will be retrieved from place P12. Then $\text{PublicKey}(i)$ will determine suitable key. The identity of entity which is authenticated for A will be stored in place P11. When the last message is sent to P13 it will be transmitted to place P3 of the model at the upper level and then will be sent to entity B.

Entity B will put the token of this message in place P8. When the decryption key of the received message is equal to the private key of entity B (Kbpr) and the stored nonce in the token is the same as the created nonce by B, then i (this is identity of the entity that has sent the first message and is stored in FI_A_03 fusion set after receiving first message by entity B) will be retrieved from P10 fusion set and will be stored in P12 place. Thus, P12 has finally a token that defines identity of entity authenticated by B.

Analysing created model using CPN/Tools state space tool and running function `AuthViolation1` in Figure 3.7 will determine which entity has been authen-

ticated. For this model that no intruder is included in, result of this function must always be A.

```

fun AuthViolation1():Node list
= PredAllNodes (fn n =>
cf (B, Mark.EntityB_03'P12 1 n) > 0
orelse
cf (In, Mark.EntityB_03'P12 1 n)>0);

AuthViolation1();

```

Figure 3.7: The function of checking authentication property of NSPK protocol

3.2.2 modelling the Al-Azzoni NSPK intruder

In order to design a CPN model of the intruder, it is first necessary to define its abilities. The capabilities considered in this model are based on the Dolev-Yao [126] model; that the intruder is able to carry messages and is able to decrypt them, or even create new cipher texts.

In Figure 3.8 a CPN model designed for an intruder is shown. This model consists of four main parts part (a) to part (d), which are shown in Figure 3.8. Part (a) is responsible for getting the message and storing it in a database named *intruder database or intruder knowledge*. The intruder database stores intercepted messages and their parts such as encrypted messages, identities, keys, nonces and faked messages created by intruder. Places that have stored the intruder data are member of the FG.DB global fusion set that makes access to this data possible for all places in any page of CPN model. In Figure 3.8, place P2 is of colour set DB and stores the received tokens in intruder database. It is possible to use the stored message in part (a) by intruder later and to send it to any other entity again.

After storing the message, part (b) of model checks whether the decryption key of received message is available or not in the database of the intruder. If this key can be found, then the message will be decrypted and all of its parts will be stored in the database through places P5 and P6.

When the intruder decides to create and send message it can use two different approaches. The first one is retrieving one encrypted message from the database and sending it to an entity. This process is done by part (c) of the intruder

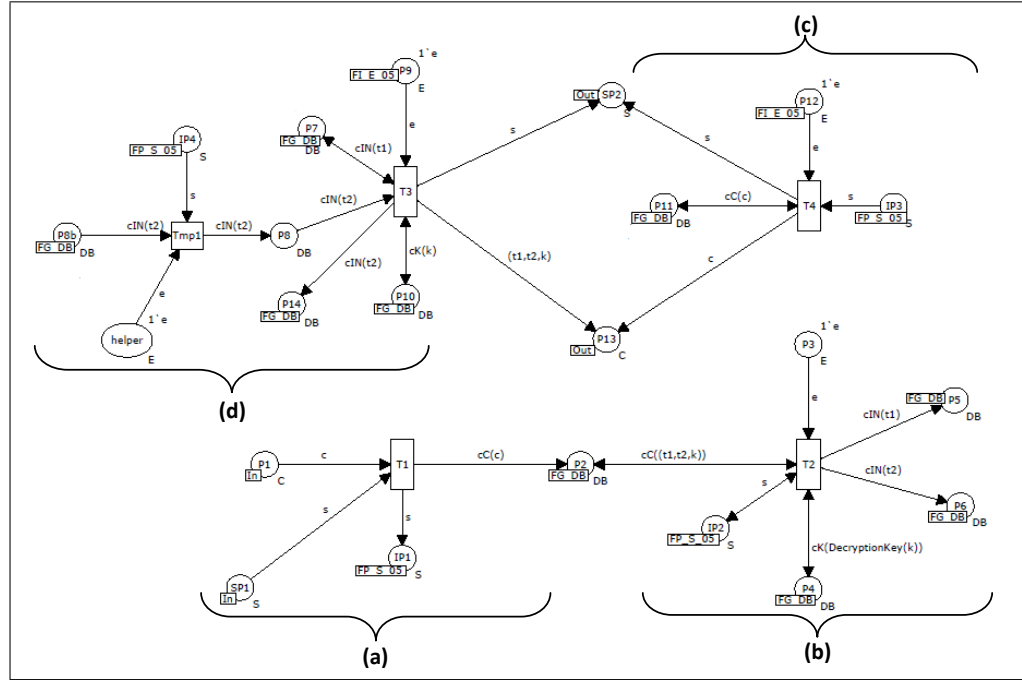


Figure 3.8: The sub-module of intruder

model in Figure 3.8. The encrypted message is fetched from place P11 and then will be sent through socket P13.

The other approach is creating a new message using what is stored in database. Part (d) of Figure 3.8 fetches two different identities or nonces from P7 and P8, then using a key fetched from P10, encrypts them. It sends the result to the place P13. This place is an output port and sends result to the desired entity.

The implementation of the intruder model requires defining new colour sets for the intruder database. Figure 3.9 shows the colour sets, variables and functions of the NSPK model that are integrated with the intruder. After designing the intruder model, it can be integrated with the NSPK model without the intruder. The new model will be illustrated in the next section.

3.2.3 Including the intruder in the Al-Azzoni NSPK model

It has been assumed based on Dolev-Yao model [126] that intruder is able to carry and change all messages sent and received between any two parties in NSPK protocol. Thus, the intruder behaviours must be added to any message exchange in protocol. NSPK has three different exchanges that the intruder actions must be integrated with. This results in the new protocol model shown

```

▼Declarations
  ▼Standard declarations
    ▼colset UNIT = unit;
    ▼colset INT = int;
    ▼colset BOOL = bool;
    ▼colset STRING = string;
    ▼colset T = with A | B | In | Na | Nb | Kap | Kapr | Kbp | Kbpr | Ki | X;
    ▼colset I = subset T with [A,B,In];
    ▼colset K = subset T with [Kap, Kapr, Kbp, Kbpr, Ki];
    ▼colset N = subset T with [Na, Nb];
    ▼colset IN = subset T with [A, B, In, Na, Nb, X];
    ▼colset C = product IN * IN * K;
    ▼colset E = with e;
    ▼colset DB = union cC:C + cIN:IN + cK:K;
    ▼colset S= with s;
    ▼var c : C;
    ▼var i:I;
    ▼var n1, n2, n: N;
    ▼var k1, k2, k:K;
    ▼var t1,t2: IN;
    ▼fun DecryptionKey (k:K) : K =
      case k of Kap => Kapr
      | Kapr => Kap
      | Kbp => Kbpr
      | Kbpr => Kbp
      | _ => Ki;
    ▼fun PublicKey (i:I) : K =
      case i of A => Kap
      | B => Kbp
      | _ => Ki;
  .. ..

```

Figure 3.9: The colour sets, variables and functions of NSPK model with intruder

in Figure 3.10. In this model any message can be intercepted by the intruder and sent to any entity with or without change. The Figure 3.10 intruder sub-modules are shown in Figure 3.11.

In Figure 3.11, three instances of the intruder CPN model have been considered for each message exchange. These models are exactly the same, but they cannot be run concurrently. They have been shown in Figures 3.12 to 3.14. In all of these models an initial marking is considered for the intruder database (the initial marking is stored in the designed fusion set for intruder database which in NSPK model is *FG_DB*). This initial marking determines what intruder knows at the beginning of the simulation. This knowledge is the identity of entity A (*A*), identity of entity B (*B*), identity of intruder (*In*), public key of intruder (*Ki*), public key of A (*Kap*), and public key of B (*Kbp*).

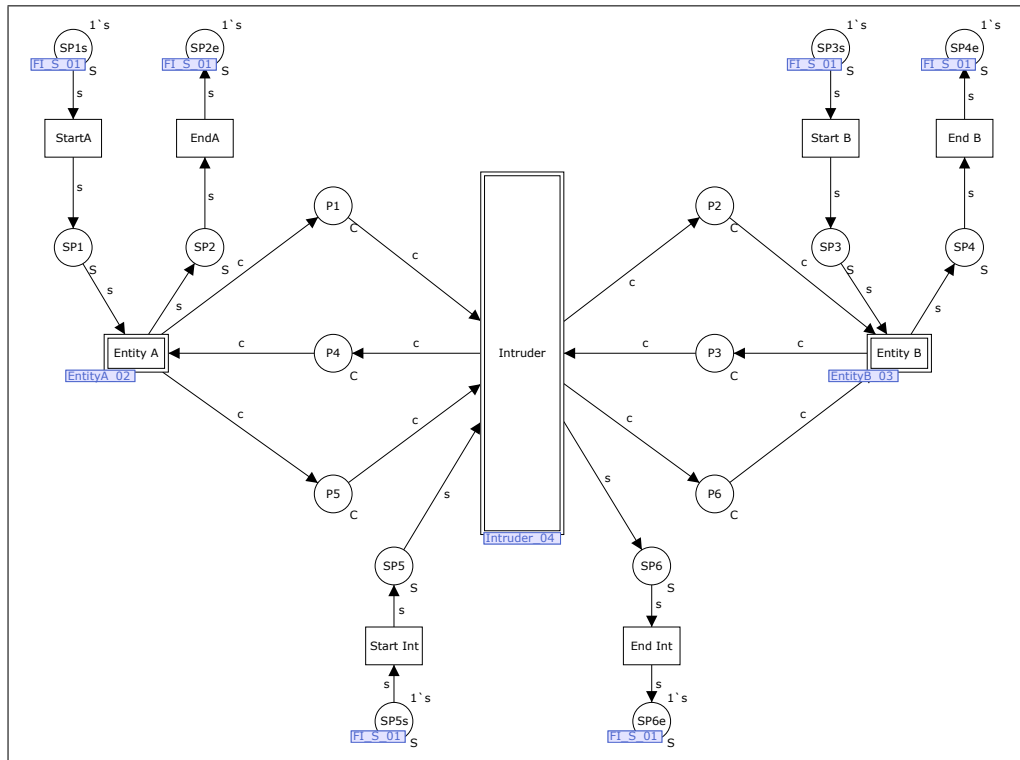


Figure 3.10: The NSPK protocol with intruder

The state space tool of the CPN/Tools (Section 2.4.3) is used in order to analyse the NSPK CPN model. To start the simulation it is assumed that entity A sends a message to intruder. Thus, '1`In' is the first available token in place P1 of Figure 3.15.

At the end of the analysis, the tokens inside place P12 define which entities have been authenticated for entity B. When no intruder is considered inside the model, only A will be found in P12 at the end of analysis, as noted in the Section 3.2.1. After adding the intruder if its identity is found in P12, it means that the intruder has masqueraded as an authentic user for entity B. This is a contradiction in the authentication property of the NSPK protocol. Another contradiction in this property is when A is communicating with the intruder but the intruder pretends to B that it is A, and the identity of A is found in place P12.

To check the mentioned contradictions, after the state space analysis, the ML function (metalanguage function is illustrated briefly in the Section 2.4) of Figure 3.17 will be executed to find whether, when entity A initiates a communication with the intruder, at least one token with identity A is found inside place P12. If

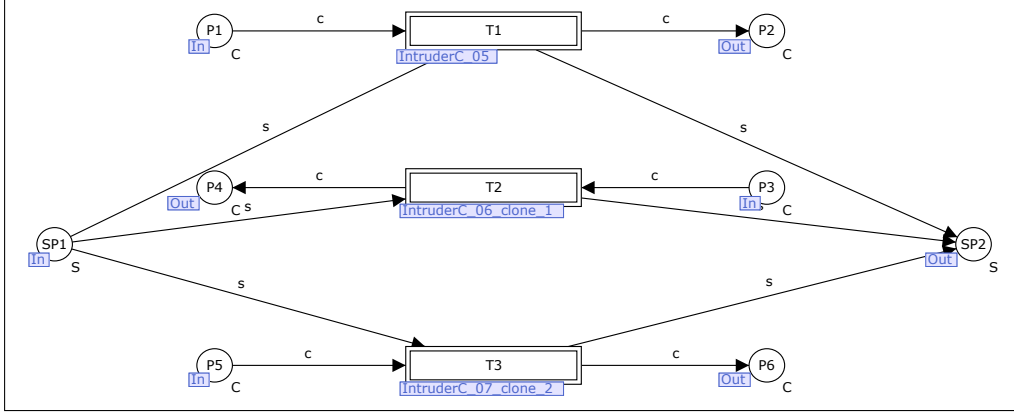


Figure 3.11: The modules of intruder substitution transition

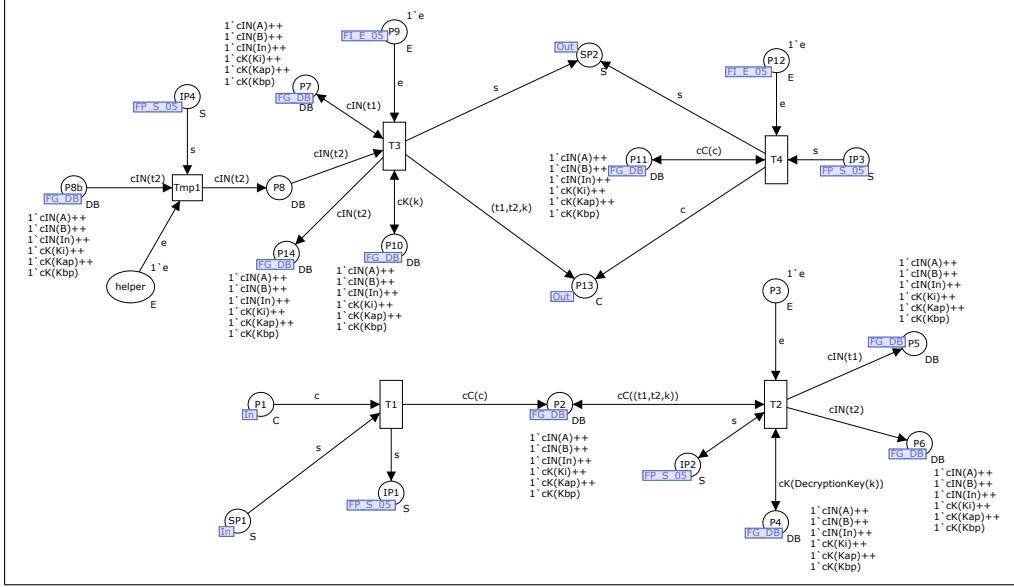


Figure 3.12: The intruder module of substitution transition T1 in Figure 3.11

the result of this function shows that there are markings for place P12, where the identity of token inside P12 is A, then those markings will be considered as states that the authentication property of NSPK has contradicted. Then, by creating occurrence graph of those nodes, it is possible to find bindings that make attacks against the protocol possible.

After entering the state space tool and running `AuthViolation2` function a few markings will be found that indicate the authentication property has been violated. These markings and the occurrence graph of reaching node 9521 are shown in Figure 3.18.

Using Figure 3.18 bindings have been found and are shown in Figure 3.19.

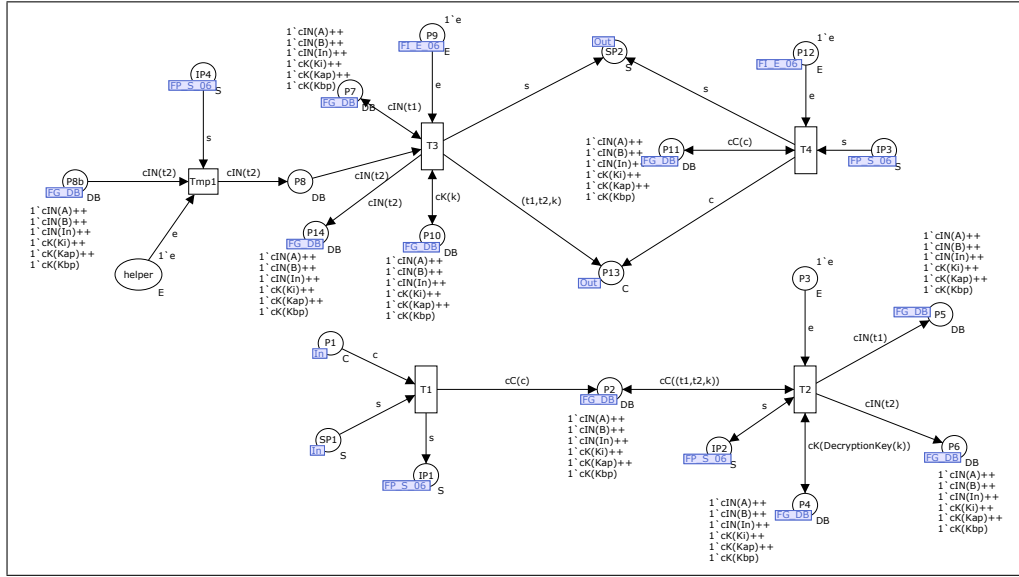


Figure 3.13: The intruder module of substitution transition T2 in Figure 3.11

Using these bindings, a sequence of sent and received messages, shown in Figure 3.20, will be created. This sequence is exactly the reported attack against the NSPK protocol reported by Lowe [83].

3.2.4 Discussion of Al-Azzoni's NSPK model

Al-Azzoni models NSPK using CPN as a case study. He introduces a general implicit approach for modelling protocols using CPN. The approach does not clarify required modelling steps in order to model security protocols and properties. CPN usage as a formal method for security protocols modelling and analysis requires a methodology to define steps as precise as possible.

There are issues with CPN models such as state space explosion and finding modelling errors as quick as possible that need to be addressed by the modelling approach. The created NSPK model by Al-Azzoni only uses a sequence token in order to reduce the possibility of state space explosion. There are other approaches such as parameterisation that can be used in order to analyse models with state space explosion. In a suitable methodology it is better to integrate a number of solutions. Thus, the new proposed methodology in the next subsection not only uses sequence token mechanism, but also applies parameterisation (using parameters in order to create configurable models that CPN model parts can be included or excluded (in or from) the main model— this mechanism

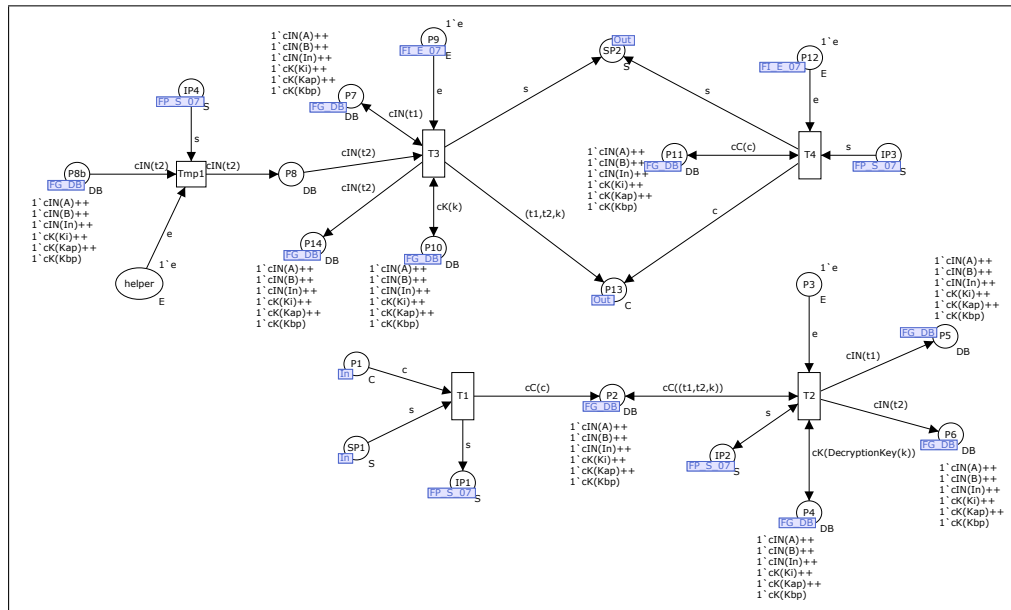


Figure 3.14: The intruder module of substitution transition T3 in Figure 3.11

is illustrated in Section 4.1.4) in order to produce configurable models. The new methodology uses the new error-discovery mechanism (illustrated in Section 4.1.5) in order to facilitate finding model errors.

The Al-Azzoni’s modelling approach uses the ML function to verify model properties. The designed function only checks whether specific tokens with predicted colours are available in designated places at the end of analysis (final marking) or not. However, there are conditions or properties that should be held in all the state space markings. These properties can be analysed using Computational Tree Logic (CTL), applied in new proposed methodology as the verification technique. CTL is able to verify various properties using simple instruction. The next sub-section tries to clarify modelling steps by proposing a new methodology. Error-discovery and parameterisation mechanisms, their advantages and how they can be implemented will be illustrated in the Chapter 4.

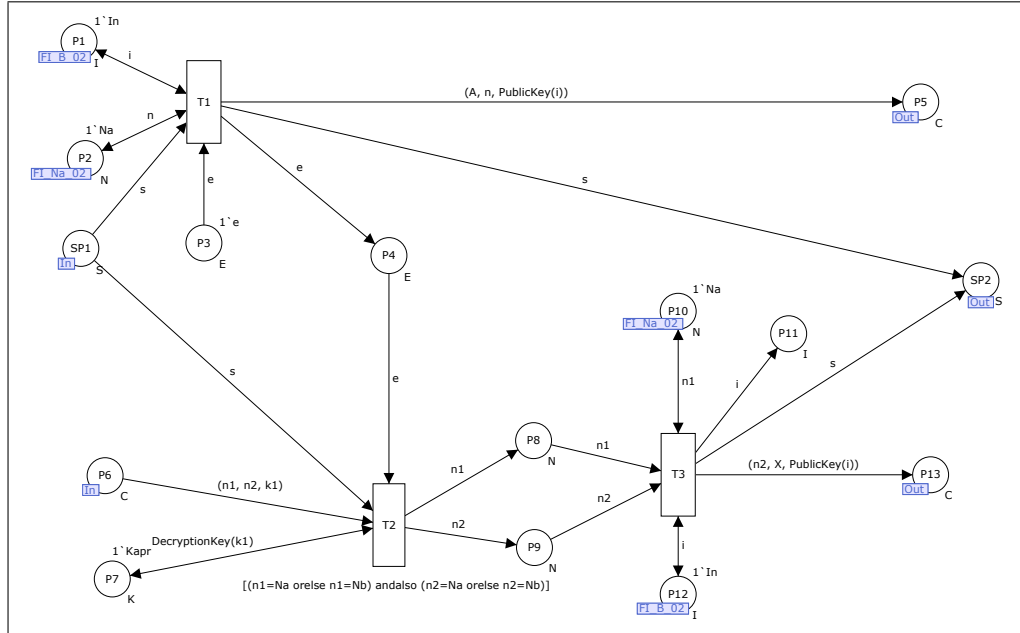


Figure 3.15: The CPN model of Entity A used for analysis

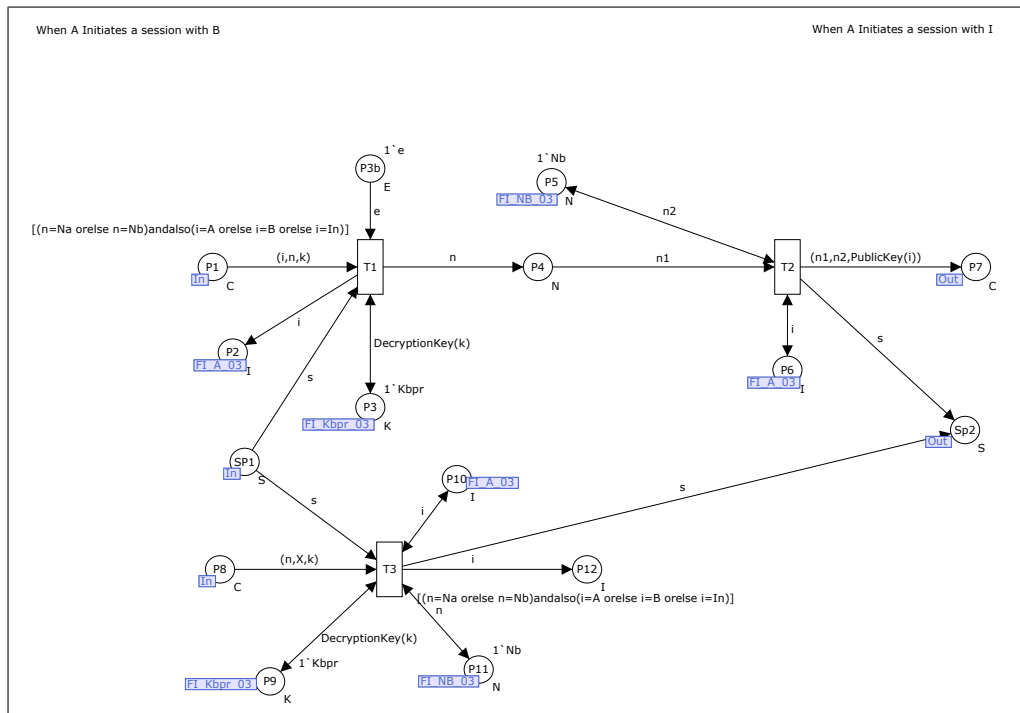


Figure 3.16: The CPN model of Entity B used for analysis

```

fun AuthViolation2():Node list
= PredAllNodes(fn n =>
cf(A, Mark.EntityB_03'P12 1 n)>0);

AuthViolation2();

```

Figure 3.17: The authentication function used to check auth. property of NSPK

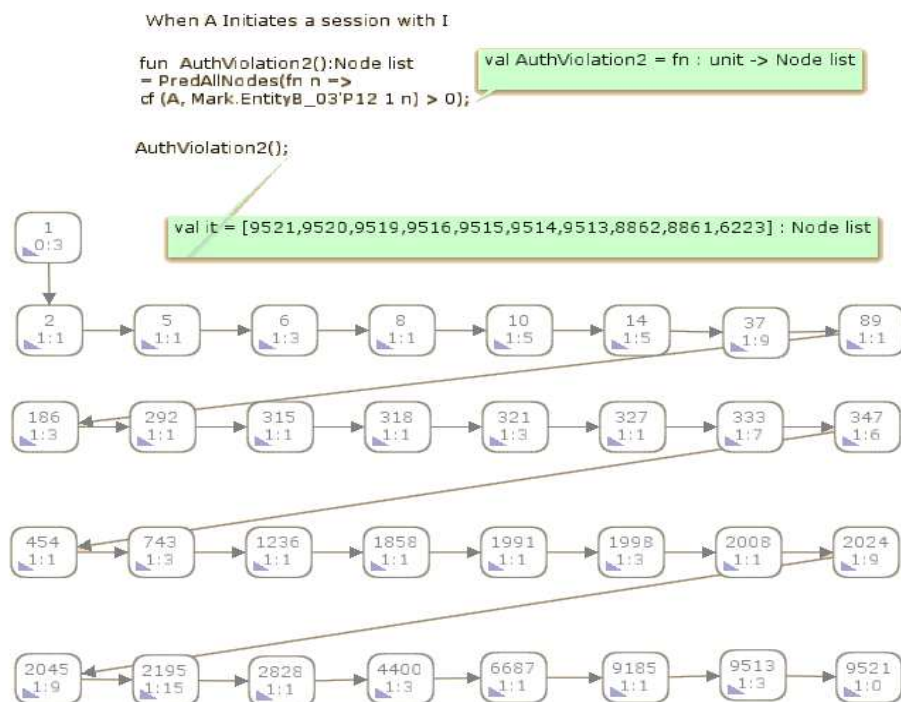


Figure 3.18: The running AuthViolation2 function and node 9521 occurrence graph

1:1->2	NSPK_01`StartA	1: {}
4:2->5	EntityA_02`T1	1: {n=Na, i=In}
5:5->6	NSPK_01`EndA	1: {}
7:6->8	NSPK_01`Start_Int	1: {}
9:8->10	IntruderC_05`T1	1: {c=(A,Na,Ki)}
13:10->14	IntruderC_05`T2	1: {k=Ki,t2=Na,t1=A}
36:14->37	IntruderC_05`Tmp1	1: {t2=Na}
88:37->89	IntruderC_05`T3	1: {t2=Na, k=Kbp,t1=A}
185:89->186	NSPK_01`End_Int	1: {}
291 : 186->292	NSPK_01`Start_B	1: {}
314 : 292->315	EntityB_03`T1	1: {n=Na, k=Kbp, i=A}
317: 315->318	EntityB_03`T2	1: {n1=Na, i=A, n2=Nb}
320:318->321	NSPK_01`End_B	1: {}
326:321->327	NSPK_01`Start_Int	1: {}
332:327->333	IntruderC_06_clone_1`T1	1: {c=(Na,Nb,Kap)}
346:333->347	IntruderC_06_clone_1`T2	1: {k=Ki,t2=Na,t1=A}
453:347->454	IntruderC_06_clone_1`T4	1: {c=(Na,Nb,Kap)}
742:454->743	NSPK_01`End_Int	1: {}
1235:743->1236	NSPK_01`StartA	1: {}
1875:1236->1858	EntityA_02`T2	1: {n1=Na,k1=Kap,n2=Nb}
1990:1858->1991	EntityA_02`T3	1: {n2=Nb, i=In,n1=Na}
1997:1991->1998	NSPK_01`EndA	1: {}
2007:1998->2008	NSPK_01`Start_Int	1: {}
2023:2008->2024	IntruderC_07_clone_2`T1	1: {c=(Nb,X,Ki)}
2044:2024->2045	IntruderC_07_clone_2`T2	1: {k=Ki,t2=X,t1=Nb}
2195:2045->2195	IntruderC_07_clone_2`Tmp1	1: {t2=X}
2828:2195->2828	IntruderC_07_clone_2`T3	1: {t2=X,k=Kbp,t1=Nb}
4400:2828->4400	NSPK_01`End_Int	1: {}
6687:4400->6687	NSPK_01`Start_B	1: {}
9185:6687->9185	EntityB_03`T3	1: {n=Nb, k=Kbp, i=A}
9513:9185->9513	NSPK_01`End	1: {}
9521:9513->9521	NSPK_01`Start_B	1: {}

Figure 3.19: The bindings of occurrence graph of Figure 3.18

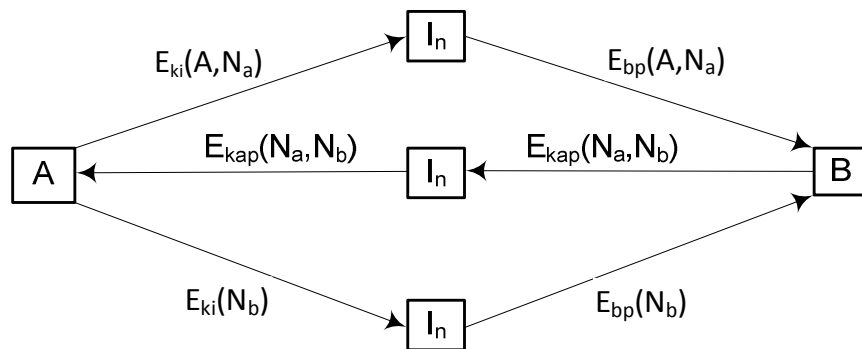


Figure 3.20: The messages sequence based on the bindings of Figure 3.19

3.3 Proposal of a methodology to CPN model design

Al-Azzoni has designed the NSPK model [12] applying implicit modelling steps. Producing similar models as fast as possible needs following specific steps. Reproducing A-Azzoni's NSPK CPN model, then creating two new CPN models for two TPM command validation protocols in Chapter 4, has helped us to introduce a methodology to produce protocol protocol CPN models.

The proposed order of steps, is recommended according to followed stages in this research to create the protocol model. Different designers may reorder them in different ways. However, according to this research experiments, all the steps are required. It is possible to merge a number of steps but all the related operations should be conducted.

In the proposed order, adding configurability to the model is the last step because it is mainly used in order to prevent state space explosion which is discovered in final modelling stages. If the state space explosion can be predicted before starting modelling or in early stages of modelling, it is possible to integrate it with steps 1 to 5 of the methodology. The following steps are proposed for our methodology. These steps details are illustrated in the following sub-sections.

1. Identifying communication principals.
2. Identifying sent and received messages by principals.
3. Designing suitable colour set for sent or received messages.
4. Designing CPN model of each protocol exchange.
5. Designing places and transitions of each module.
6. Validating the model.
7. Designing, validating and integrating intruder model.
8. Verifying model using ASK-CTL.
9. Adding configurability to the model (if required).

3.3.1 Identifying communication principals

The first step to design a protocol CPN model is identifying the different entities involved in protocol communications. For each entity one substitution transition is considered. Entity functionalities can be modelled in different sub-transitions and be included in the model. Applying the proposed approach to model protocols in this research, the following assumptions are made:

1. Only two principals (sender and receiver) are involved in the protocol.
2. There is no concurrent session.
3. Each principal is communicating with only one other principal at the same time.
4. Compatible packets with protocol specifications are accepted and processed. Other packets terminate the protocol session.
5. Each protocol principal processes one input packet at a time.
6. Both sender and receiver are following their specified role in the protocol. It is impossible for them to change their role, for example, from sender to receiver, for a short period of time.
7. Each principal follows the protocol sequences and never skips any stage.

A sample communication protocol with two identified principals A and B is shown in Figure 3.21. This sample will be used to illustrate the next steps. In this figure ‘Principal A’ sends the $message_1$ to ‘Principal B’, then, in response to that, ‘Principal B’ sends the $message_2$ to ‘Principal B’.

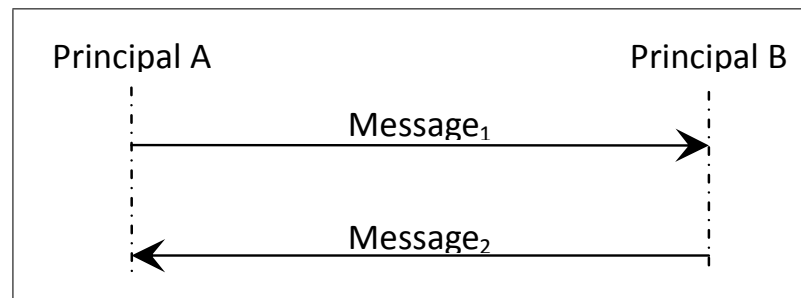


Figure 3.21: The sample protocol

3.3.2 Identifying messages sent and received by principals

Different protocol entities send and receive a number of messages during protocol session. Precise identification of these messages and assigning their processing role to corresponding modules is an important part of CPN model design. For each identified message, the following steps are performed to form CPN model.

1. For each message, considering following recommendations, a colour set is designed;
 - (a) The colour set is designed based on the number of fields in the message, and their data types;
 - (b) All the fields are put together in one structure using the **product**, **record** or **union** CPN colour sets;
 - (c) Regardless of the protocol, a number of colour sets are required for control and configuration purposes. These colour sets are:
 - i. Colour set of sequence token mechanism: Using this colour set suitable page of CPN model is enabled and other pages are disabled (sequence token mechanism is illustrated in more detail in the Section 4.1.3);
 - ii. Model configuration colour set: These colour sets is used to include and exclude different parts in or from model (see Section 4.1.4 for more detail); and
 - iii. Error discovery colour set: In complicated models it is not always easy to find after which stage model is terminated. Adding an error discovery mechanism to the CPN model facilitates finding model errors faster (this mechanism is illustrated in more detail in the Section 4.1.5).
2. A number of variables are declared for defined colour sets. Like any other CPN models, variables are required to transfer tokens between places and transitions. Allocating suitable names to the variables increases the readability of the model and simplifies its tracing. Applying naming conventions such as following guidelines is highly recommended:
 - (a) Each variable name starts with lower case letter v in order to differentiate between variable names and other names;

- (b) The suffix after the first letter, contains the colour set or an abbreviation of it. The suffix facilitates type checking during tracing the model for designer. For example, the variable `vcERROR1` defines a variable holding the tokens of type `csERROR`.

Figure 3.22 demonstrates two identified messages ($Message_1$ and $Message_2$) of Figure 3.21.

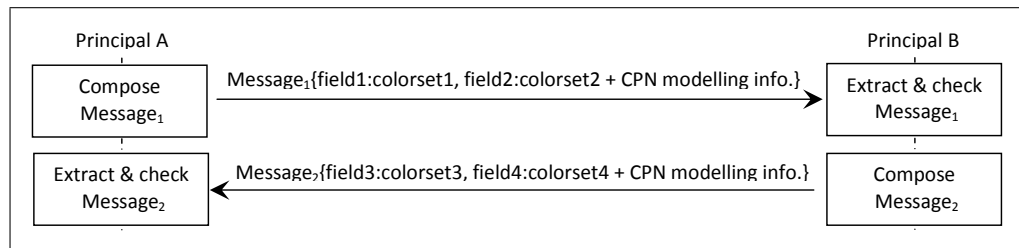


Figure 3.22: The message fields of sample protocol shown in Figure 3.21

The $Message_1$ is composed of `field1`, `field2`, CPN modelling, and configuration information colour sets. The $Message_2$ is composed of `field3`, `field4` and required modelling information. According to identified messages and their fields, required colour sets and variables are declared and shown in Figures 3.23 and 3.24.

3.3.3 Designing CPN model of each protocol exchange

The next step is to develop a CPN model for each protocol message exchange (like Figure 3.25). Sender substitution transition composes the separate fields to create the sent message. Then, the created message is transferred through communication channel. In models without an intruder, the communication channel is modelled using a transition connected to input and output arcs in order to receive the message from the input place then send it to the output place. In models with the intruder, the communication channel substitution transition is replaced by intruder sub-model. After the message transmission, the receiver substitution transition decomposes it and applies all the required checks on received message. For example, it controls whether received integrity checksums are consistent with expected checksums. The failure of any check raises an error that is managed using an error-control or error-discovery mechanism. In this mechanism the error message is stored in a designed global error fusion set. Then the protocol is terminated. This mechanism is detailed in the Section 4.1.5.

```

(*defining colorset of message fields*)
colset csFLD1 = string;
colset csFLD2 = string;
colset csFLD3 = string;
colset csFLD4 = string;
    (*string colorset in previous colorsets can be replace
    by any other standard or user-defined colorset*)

(*defining colorset of messages*)
colset csMESSAGE1 = union
    field1 : csFLD1 +
    field2 : csFLD2 (** all the required fields for CPN modelling*);

colset csMESSAGE2 = union
    field3 : csFLD3 +
    field4 : csFLD4 (** all the required fields for CPN modelling*);

(*Required fields for CPN modelling varies depending on protocol and
implementation considerations. In the introduced approach at least
a sequence token field and configuration information field are
considered.*)

colset csSEQ = with pa1 | (*pa1 : first process of principal a*)
    pa2 | (*second process of principal a*)
    pb1 | (*first process of principal b*)
    pb2 | (*second process of principal b*)
    next | (*runs next transition*)

```

Figure 3.23: The list of Figure 3.22 CPN model colour sets

```

var vfld1 : csFLD1;
var vfld2 : csFLD2;
var vfld3 : csFLD3;
var vfld4 : csFLD4;
var vseq : csSEQ;
var vmsg1 : csMESSAGE1;
var vmsg2 : csMESSAGE2;

```

Figure 3.24: The list of CPN model colour sets

3.3.4 Designing places and transitions of each module

In order to process the sent and received messages, required substitution transitions should be designed in sender and receiver principal side. The role of the substitution transition varies in sender or receiver side. At the sender side the substitution transition composes new message by putting all the required parts in one token. At the receiver's side, corresponding substitution transition decomposes the received message to its parts then applies required checks (such as integrity checks to investigate whether the received checksum is consistent with expected checksum or not).

In both sender and receiver side, places are used to store tokens of message

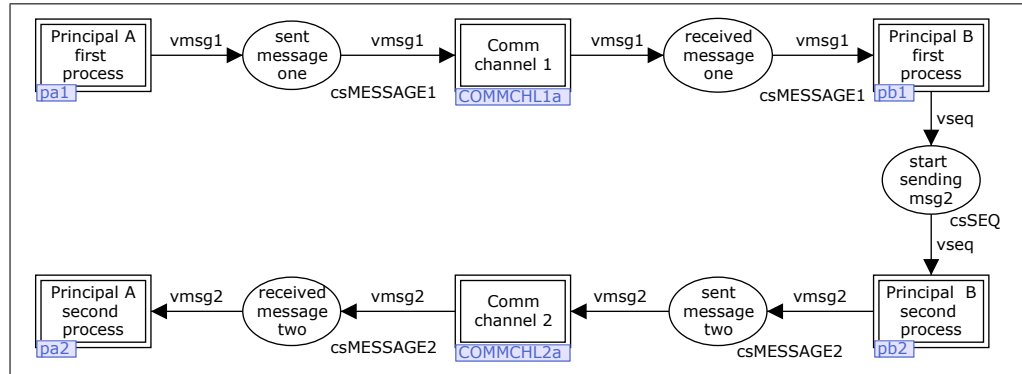


Figure 3.25: The sample protocol without intruder

fields. It is required to assign a suitable colour set to each place based on the message field domain. Initial marking of place is used to assign default or initial value to message fields. If the stored token in place is used globally in the model, place is considered as a member of fusion set (illustrated in the Section 2.4). Double arcs are usually used to connect fusion set members to the transition. In hierarchical CPN models (illustrated in the Section 2.4), usually in each page a number of places are input or output port. These places provide communication between pages by connecting to corresponding sockets. The required input or output tag and tool are available in tools such as CPN/Tools. Transitions are used to combine different places to create the transferred message in each exchange. Guards are used to enable and disable transitions. The first transition in each page uses a guard to check whether the received sequence token is consistent with the current page or not. If they are not matched, the session will be terminated. For all the connected arcs to the transition, whether they are input or output, a suitable variable as inscription should be assigned. The modules of Figure 3.25 model are shown in Figures 3.26 to 3.31.

In Figure 3.26 the details of **pa1** module in Figure 3.25 is modelled. In this figure, two tokens are fetched from 'field 1 token' and 'field 2 token' places and are stored in **vfld1** and **vfld2** variables. The 'Compose message 1' transition creates (**vfld1**, **vfld2**, **vseq**) output token using the stored tokens in **vfld1**, **vfld2** and **vseq** variables. The stored token in **vseq** variable is used in order to apply sequence token mechanism. The produced output token will be stored in 'message one' output port.

The stored token in the output port is passed to the 'sent message one' place in Figure 3.25. Then it is stored in 'input message one' place of Figure

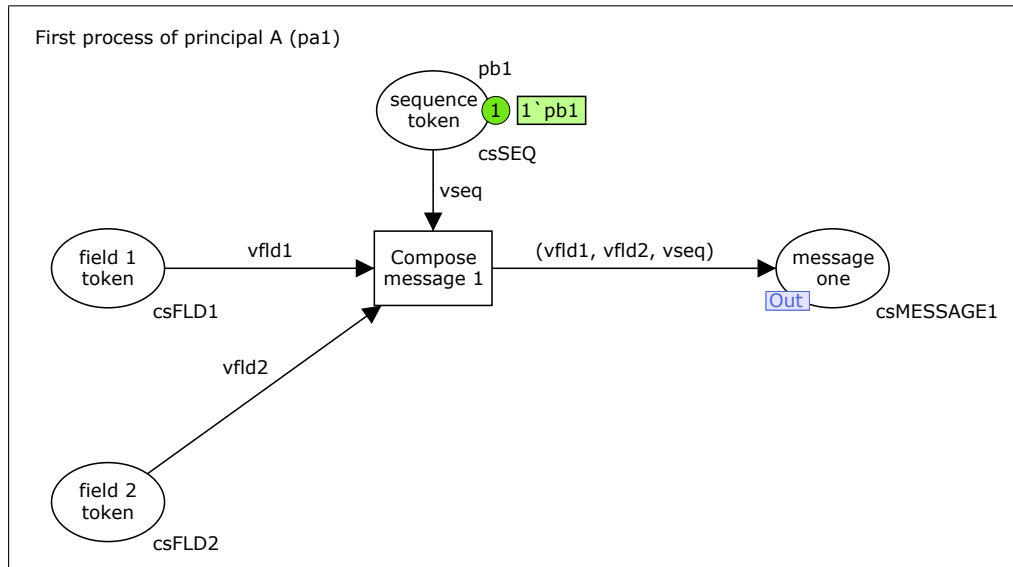


Figure 3.26: The first process of principal A (pa1 page in Figure 3.25)

3.27. This token is simply passed to ‘output message one’ place by ‘Pass message 1’ transitions. The token is stored in ‘received message one’ place in Figure 3.25. Then, it is passed to the ‘Principal B first process’ module.

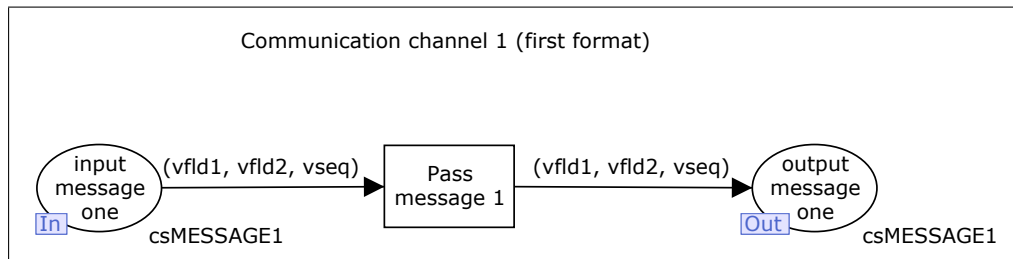


Figure 3.27: The com. channel of exchange one (COMMCHL1a page)

The sent token through communication channel is received then processed by the **pb1** module. At first, the input token is stored in ‘message one’ input port in Figure 3.28. Then, its fields are stored in ‘field 1 token’ and ‘field 2 token’ places. Sequence token mechanism is applied after checking the sequence token colour by the `[vseq=pb1]` guard. Finally, the ‘start sending msg2’ transition changes the sequence token colour to `1`next` in order to enable the **pb2** module (as seen in Figure 3.25) that creates the ‘principal B’ response.

The ‘Principal B second process’ (Figure 3.29) creates the B response to the received message. Like **pa1**, this module fetches all the required tokens from ‘field 3 token’, ‘field 4 token’ and ‘next transition’ places. It then

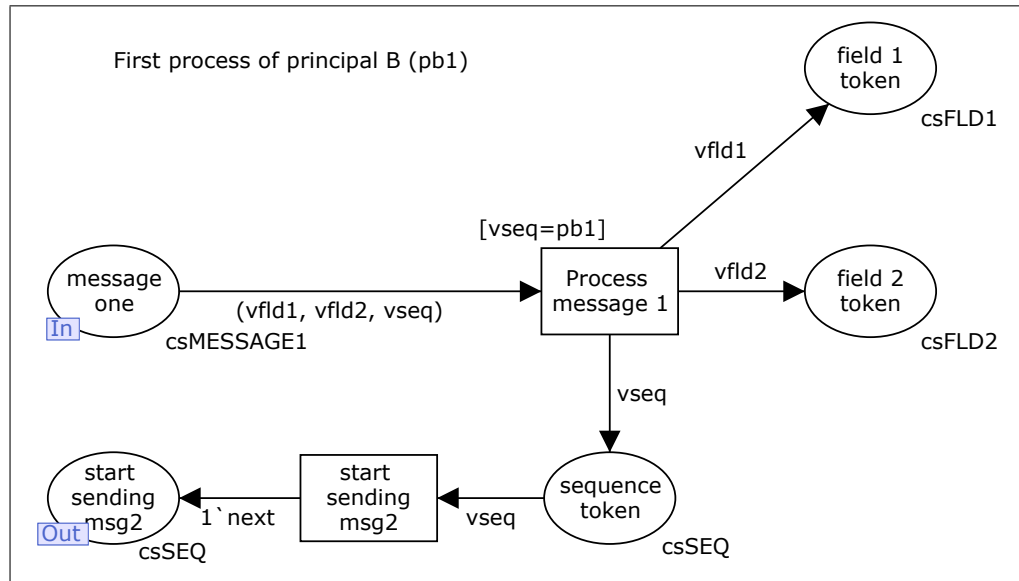


Figure 3.28: The first process of principal B (pb1 page)

stores them in `vfld3`, `vfld4` and `vseq` variables. Finally, using the variables, the ‘Compose message 2’ transition creates `(vfld3, vfld4, vseq)` output token, then stores it in ‘message two’ output port. The output token will be moved to ‘sent message two’ place in Figure 3.25.

The ‘Comm channel 2’ module acts as a communication channel. Similar to ‘Comm channel 1’, the stored token in ‘Sent message two’ is transferred to ‘input message two’ place in Figure 3.30. The ‘pass message 2’ moves the input token to ‘output message two’ output port. The output port transfers the token to ‘received message two’ place in Figure 3.25.

The ‘Principal A second process’ module in Figure 3.25 processes the Principal B response. The ‘Process message 2’ transition, after receiving the input token, applies the `[vseq=pa2]` guard in order to apply sequence token mechanism and check whether `pa2` page is enabled or disabled. When the page is enabled, the `(vfld3, vfld4, vseq)` input token is decomposed. Then the input token parts are stored in ‘field 3 token’ and ‘field 4 token’ places. Finally, the sample protocol ends.

3.3.5 Validating model

The CPN model, before including the intruder, needs to be tested and validated. Model testing is performed using the simulation tool embedded in the CPN/Tools

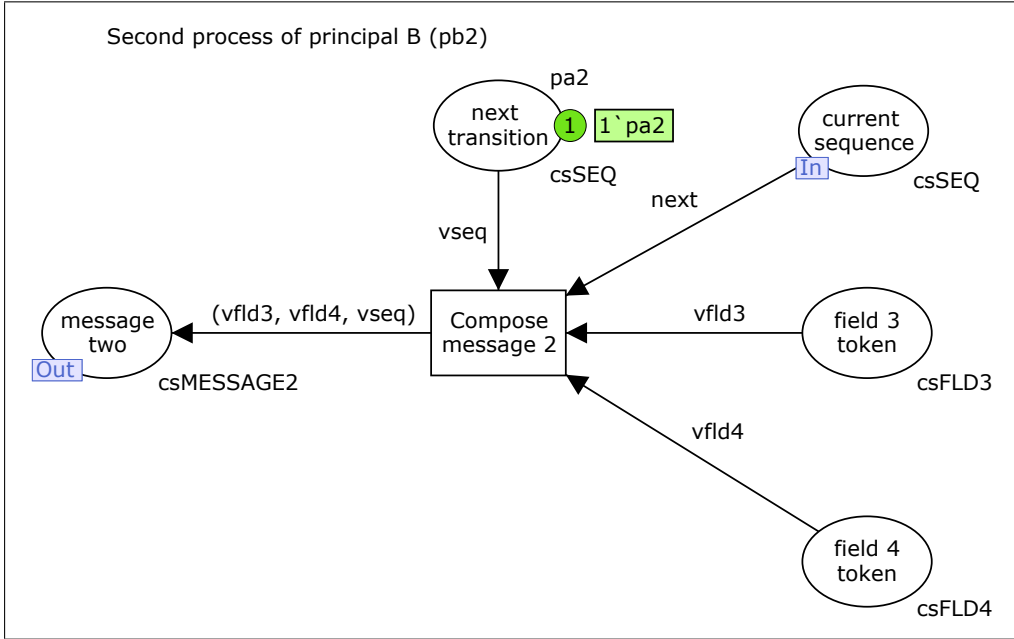


Figure 3.29: The second process of principal B (pb2 page)

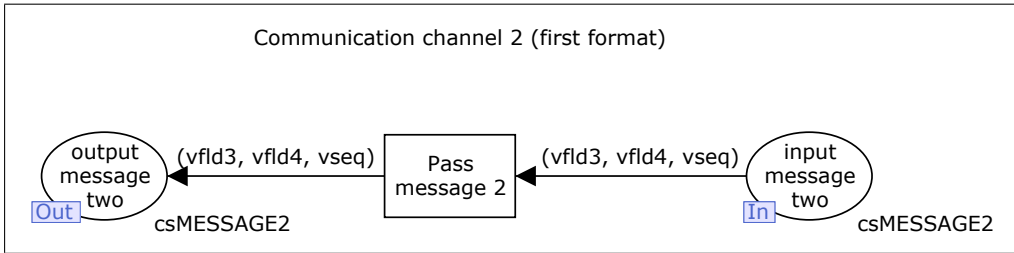


Figure 3.30: The com. channel of exchange two (COMMCHL2a page)

(discussed in the Section 2.4.1). The model should be traced to check whether all the protocol steps are based on its specifications or not. If the protocol is modelled exactly based on its specifications without any divergence, the protocol should start from its initial state then, after following a limited number of steps, ends at one of its final states. For protocols with different initial markings, different independent tests are required. After validating the model operation, the intruder will be included in the model.

3.3.6 Designing, validating and integrating intruder model

The Dolev-Yao is a popular powerful model where intruder is the medium that carries the message. The intruder is able to forward, delete, edit, store and create message. To implement the Dolev-Yao CPN model it is integrated with

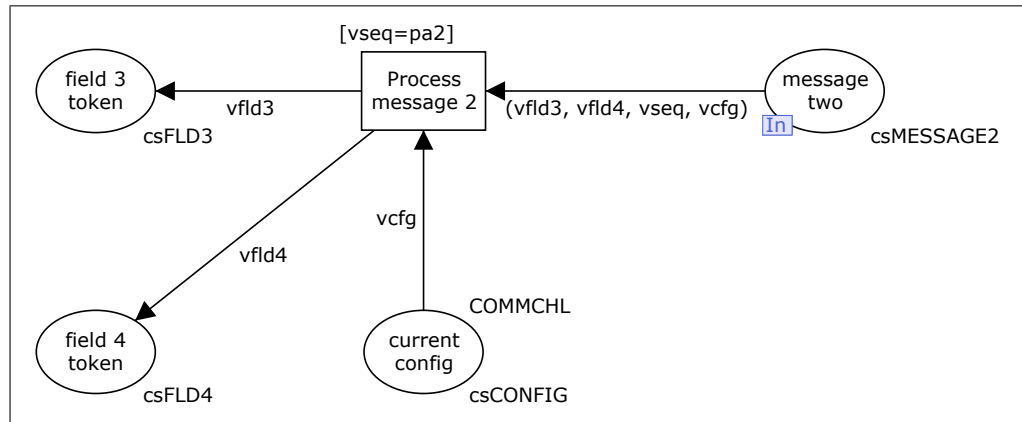


Figure 3.31: The second process of principal A (pa2 page)

the communication channel. Sent messages through the channel are received by the input socket of the intruder. Then, at the end of the intruder operation, the output token is sent toward the receiver through the intruder output port. Following operations and parts are required to model the intruder.

Intruder database

The intruder's knowledge and initial values are stored in an incremental database. Messages passed through the intruder, and all of the message components (fields) are stored in the database. The intruder database colour set is a **UNION** of colour sets of stored messages and their fields in the database. All of the intruder CPN model pages need access to the intruder database. Implementing the intruder database as a fusion set is a method to provide global accessibility to it.

Intruder model design

In designing the intruder CPN model according to the Dolev-Yao approach, the following functionalities are considered:

1. Intruder stores the received message in the intruder database.
2. Intruder decomposes input message to its parts then stores the received message components in the intruder database.
3. Intruder fetches a previously stored message in its database then forwards it toward the receiver.

4. Intruder fetches separate fields of message from its database. Then the intruder composes a new message using retrieved fields. Finally, intruder sends the created message toward receiver.

Based on the modelled security property sometimes extra actions and operations are required to be conducted by intruder. For example, to model the authentication property the intruder needs to bypass the receiver. Modelling bypass operation needs creating new connections between intruders. Thus standard intruder functionalities should be changed.

Intruder transitions guard

A guard for the first transition of each intruder page is required to prevent concurrent runs of multiple instances of the intruder. This guard checks whether the input sequence token for any intruder is equal to the predicted one or not. If ‘yes’ the intruder will proceed with processing the input message, otherwise the session will be terminated. It is possible to configure CPN models with more complexity using more complicated guards for intruder transitions.

Intruder extra places (enabler places)

The intruder uses arcs to retrieve tokens from the database and to send produced messages to corresponding places. When the intruder creates a new faked message after fetching the required data from the database, it returns them to the intruder database for future use. Double arcs are used for fetching tokens from the intruder database and returning them to it. When all the connected arcs to the transition are double arcs, the input tokens always will be available for the transition, thus the transition always will be enabled. To prevent unlimited activation of transitions, special places with only one token should be created and connected to the always enabled transitions. Putting one token in the added place (named *enabler* place) enables the transition connected to the enabler place only once. After consuming the token, the transition will never be enabled again. An initial token is required for this type of places.

Intruder initial values and special requirements

The initial knowledge of the intruder is stored in database fields. The content of the fields, which specifies the intruder knowledge, are defined and stored in

the database before starting the model simulation. Depending on the analysed security property, the intruder structure varies. Intruders can cooperate with each other in order to violate a specific property. It is even possible to create connections between intruders and various parts of the CPN model in order to perform new operations.

Intruder model test and integration

We recommend to model developers, after considering suitable initial marking, check the separate parts of the intruder model in order to be more confident about their operation, then simulate the integrated intruder CPN model. The tested intruder CPN model (or models) can be integrated with the protocol model. It is recommended to follow a hierarchical approach (top-down or bottom-up) in order to facilitate and decrease the integration phase errors. Figure 3.32 demonstrates the CPN model of sample protocol (Figure 3.21) integrated with intruder. The new colour sets of model and revised substitution transitions are shown in Figures 3.33 to 3.42.

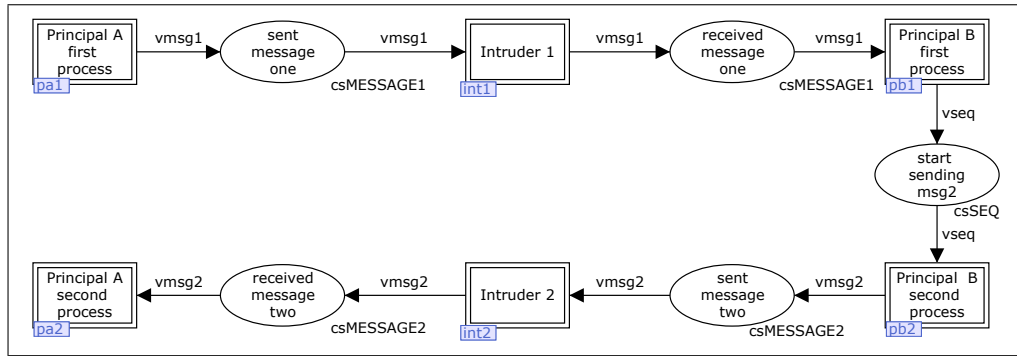


Figure 3.32: The sample protocol with intruder

The colour sets and variables of the model integrated with the intruder, are shown in Figure 3.33. In the figure, `int1` and `int2` are added to the `csSEQ` colour set to extend sequence token mechanism and including intruder in it. The new `csINTDB` colour set is defined in order to create intruder database. There are two messages carried in sample protocol. Thus, two different fields named `fimsg1` and `fimsg2` are defined to store these messages in intruder database. Four different fields named, `fifld1`, `fifld2`, `fifld3` and `fifld4`, are defined in intruder database in order to store `fimsg1` and `fimsg2` parts in the database.

The operation of the `pa1` (Figure 3.34), `pa2` (Figure 3.35), `pb1` (Figure 3.36)

```

colset INT = int;
colset csFLD1 = string;
colset csFLD2 = string;
colset csFLD3 = string;
colset csFLD4 = string;
colset csSEQ = with pa1 |
    pa2 | pb1 | pb2 |
    int1 | int2 | next;
colset csMESSAGE1 = product
    csFLD1 * csFLD2 * csSEQ;
colset csMESSAGE2 = product
    csFLD3 * csFLD4 * csSEQ;
colset csINTDB = union
    fifld1 : csFLD1 +
    fifld2 : csFLD2 +
    fifld3 : csFLD3 +
    fifld4 : csFLD4 +
    fimsg1 : csMESSAGE1 +
    fimsg2 : csMESSAGE2;
var vfld1 : csFLD1;
var vfld2 : csFLD2;
var vfld3 : csFLD3;
var vfld4 : csFLD4;
var vseq : csSEQ;
var vmsg1 : csMESSAGE1;
var vmsg2 : csMESSAGE2;

```

Figure 3.33: The ample protocol with intruder colour sets and variables

and pb2 (Figure 3.37) pages in Figure 3.32 are similar to the corresponding pages of pa1, pa2, pb1, pb2 substitution transitions in Figure 3.25. The only difference between these pages and corresponding pages, before adding the intruder, is in the assigned values to the sequence token. For example, in the model without the intruder sequence token, marking after leaving the pa1 page is changed to a value that enables a suitable communication channel page. But, after adding the intruder, the sequence token marking changes to a value that enables an intruder CPN page.

The intruder model in Figure 3.38 applies all the intruder operations on sent message from principal A to B through first protocol exchange. Intruder at first stores the received message in ‘message one’ input port and its parts in intruder database by enabling ‘Store message one and its fields in DB’ transition. The `1`fifld1(vfld1)++1`fifld2(vfld2)++1`fimsg1(vmsg1)` inscription stores vfld1, vfld2 and vmsg1 in the fifld1, fifld2 and fimsg1 database fields respectively. Then, ‘fetch and forward message’ or ‘create and send new message’ or ‘user-defined actions’ is enabled. Intruder in the first substitution transition fetches one message from its database. In the second substitution transition, the intruder creates a new message by fetching

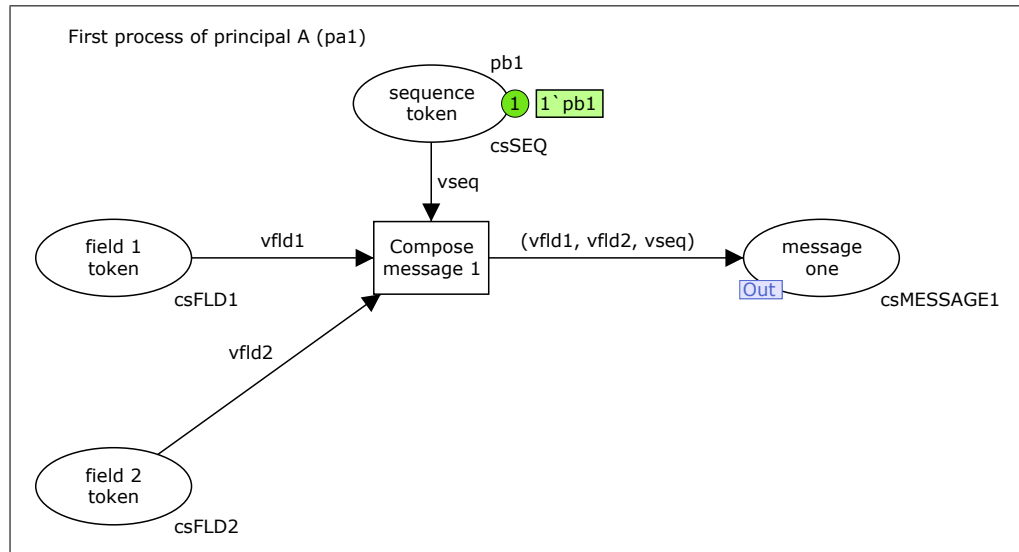


Figure 3.34: The first process of principal A in the sample protocol with the intruder (**pa1** page)

required fields from intruder database. The last substitution transition, which its detail is not defined in this research, implements the required operations for interaction between intruders or user-defined actions. The result token of all substitution transitions is stored in '**new message one**' place. Then the required checks are applied and the produced token will be sent to the recipient principal through the '**output message one**' output port.

The intruder first sub-module, **i1frd**, is shown in Figure 3.39. The '**Fetch and forward message 1**' transition fetches a token with the same colour set as the first sent message from the intruder database, stores it in **vmsg1** variable, then sends it to the '**new message one**' output socket.

The intruder second sub-module, **i1crt**, detail is shown in Figure 3.40. The required tokens to produce a message, **field1** and **field2**, are fetched from **fifld1** and **fifld2** database fields then, after storing them in **vfld1** and **vfld2** variables, they are used to create new (**vfld1**, **vfld2**, **next**) token. The created token is stored in the '**new message one**' output port.

The last intruder substitution transition is defined based on the analysed property, interactions and cooperations between intruders. There is no specific model defined for that in this methodology. The operation of the second intruder (Figure 3.41) and its sub-modules (**i2frd** and **i2crt**) are the same as first intruder and its sub-modules. Therefore, they are not illustrated and only their models are shown in Figures 3.41, 3.42, and 3.43.

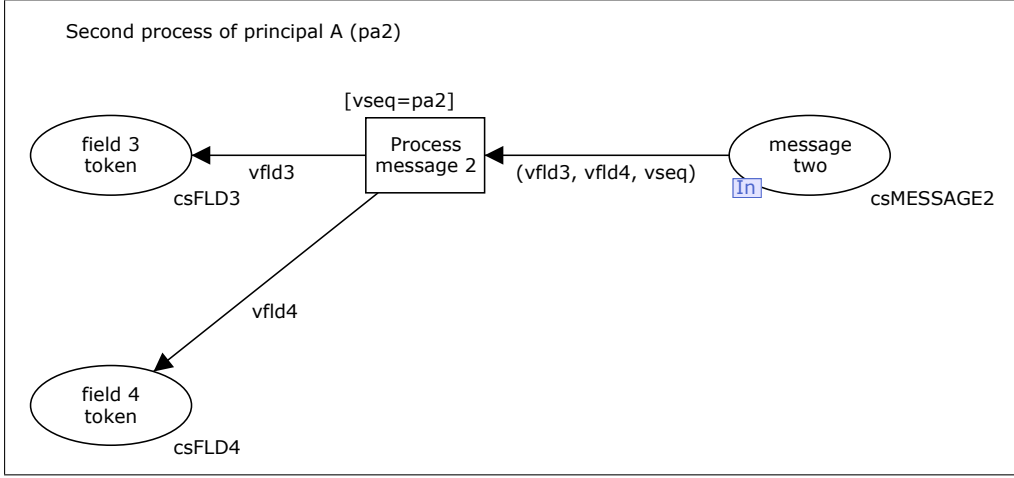


Figure 3.35: The second process of principal A in the sample protocol with the intruder (pa2 page)

3.3.7 Verifying model using ASK-CTL

After creating protocol CPN model, including required parts in order to verify security property and validating the model, security property should be verified. In our proposed methodology ASK-CTL is applied on created protocol state space to verify the property. The ASK-CTL ability to verify multiple protocol marking at the same time, makes it a flexible method for protocol verification.

3.3.8 Adding configurability to the model (if required)

Configurable models include or exclude some parts in or from the model. They increase traceability, simplicity and readability of the model in different configurations. In the sample protocol CPN model it is possible to include or exclude the intruder in or from the CPN model by considering different configurations. Intruder exclusion simplifies model simulation to investigate whether the CPN model works properly or not. Including the intruder in a previously tested model makes testing the new model more robust and easier.

Model configurations are selected by assigning different values to the defined constants (values in the CPN model) in the declaration part of the model. At the beginning of compiling the CPN model using the CPN/Tools according to the assigned value to the configuration constant, the corresponding configuration will be selected. For example in our models, when $\{vcfg=INTRUDER\}$, intruder is included in the model. Assigning COMMCHL using $\{vcfg=COMMCHL\}$ inscription

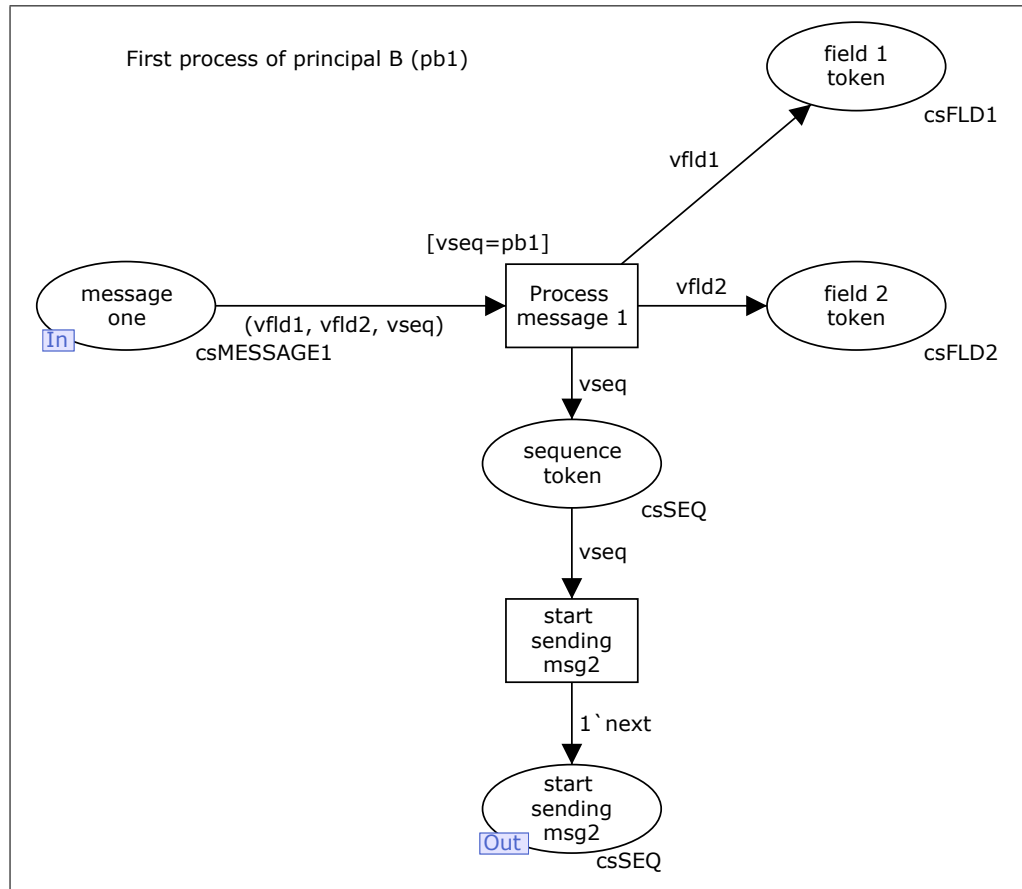


Figure 3.36: The first process of principal B in the sample protocol with the intruder (**pb1** page)

to **vcfg** exclude the intruder from CPN model. The colour sets and values of Figure 3.44 can be defined then added to the Figure 3.33 colour sets in order to produce different configurations for Figure 3.32 model. The final model colour sets and variables are shown in Figure 3.47.

When a configurable model is designed, to prevent running excluded parts of the model, suitable guards or inscriptions should be added to all or a number of transitions and guards. For example, in ‘**Intruder 1**’ and ‘**Intruder 2**’ models, for the first transition (the first enabled transition when a CPN page is activated) a guard like Figure 3.45 is required.

The sequence of enabling protocol CPN pages is controlled by sequence token mechanism. In configurable models the token value changes based on model current configuration. In the sample model, table 3.1 shows the value of sequence token at the end of different substitution transitions. For example, at the end of **pa1** page when intruder is included in the model, **int1** value is assigned to the

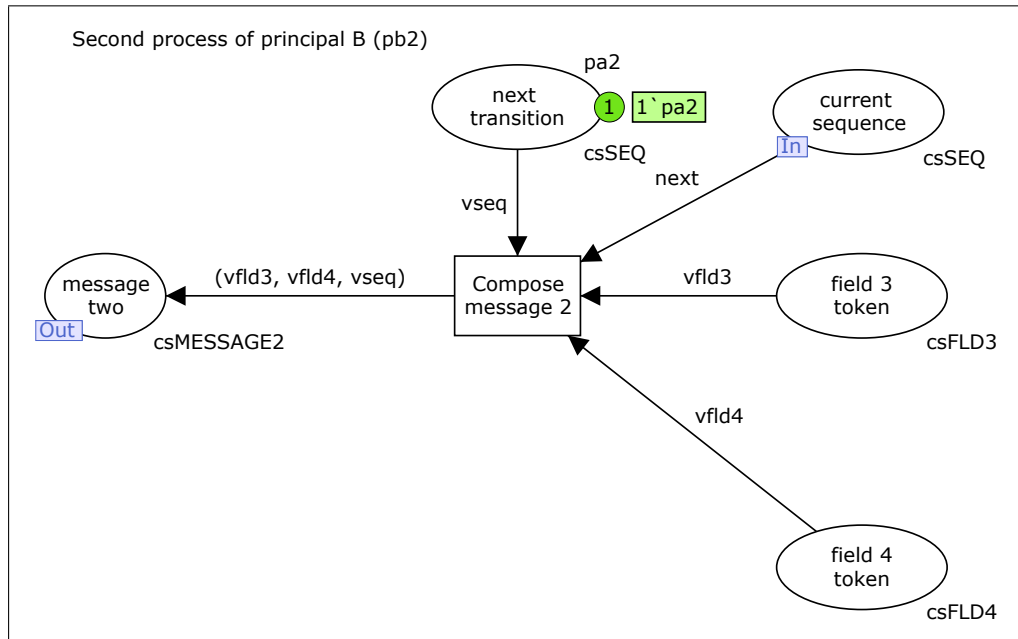


Figure 3.37: The second process of principal B in the sample protocol with the intruder (pb2 page)

Current substit. trans.	Next substitution transition	
	vcfg=INTRUDER	vcfg=COMMCHL
Principal A (pa1)	Int1	pb1
Principal B (pb1)	pb2	pb2
Principal B (pb2)	Int2	pa2
Intruder1	pb1	unknown
Intruder2	pa2	unknown

Table 3.1: The sequence token value at the end of each substitution transition

sequence token in order to enable first intruder page.

Table 3.1 is created by assuming no communication between ‘Intruder 1’ and ‘Intruder 2’. Assuming this cooperation ‘Intruder 1’ is able to assign different values to the sequence token to move it either toward ‘principal B’ first process or ‘Intruder 2’. To send the sequence token to ‘Intruder 2’, new paths between intruders must be created. The applied changes to the sample protocol to make it a configurable model are shown in Figures 3.46 to 3.55.

In Figure 3.46 required sub-models for all the communication channels and intruder models are included. In Figure 3.47 required colour sets, values and variables for configurable model are shown. The sent and received message colour sets in this Figure are changed in order to include configuration field in them.

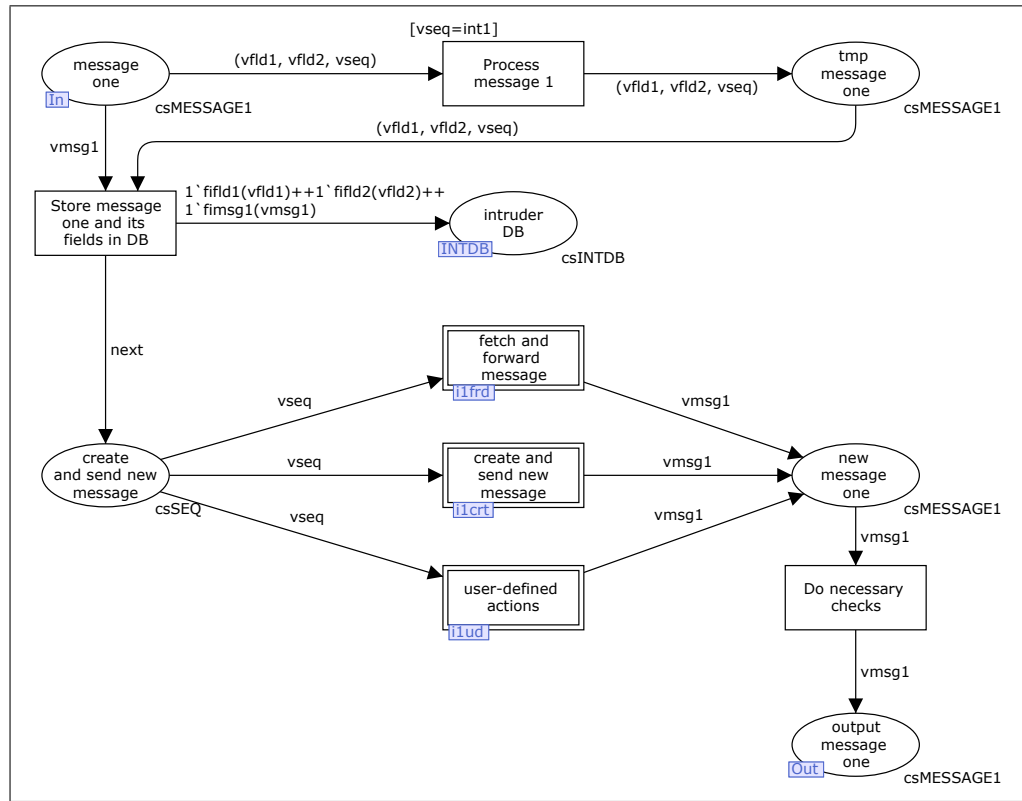


Figure 3.38: The intruder process of exchange one in the sample protocol (int1 page)

The first process of principal A model is shown in Figure 3.48. Its operation and components are mostly similar to the Figure 3.26 and Figure 3.34. The only difference is adding a place ‘**current config**’ to the model to keep track of model configuration. The model configuration token is fetched from ‘**current config**’ then is stored in **vcfg** variable to be transferred through the model. The **pa2** (Figure 3.49) and **pb1** (Figure 3.50) models are similar to their corresponding models before (Figures 3.31 and 3.28) or after (Figures 3.35 and 3.36) including intruder. The only difference is in input message token that includes a configuration token.

The second page of principal B, **pb2**, in Figure 3.51 produces the received message response that, in configurable model, is sent either to the communication channel or the intruder. Therefore, its functionality in the configurable model will be different in non-configurable models. This model, in addition to required fields of the response message, fetches the current model configuration token from ‘**current config**’ place and then stores it in the message response then sends

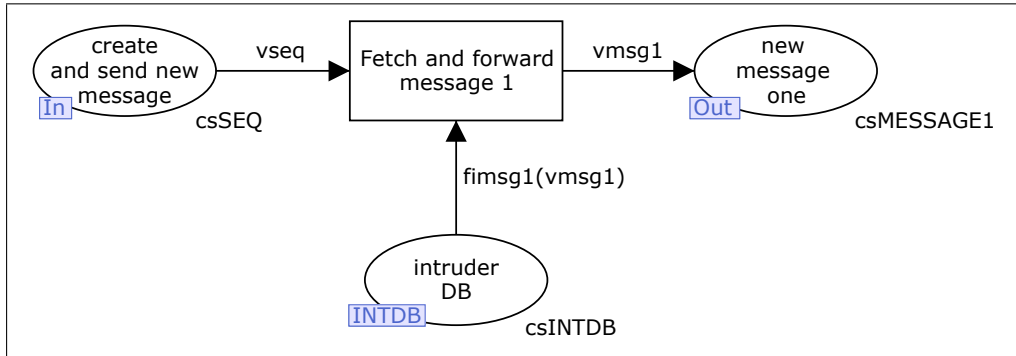


Figure 3.39: Forwarding the stored message sub-process in the intruder one (i1frd page)

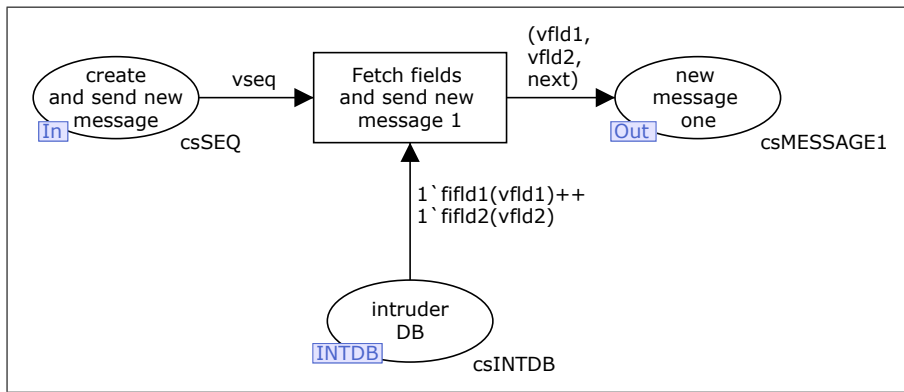


Figure 3.40: Creating the new message sub-process in 'intruder 1' (i1crt page)

the message toward either the communication channel or the intruder.

In Figure 3.52, when model configuration has excluded intruder and `[vcfg=COMMCHL]` guard is evaluated to true, 'Pass message 1' transition will be enabled and received message token is passed to the next principal. The second exchange communication channel model in Figure 3.53 is similar to first communication channel.

The intruder models functionality, in Figures 3.54 and 3.55 are similar to intruder operations in non-configurable models. They are only different in the `[vseq=int1 andalso vcfg=INTRUDER]` guard of first transition that, when in current configuration no intruder is included (`vcfg=COMMCHL` is true), prevents intruder pages to be enabled.

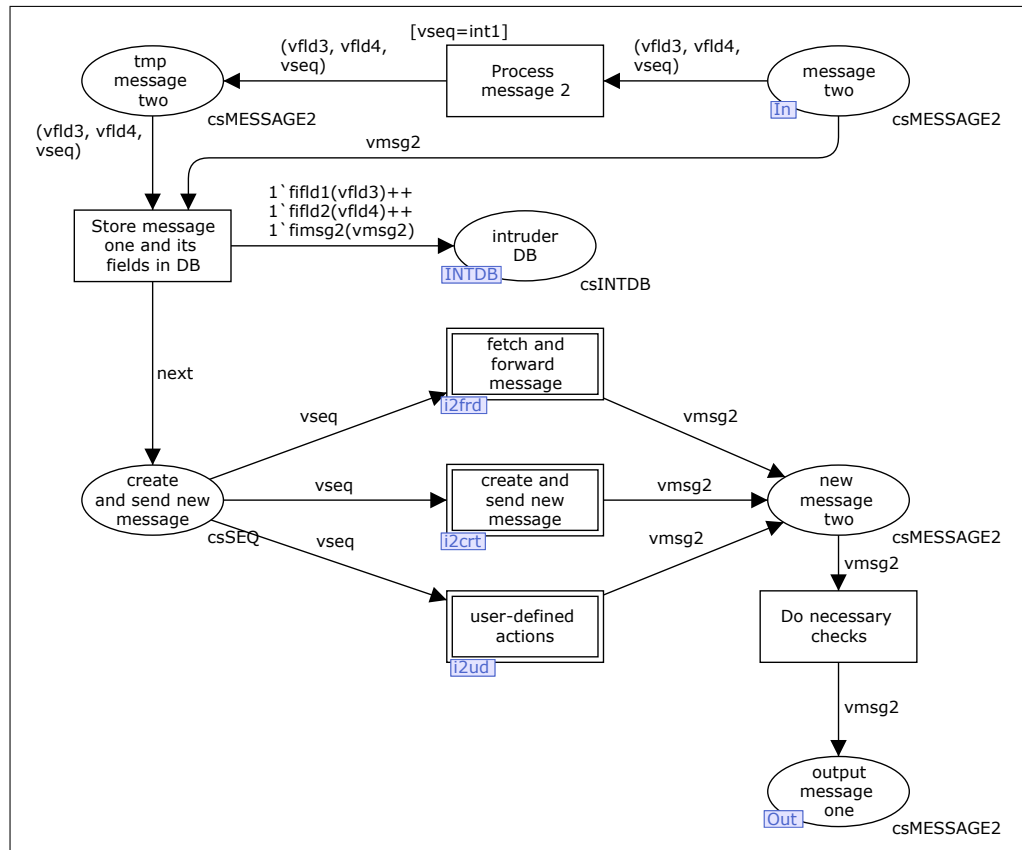


Figure 3.41: The intruder process of exchange two in the sample protocol (int2 page)

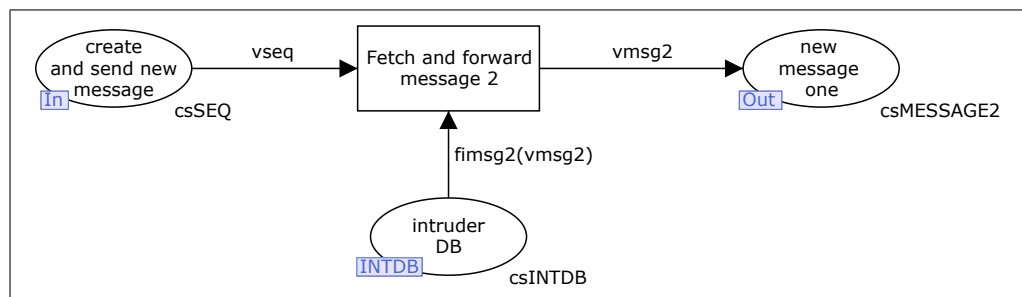


Figure 3.42: Forwarding the stored message sub-process in intruder two (i2frd page)

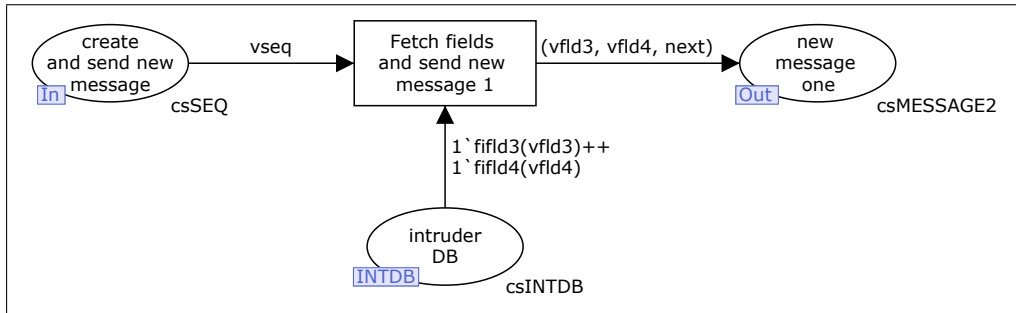


Figure 3.43: Creating new message sub-process in the 'intruder 2' (i2crt page)

```
colset csCONFIG = with INTRUDER | COMMCHL;
val cCONFIG = INTRUDER; % or val cCONFIG = COMMCHL;
```

Figure 3.44: New declared colour sets and values for the sample configurable model

```
for 'Intruder 1':
[vseq=int1 andalso vcfg=INTRUDER]
for 'Intruder 2':
[vseq=int2 andalso vcfg=INTRUDER]
```

Figure 3.45: The required guard for the first transition

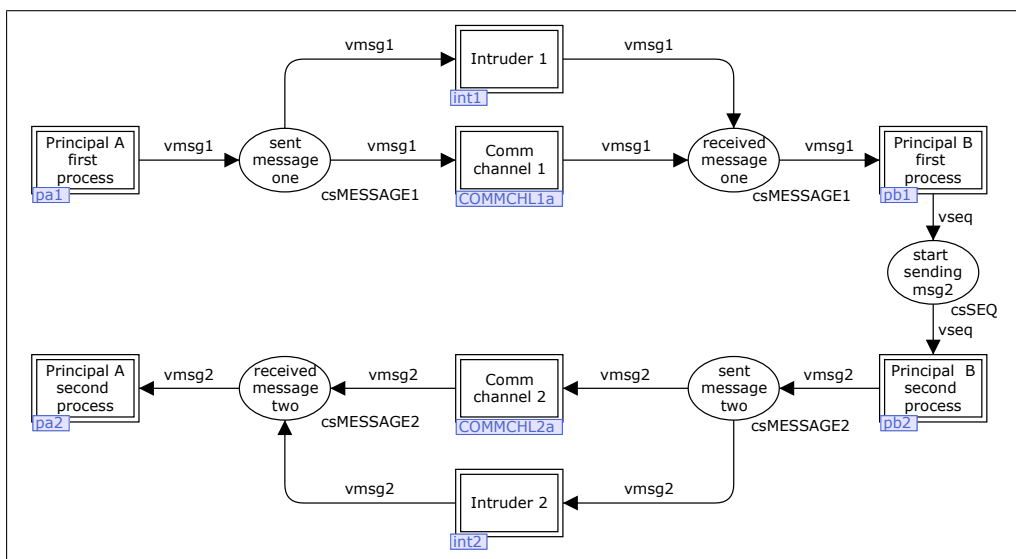


Figure 3.46: The configurable model of sample protocol with the intruder

```

colset INT = int;
colset csFLD1 = string;
colset csFLD2 = string;
colset csFLD3 = string;
colset csFLD4 = string;
colset csSEQ = with pa1 |
pa2 | pb1 | pb2 | int1 |
int2 | next;
colset csCONFIG = with
INTRUDER | COMMCHL;
colset csMESSAGE1 = product
csFLD1 * csFLD2 * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
colset csMESSAGE2 = product
csFLD3 * csFLD4 * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
var vfld1 : csFLD1;
colset csINTDB = union
fifld1 : csFLD1 +
fifld2 : csFLD2 +
fifld3 : csFLD3 +
fifld4 : csFLD4 +
fimsg1 : csMESSAGE1 +
fimsg2 : csMESSAGE2;
var vfld2 : csFLD2;
var vfld3 : csFLD3;
var vfld4 : csFLD4;
var vseq : csSEQ;
var vcfg : csCONFIG;
var vmsg1 : csMESSAGE1;
var vmsg2 : csMESSAGE2;
val cCONFIG = COMMCHL;

```

Figure 3.47: The colour sets of configurable model

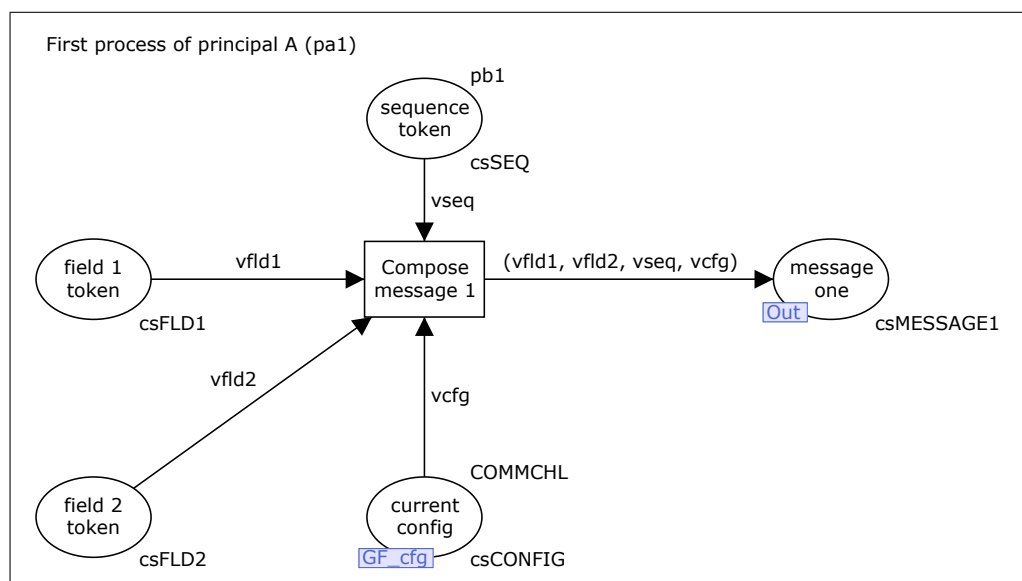


Figure 3.48: The first process of principal A in the configurable model (pa1 page)

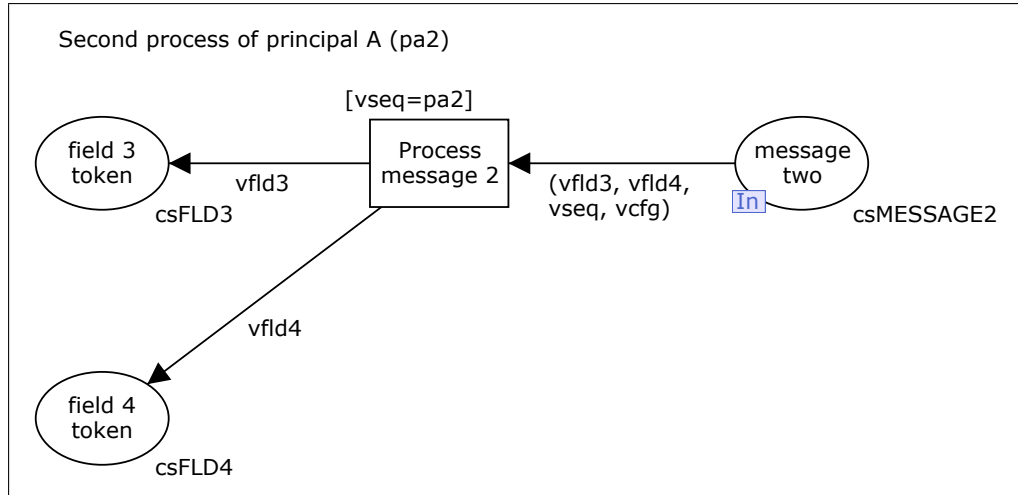


Figure 3.49: The second process of principal A in the configurable model (pa2 page)

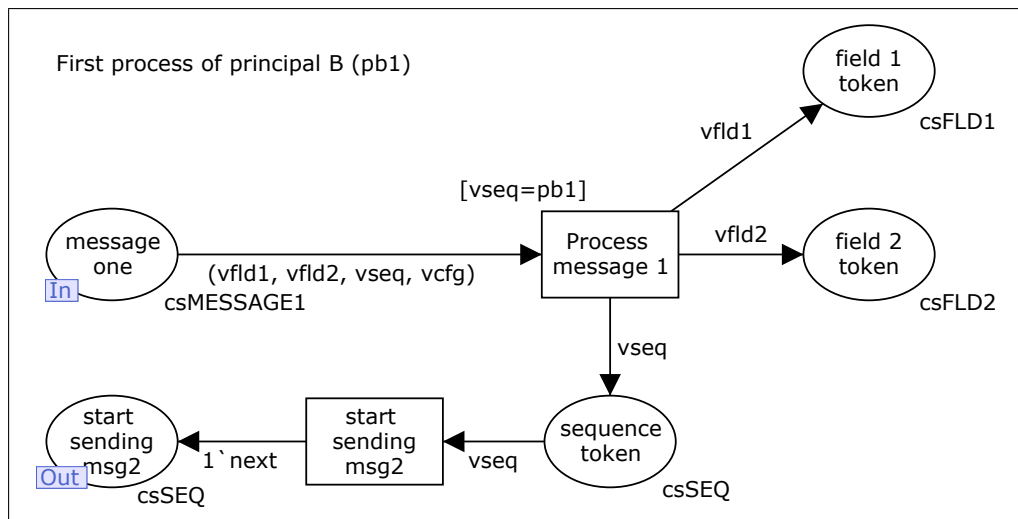


Figure 3.50: The first process of principal B in the configurable model (pb1 page)

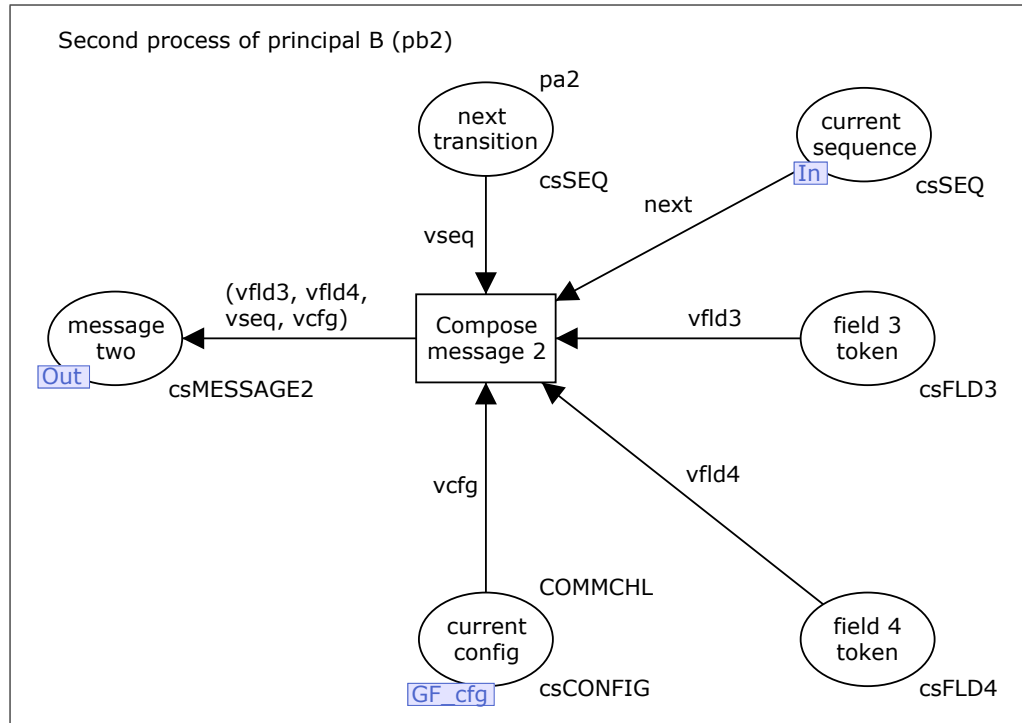


Figure 3.51: The second process of principal B in the configurable model (pb2 page)

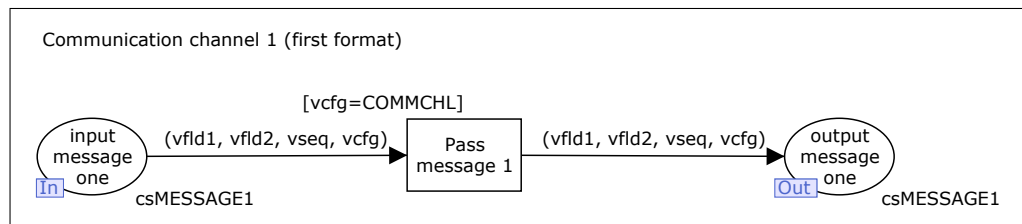


Figure 3.52: The com. channel of first exchange in the configurable model

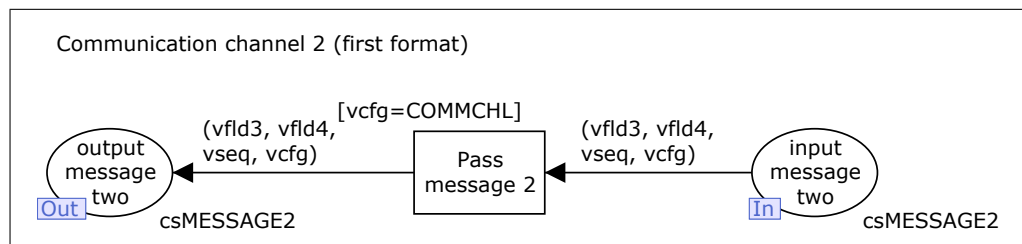


Figure 3.53: The com. channel of second exchange in the configurable model

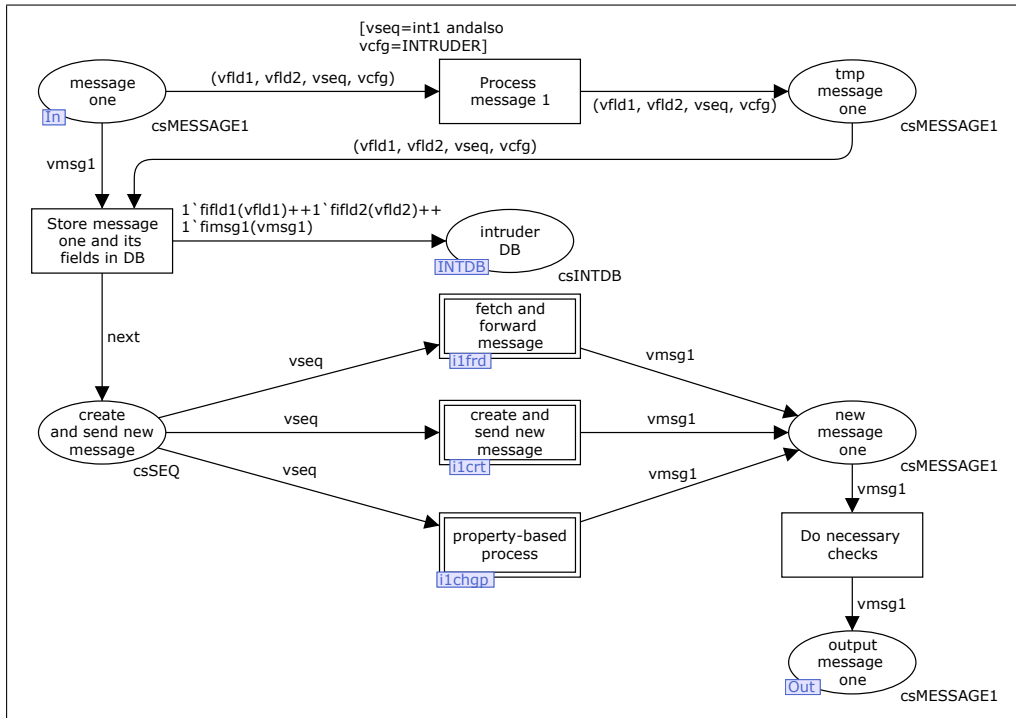


Figure 3.54: The first intruder of the configurable model

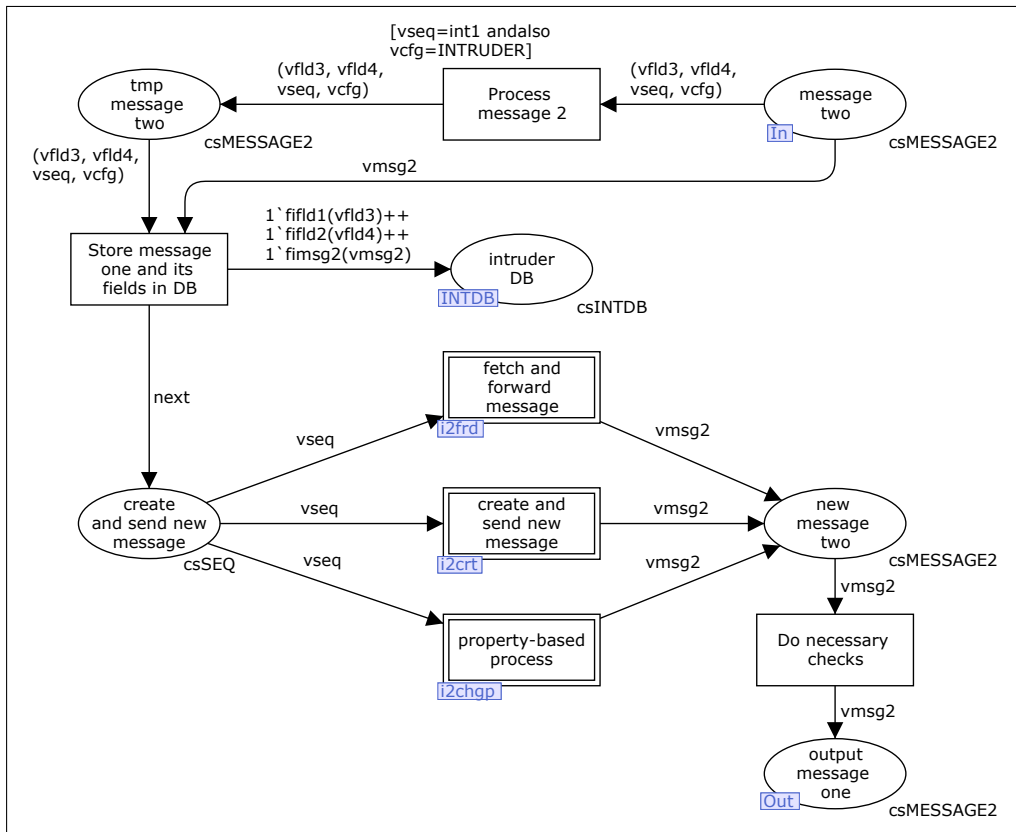


Figure 3.55: The second intruder of the configurable model

3.4 Recommendations to create CPN model

Created CPN models based on previous methodology need minor corrections, optimisation and improvement. Based on experiences from modelling NSPK and two protocols in Chapter 4, a number of recommendations are provided in the following list. While a number of them (such as recommendation 2) can be easily applied during modelling, application of others (like recommendation 3) is more complicated and requires creating sub-models.

1. For transitions where all input arcs are double arc, an enabler place should be considered. A limited number of tokens (based on the number of times transition will be enabled) are stored in the enabler place as the place initial value.
2. All the tokens read from a member of a global fusion set should be returned to these places using double arcs. If tokens are not returned, members of fusion sets in other pages do not provide required tokens to connected transitions. Thus, they never will be enabled.
3. Concurrent access to one intruder database field causes deadlock. Deadlock prevention for the fields with multiple concurrent access can be managed by serialising access to the field.
4. In order to prevent state space explosion as much as possible, the size of the intruder database should be kept as small as possible by:
 - (a) Avoiding storage of duplicate tokens in the database.
 - (b) If it is possible to compute any token based on the value of other stored tokens, storing it in the database is not recommended.
 - (c) If a specific token is used in protocol late stages its early computation and storage in intruder database is not recommended. It is better to compute then store it in the database as late as possible.
5. Hierarchical design and implementation of CPN models is highly recommended to reduce modelling complexity. It increases model readability on the screen and prevents unnecessary scrolls. Both top-down or bottom-up approaches can be used.

6. Each CPN model needs an initiator to start running protocol. To specify the initiator, required tokens are stored as initial marking in places that will be enabled at the start of modelling, before all the other places.
7. The illustrated approach to model the intruder does not assume any communication between intruders. Designing the CPN model of cooperating intruders needs more operations (substitution transitions in intruder model that through them intruders communicate with each other) and input/output ports to be implemented. Figure 3.56 shows the Figure 3.25 sample protocol while intruders have communication ability. The detailed models of ‘Intruder 1’ and ‘Intruder 2’ modules in Figure 3.56 are not designed at current state of this research.

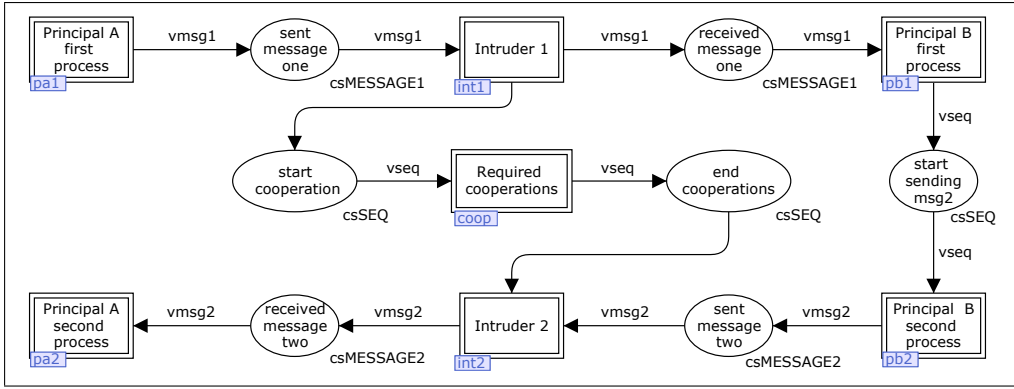


Figure 3.56: The sample protocol with intruder while intruders have cooperations

3.5 Discussion of general modelling methodology

The general modelling methodology proposes a framework to generate security protocol CPN model. Successful application of the proposed steps in Chapters 4 and 5 demonstrates the methodology helps produce models in less time. Created models can be used to develop a library of CPN objects and toolboxes (palettes in CPN/Tools) to generate CPN models. At the end of the modelling, usage of logics such as computational tree logic in order to model verification makes the approach more powerful.

The proposed steps and processes generally talk about an intruder based on the Dolev-Yao model. The usage of other intruder models may change the methodology. Moreover, the designed approach is proposed after analysing the authentication property of protocols. Therefore, analysis of other security properties may change the methodology and its steps.

The proposed methodology has been designed after producing a number of CPN models. As future work it is better to analyse a variety of different protocols, such as key management, key agreement or authentication protocols with different goals, in order to revise the methodology based on successful experiences and experiments. After analysing each protocol, the modelling experiences and feedbacks can be applied on the methodology in order to decrease errors, optimise steps and make it more efficient.

3.6 Summary

This chapter illustrated CPN usage in protocol modelling. It replicated the Needham-Schroder public key (NSPK) protocol CPN model of Al-Azzoni in CPN/Tools (in spite of its ancestor Design/CPN). The successful implementation of the Design/CPN NSPK Al-Azzoni model in CPN/Tools demonstrates the applicability of CPN/Tools to produce CPN models for security protocols.

The modelling outcome and experiences, in addition to the experiences from Chapters 4 and 5, are used in order to propose a general modelling methodology using CPN. The methodology makes Al-Azzoni approach more structured by proposing specific steps. The included verification step adds the advantages and capabilities of ASK-CTL to the methodology and makes it more powerful in comparison with Al-Azzoni method. The next chapter will introduce how OSAP and SKAP protocols can be modelled and analysed using CPN and CPN/Tools.

Chapter 4

Analysis of two TPM protocols

TCG enforces sent commands to the TPM that affect or reveal TPM secrets to be authorised. Authorisation protocols are used to authenticate users and processes before access to the TPM internal secrets be granted to them. Their importance has made them good candidate for analysis and applying proposed CPN modelling approach.

The Object-Specific Authorisation Protocol (OSAP) establishes a session to prove knowledge of authorisation data for one TPM object. Multiple commands can be authorised without establishing additional sessions, in order to obtain access to a specific object. This command minimizes the exposure of long-term authorisation values [94]. The shared authData problem is found in OSAP by Chen and Ryan [36]. They have solved this issue in new SKAP protocol by encrypting the authData [36].

In this chapter two hierarchical CPN models are created for both an OSAP and SKAP authorisation protocols in the CPN/Tools by applying the methodology described in the previous chapter. A state space is generated from the created model. This is then used to analyse the authentication property. In particular, a number of states representing the violation situations of the authentication property are defined. Then, using state space analysis and CTL, the violation conditions of the authentication property are determined and verified. This chapter outline is:

1. Illustrating used methods and approaches in modelling.

2. Modelling OSAP protocol, its intruder, verification of the OSAP authentication property and discussion in the Section 4.2.
3. Modelling SKAP protocol, its intruder, verification of the SKAP authentication property and discussion in the Section 4.3.
4. Chapter conclusion.

4.1 Applied approaches to model OSAP and SKAP

In this chapter the OSAP and SKAP CPN models are created by applying Chapter 3 proposed methodology. Then in order to analyse authentication property, in both protocols the property and required Dolev-Yao intruder CPN models are designed and integrated with protocol model. As the result of integrating intruder and authentication property models with protocol models and applying the Section 4.1 approaches new models have the following features:

1. The risk of state space explosion is low.
2. The model errors can be found faster.
3. In order to facilitate model validation multiple configurations are combined in one model.
4. It is possible to identify whether authentication property can be violated by intruder or not.

These approaches are illustrated in the next sections.

4.1.1 Modelling and verification of authentication property

Authentication protocols can be modelled [124, 59], analysed [21, 105] or verified [56, 89, 107, 125] in different ways. When the authentication property is violated intruder can manipulate user and TPM interactions. The intruder is able to start and finish a session with either user or TPM without involving the other agent. To verify this criterion a specific CPN model for the intruder should be

designed that provides necessary interactions between intruders to bypass TPM. The intruder model details are illustrated in the Section 4.1.2.

A simple way to demonstrate the violation of the authentication property is demonstrating the ability of an intruder to complete the OSAP or SKAP protocol successfully (that is, with the user accepting the new session authorisation data at the end of the protocol without even involving the TPM whatsoever in the process). In other words, in our model, the authentication property of the OSAP or SKAP protocol is violated if the intruder intercepts the message during first and third message exchanges and does not forward the message to the TPM; instead, the `Intruder_2` and `Intruder_4` modules are executed following the interception of the messages (from the user) during first and third message exchange respectively.

A suitable ASK-CTL formula is required to verify not only if a session has ended successfully but also if TPM is involved in the protocol exchanges or not. Our proposed ASK-CTL formulas for verification of OSAP and SKAP models are illustrated in Section 4.2.4 and Section 4.3.4.

In this chapter the CPN/Tools state space is used in order to evaluate the authentication property of both OSAP and SKAP protocols for the first time. To evaluate the authentication property, after creating and validating the protocol CPN model, to verify the authentication property, several formal notations, predicates, and operator are defined at first. Then, a condition (in an ASK-CTL statement) that its fulfillment will violate the authentication property of the OSAP (SKAP) protocol is formalised. Finally, the ASK-CTL statement is executed to verify if the authentication property can be violated.

4.1.2 Intruder model and database

The intruder model can be designed differently based on intruder capabilities, interactions with other intruders and entities, the modelled protocol and property of interest. Our intruder model is based on the Dolev-Yao [126] approach to verify the authentication property. The Dolev-Yao model (as illustrated in the Section 2.2.1) assumes the intruder as the medium that transfers messages and is able to edit, remove, forward, duplicate and create new messages. In other words, the intruder acts as a man in the middle who can modify sent and received messages between the TPM and the user or can bypass the TPM altogether. Intruder interaction with other entities follows either the model of Figure 4.1 or Figure

4.2.

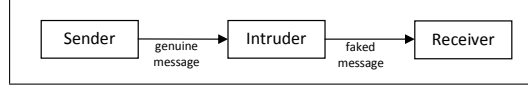


Figure 4.1: The sent message is changed by the intruder

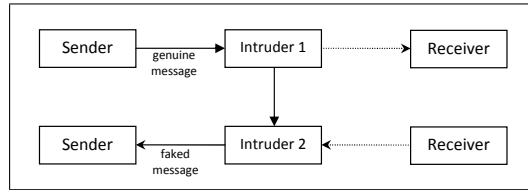


Figure 4.2: The intruder has bypassed receiver

At the start of the protocol the intruder has some initial public knowledge, like any other principal involved in the protocol. This knowledge increases by intercepting sent or received messages. Therefore, a suitable data structure for storage, such as the proposed one by Al-Azzoni [12], is required. In this research, the intruder database is implemented using a user-defined colour set, named `csINTDB`. This colour set is union of different fields that intruder stores intercepted tokens in them. Intruder uses the stored tokens in order to create faked messages in different protocol stages.

4.1.3 Sequence token mechanism

CPN models with large state space usually suffer from the state space explosion problem. State space explosion occurs when the number of state space occurrence graph nodes increases significantly such that the state space cannot be computed. State space explosion can be prevented by optimising the designed model or using tools that apply more optimised state space generation algorithms such as that introduced by Westergaard [123]. This research focuses on optimising the model. Al-Azzoni proposes a token passing mechanism to prevent concurrent runs of the protocol sessions and message exchanges [11]. In the protocol model a token with constant colour moves between transitions and pages. Only pages and transitions that the sequence token reaches can be run and activated. Thus, the concurrent run of multiple pages will be impossible.

The proposed sequence token mechanism improves the Al-Azzoni approach and makes it more readable specially in complex models by proposing a special

colour set (in this research it is named `csSEQ`). This colour set defines one member for each CPN page. These values are allocated to a token (named sequence token) which circulates between pages based on protocol sequences. The guard of the first transition of each page compares the sequence token value with a unique predefined value for the page (that is a member of `csSEQ` colour set). When the compared values are equal the page will be enabled; otherwise, the sequence token is passed to the next page. Inside any page of the model the assigned value of the sequence token is `'next'`. At the end of the page the unique value of next page is retrieved from the `csSEQ` colour set and is allocated to the sequence token. Using this approach the previous and next page of any CPN page model can be distinguished easily and readability of model increases.

Applying the sequence token mechanism prevents the parallel run of protocol sessions. To analyse parallel concurrent sessions this approach can be extended by adding a suitable page identifier for concurrent pages and designing a suitable mechanism to determine next possible active page at the end of each page.

4.1.4 Parameterisation

Parameterisation is a technique used by researchers to change included components in the model to create different sub-models. In this approach the model operation changes by setting different constants to different predefined values. This research uses parameterisation to divide state space and to create configurable models.

Using parameterisation to divide state space

To prevent state space explosion, state space can be divided into a number of sub-sets. The state space division is achieved by dividing the CPN model in sub-models using parameterisation.

Parameterisation is a method to define a number of setting values (constants) in the declaration part of the CPN model. Assigning different values (constants) to the settings during the compile time of the model generates different CPN sub-models. Usage of a specific set of values for the parameters enables one sub-set of the model behaviour to be generated during simulation. Thus, after computing the state space a smaller SCC graph is generated. It is clear that for a smaller CPN sub-model the possibility of state space explosion is less than the union of the sub-model with another CPN sub-model.

To investigate specific criteria, specially while finding a violation condition, the smaller CPN model with smaller SCC graph is searched first. Any violation condition available in smaller SCC graph will be available in its union with another SCC graph. If the violation condition could not be found in the smaller graph then its union with other sub-graphs will be searched for violation condition. This approach works only when violation condition can be found in one of the sub-graphs or the union of all sub-graphs is not faced with state space explosion. To apply this method properly, finding suitable sub-graphs and designing required parameters in the model are important.

Creating a configurable model

CPN models need to be tested to discover possible bugs. The unvalidated models possibly contain infinite loops that cause state space explosion. To facilitate model validation it is better to divide the model into different independent modules and test each module separately. In CPN/Tools there is no special tool in order to divide model to sub-models and validate sub-models separately. So it is recommended to design a configurable model that only specific parts of the model are activated by setting different constants. After testing each module it can be included in the model again by resetting the configuration defined values.

4.1.5 Error-discovery mechanism

The error-discovery approach is proposed as a new technique in this research to facilitate the discovery of errors (unpredicted markings that stop the model simulation or state space creation, but the modelling is not in the end marking) that occur during the model simulation. The mechanism stores information regarding errors that have occurred in specific places using special tokens with suitable values. The stored token value precisely describes the error. The model developer can easily reproduce the error marking and trace the model before and after the error marking. To implement the error-discovery mechanism after identifying model errors a colour set with a specific value for each error was specified.

To implement the mechanism, a suitable colour from error-discovery colour set is assigned to a token. Then the token is stored in a global fusion set (with the same colour set as the error token). At the end of the protocol or other

stages, by checking the available tokens in error global fusion set the last error can be easily found.

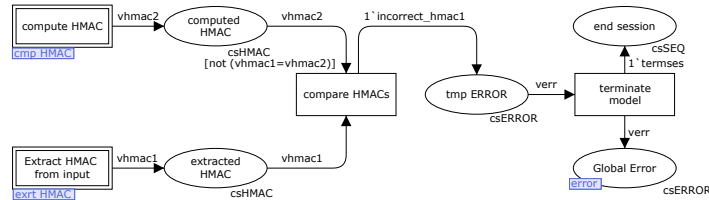


Figure 4.3: The error-discovery mechanism

For example, in Figure 4.3 when an integrity HMAC is received, it is extracted by ‘Extract HMAC from input’ substitution transition and stored in ‘extracted HMAC’ place. Based on stored values by receiver entity another HMAC is computed and will be stored in the ‘computed HMAC’ place. The received HMAC and computed HMAC are compared by the ‘compare HMACs’ transition. When they are not equal an error has happened so a specific token and `incorrect_hmac1` predefined value will be stored in the ‘tmp ERROR’ place. The ‘terminate model’ transition by storing `1`termses` token in the ‘end session’ place indicates session termination. Storage of `1`incorrect_hmac1` error token in the ‘Global Error’ place (as a member of global fusion set `error`) will help to find where and why the error has happened.

4.2 Modelling OSAP

OSAP is a challenge response protocol used to authorise users of protected TPM objects by demonstrating their knowledge of the authorisation data. A shared secret key (denoted as S) is generated at the end of a successful OSAP session.

A sample usage of this protocol is illustrated by Chen and Ryan [35] whereby the OSAP protocol was executed first before the user called the TPM to create a key as the child of a parent key. Figure 4.4 (slightly modified from [35]) illustrates the protocol sequence. The next sub-section illustrates the protocol.

4.2.1 OSAP protocol description

To facilitate easy referencing of the messages being interchanged in this protocol, each message being sent and received (shown in Figure 4.4 is labeled: the label of the first message being sent from the user to the TPM is *OSAP_Msg#1*, followed

by *OSAP_Msg#2* (from the TPM back to the user), and so on (*OSAP_Msg#3* and *OSAP_Msg#4*). To ensure a more coherent link between the protocol and our formal CPN model, Figure 4.4 also explicitly captures the internal processing conducted by both the user and TPM (represented by the ‘*Process TPM_OSAP*’, ‘*Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message*’, ‘*Process TPM_OSAP response*’, and ‘*Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) Response*’ boxes).

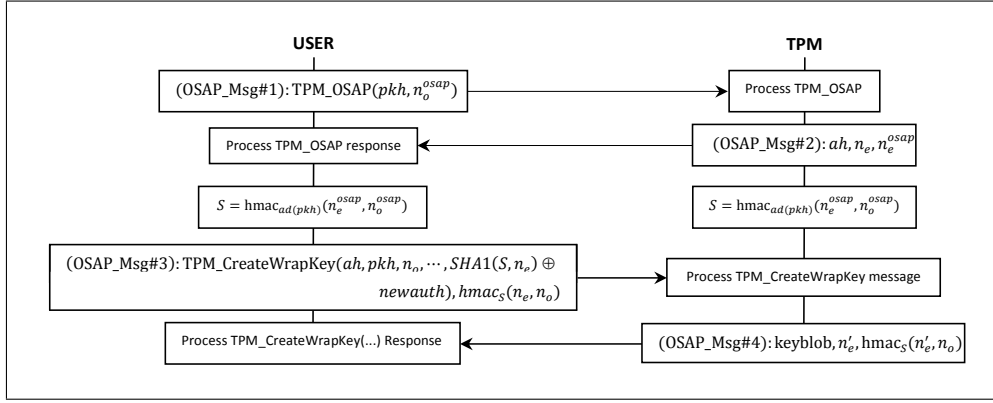


Figure 4.4: The OSAP sequence diagram

A brief description of this protocol is provided below, followed by a description of how it is formally modelled using CPN.

1. In the first step, the user initiates an OSAP protocol session by sending the *TPM_OSAP* command to the TPM which consists of the parent key handle of the TPM (*pkh*) and a nonce value. The authorisation data of the parent key (*ad(pkh)*) when a group of users are authorised to use a key may be shared among them. In particular, the storage root key (SRK) authorisation data (*srkAuth*) is assumed to be a widely known value to permit anyone to create a child key of SRK.
2. Upon receiving the *TPM_OSAP* command, the TPM generates two new nonces (n_e, n_e^{osap}) and creates a new session authorisation handle *ah*. These new items are sent to the user as a response.
3. Based on the information exchanged so far, the TPM and user should be able to calculate a shared secret key (*S*) for this session as long as they know the corresponding (and supposedly secret) authorisation data related to *pkh* (denoted as *ad(pkh)*). This shared secret is calculated using the HMAC algorithm.

4. Once the shared secret is successfully generated, user can then send privileged commands to the TPM. In this example, the user calls the `TPM_CreateWrapKey` command. Messages generated during the OSAP session, including the *ah*, and *pkh*. Additionally, a new nonce n_o is created to ensure message freshness as well as a new authorisation data (denoted as *newauth*) for the new child key. After creating the child key in TPM, processes that use it should provide *newauth* to the TPM. Otherwise, they are not authorised their access to the new key is rejected. Since *newauth* is a ‘secret’ authorisation data for this session, it needs to be encrypted through an XOR-operation with the hash value of the shared secret S and the previous nonce value sent by the TPM (n_e). The encrypted *newauth* is named *encNewAuth*. Furthermore, to demonstrate the knowledge of S , the user creates an HMAC value (keyed on S) of *encNewAuth* and other supporting values– such as the nonces.
5. When this command is received, the TPM checks the HMAC (keyed on S) to make sure that the `TPM_CreateWrapKey` message was generated by an authenticated user. If it passes, it then creates the new key. The private key of the new key and new *authData* are put in an encrypted (keyed on S) package. The encrypted package and public key are put in *keyblob*. The keyblob is returned by the TPM and is authenticated with an HMAC (whose message consists of n_o and n'_o nonces) and is keyed on S .
6. The user then decrypts the package and check the *newauth* data to make sure that it is the same as the one the user created initially. If it passes, the user then accepts the provided key.

To create the CPN model of the OSAP protocol and the corresponding `TPM_CreateWrapKey` command, the following steps (based on proposed general methodology) are followed:

1. A CPN model for the protocol and the corresponding intruder is designed and implemented. This stage consists of a number of steps including:
 - (a) identification of participating entities in the protocol (user, TPM, and intruder model),
 - (b) the declaration of required colour sets, variables, ML functions, the entities colour sets and variables are illustrated in Appendix A

- (c) determination of appropriate hierarchical structure of the CPN model to ensure model readability and composability,
- (d) the modelling of the main behaviours of protocol entities and the messages being exchanged using CPN/Tools,

The main page of the CPN model is illustrated in the Section 4.2.2. More detailed information about modules, substitution transitions, variables, ML-functions and other parts of CPN model are available in the technical report [109].

Our approach to capture the necessary modelling construct in order to verify the authentication property of the OSAP protocol and verifying its authentication property follows the ones already described in the Section 4.1.1 and the Section 4.1.2. To implement intruder database and sequence token mechanism *csINTDB* and *csSEQ* colour sets are designed and implemented.

Further details of our intruder model is provided in the Appendix A. Note that since the intruder behavior related to *OSAP_Msg#1* and *OSAP_Msg#2* are similar to the intruder behavior in *OSAP_Msg#3* and *OSAP_Msg#4*, only the intruder CPN models related to *OSAP_Msg#1* and *OSAP_Msg#2* are illustrated in the Appendix A.

2. The generated CPN model is then validated through simulation to ensure that the model behaves as specified in the standard. The CPN model was validated through simulation supported by the CPN/Tools. By studying the simulation report, it is verified that the model exhibits the correct behaviours as specified by the standard.
3. Once the model is validate, state space of the model is then calculated.
4. The authentication property of the protocol is then formalised as a CTL-statement which is then queried against the state space of the model to verify the satisfaction of the property.

4.2.2 OSAP CPN model

User, TPM and intruder entities are identified in order to design the CPN model (*methodology step 1*). Then sent and received messages are recognised (*methodol-*

ogy step 2). The necessary colour set definition as well as the required functions to represent the black-box behaviour of some of the cryptographic operations are then declared (*methodology step 3*). These are detailed in the Appendix A.

After designing colour sets, variables and required functions, based on the shown protocol in Figure 4.4 the main page of the CPN model is designed (*methodology step 4*). The OSAP protocol is composed of four different exchanges. In any exchange, TPM and the user are either the sender or receiver, but the intruder acts as both the sender and receiver. The protocol is started from the user and it finally ends to the user. To make the model more readable and to simplify the modelling process, a hierarchical CPN model is proposed in Figure 4.5. In order to apply the *methodology step 5*, required substitution transitions of Figure 4.5 are designed. The detail information of the substitution transitions are illustrated in Appendix A. The first substitution transition of this model is used to create the $TPM_OSAP(pk_h, n_o^{osap})$ message. This message is sent to the TPM. However, the intruder can intercept this message. The intruder, using the **Intruder_1** substitution transition, can intercept the message. Then it is able to send the original or faked message either toward TPM or user. Because of the message and protocol specific format and structure in Figure 4.5, when it sends the message to the TPM, message can be processed only by the ‘**Process TPM.OSAP**’ substitution transition. When **Intruder_1** decides to send the message to the user, the message should be created by **intruder_2**. Thus, the method of message movement is changed from the Figure 4.1 approach to the Figure 4.2 approach.

By selecting the Figure 4.1 approach the message is processed by the ‘**Process TPM.OSAP**’ substitution transition. Then the message $OSAP_Msg\#2$ and shared secret S are created by ‘**Send TPM.OSAP Response**’ and ‘**Create Shared Secret TPM**’ substitution transitions. The result will be sent toward user. **Intruder_2** is able to intercept the message. It can send the faked message to either user or TPM. However, because sending the new message directly from **Intruder_2** to **Intruder_3** and then to the TPM does not affect analysis of authentication property no path between **Intruder_2** and **Intruder_3** is created.

The ‘**Process TPM.OSAP Response**’ after processing the message, creates shared secret. Then transition $TPM_CreateWrapKey(\dots)$ generates the $OSAP_Msg\#3$ message and sends it to the TPM. This message is processed the same as $OSAP_Msg\#1$. It is intercepted by **Intruder_3**. Then it will be forwarded

to either TPM or *Intruder_4*. When it is forwarded to the TPM it will be processed by ‘*Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message*’. The forwarded message to the *Intruder_4* will be replaced by a faked message. In the former case ‘*Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response*’ will be executed in the next step. In the latter case after *Intruder_4*, ‘*Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) Response*’ is executed and the protocol will be ended.

In *OSAP_Msg#1* message, the role of ‘*Exclude Intruder 1*’ and ‘*Include Intruder 1*’ transitions is configuring the model. When *Intruder_1* is excluded from the model, the ‘*Exclude Intruder 1*’ transition is enabled ([*not vinc_int*] is evaluated as true), intruder is bypassed and TPM_OSAP message moves from ‘*Sent TPM_OSAP message 1*’ to the ‘*Received TPM_OSAP message*’ place. Including *Intruder_1* in the model (by setting *vinc_int* to true) enables ‘*Include Intruder 1*’ transition and sends the TPM_OSAP message to the *Intruder_1*. To implement required configuration, equivalent places and transitions (like what is designed for *OSAP_Msg#1*) are designed for messages *OSAP_Msg#2*, *OSAP_Msg#3* and *OSAP_Msg#4*.

At the start of protocol the token of sequence token mechanism with colour set of *csSEQ* and the colour of *user1*, is stored in the place ‘*Start Session 1*’. This colour determines that *TPM_OSAP(pkh, no_osap)* (with the substitution transition name of *U1*) is the first substitution transition that will be enabled. This token moves from one transition to the other and specifies the sequence of the protocol run.

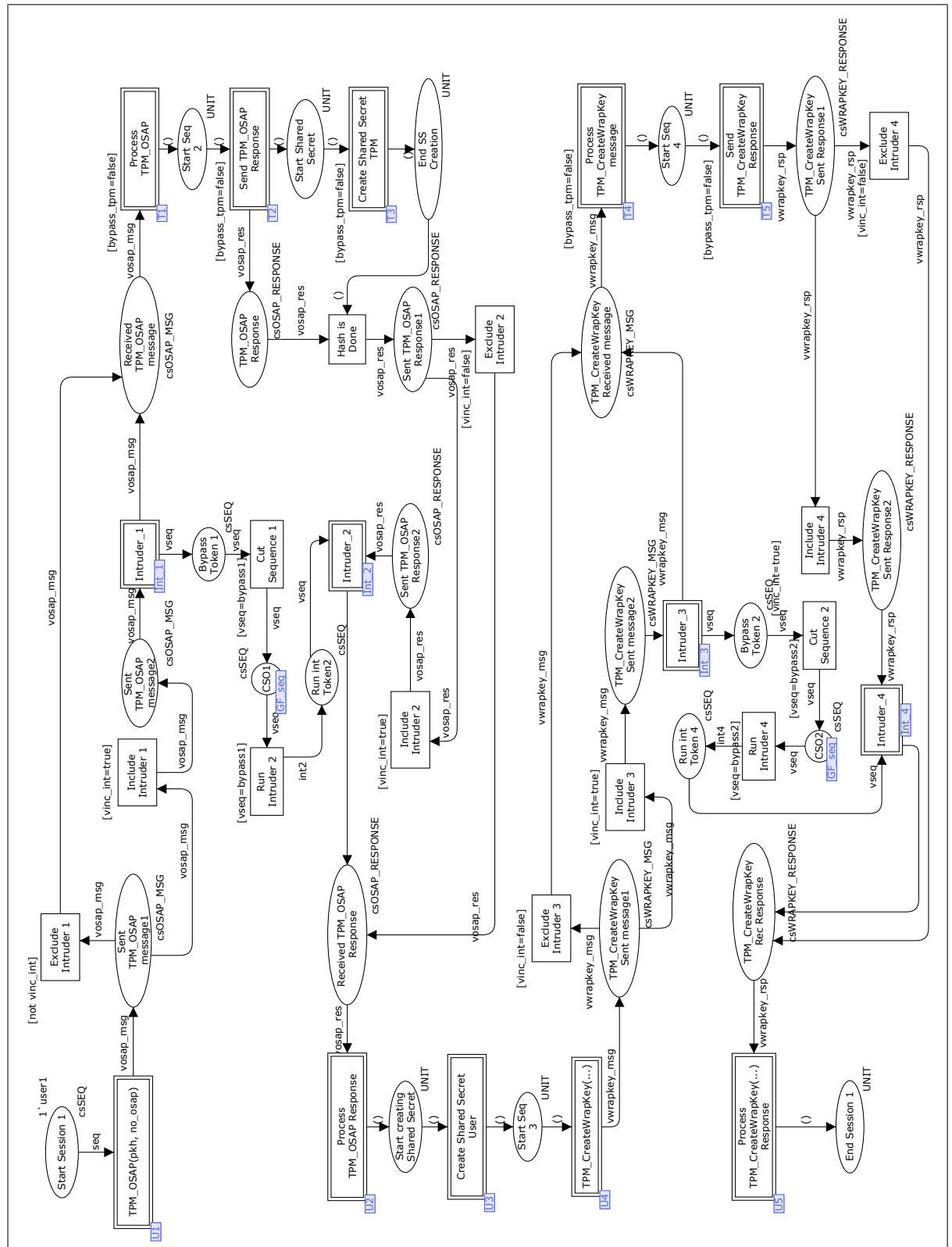


Figure 4.5: The main page of OSAP protocol CPN model

The complete model of the OSAP protocol is validated (methodology step 6) in CPN/Tools. The validation results demonstrates model is working properly. It starts from initial marking and finally ends to its final state that OSAP session has ended successfully. The intruder model as well as different configurations are implemented in parallel with the OSAP model. Thus, *methodology steps 7 and 9* are merged with *methodology step 5*.

4.2.3 OSAP intruder model

To implement intruder database, sequence token mechanism **csINTDB** and **csSEQ** colour sets are designed. More information about **csSEQ** and **csINTDB** is provided in Sections 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and Appendix A.

The OSAP intruder after processing each message stores it and its parts (fields) in the database. Then either a whole message is fetched from database or a new message by fetching separate fields from database is created. Then the result is sent to either user or TPM. Intruder after message storage can bypass the TPM and change the protocol sequence to another intruder (Figure 4.1). The value of new message fields can be guessed by intruder. These values are differentiated from others by adding letter *i* suffix (for example **ahi** in colour set 5 of Figure A.1). Details of OSAP intruder model and modelling approach are illustrated in Appendix A.

The **csINTDB** (OSAP intruder database) initial values that are assumed to be publicly known, which include the *parent key handle* – *pkh* and the corresponding authorisation data $ad(pkh)^1$, are stored in it as its initial marking.

4.2.4 Authentication property verification in the OSAP model

The OSAP authentication property verification (methodology step 8) is based on introduced approach in the Section 4.1.1. The OSAP authentication property violation condition can be formalised using the ASK-CTL statement. To do so, the following notations and predicates are defined:

1. let \mathbf{M} be the set of all reachable marking of the OSAP CPN model,
2. M_0 be the initial marking of the OSAP CPN model,

¹This assumption is consistent with the formal model shown previously in [36].

3. $[M_0]$ be the set of all reachable markings from M_0 ,
4. $P_{Received_TPM_OSAP_message}^{OSAP_Session}$ be a CPN *place* with the name of **Received_TPM_OSAP_message** on the CPN page called **OSAP_Session**,
5. **Marking**($M_i, P_{Received_TPM_OSAP_message}^{OSAP_Session}$) represents the set of tokens at the CPN place $P_{Received_TPM_OSAP_message}^{OSAP_Session}$ at a marking M_i where $M_i \in [M_0]$,
6. $M_{NoOSAPMsg} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{Received_TPM_OSAP_message}^{OSAP_Session})| == 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby no initial OSAP message (that is, message from user to the TPM in **OSAP_Msg#1**) is received by the TPM,
7. $M_{NoCreateWrapKeyMsg} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{TPM_CreateWrapKey_Received_message}^{OSAP_Session})| == 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby no **CreateWrapkey** message (that is, message from user to the TPM in *OSAP_Msg#3*) is received by the TPM, and
8. $M_{EndSuccess} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{End_Session.1}^{OSAP_Session})| > 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby the OSAP session was completed and *accepted by the user* as successful.

The main applied ASK-CTL operator in order to formalise violation condition of the authentication property is the **EXIST_UNTIL(F1,F2)** operator (F1 and F2 are boolean formula). This operator returns *true* if there exists a *path* whereby F1 holds in *every marking* along the path from a given marking (e.g., M_0) until it reaches another marking whereby F2 holds.

Having described the above notations, predicates, and operator, it is now possible to formally assert that the authentication property of the OSAP protocol is violated if, from M_0 , the ASK-CTL statement (4.1) returns true.

$$EXIST_UNTIL((M_{NoOSAPMsg} \wedge M_{NoCreateWrapKeyMsg}), M_{EndSuccess}) \quad (4.1)$$

Results: The state space of our OSAP model is generated and the ASK-CTL statement is executed (4.1). The model shows that the ASK-CTL statement

(4.1) is true (Figure 4.6) which means that the authentication property of the OSAP protocol *does not hold*. The modelling OSAP approach and its results are published in [110].

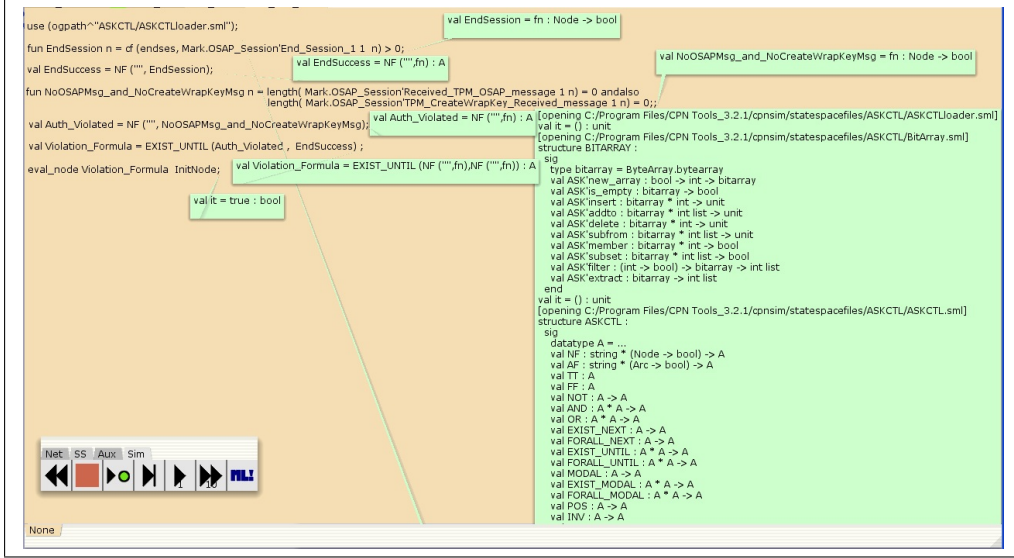


Figure 4.6: The result of OSAP ASK-CTL formula

4.2.5 Discussion of OSAP model

The goal of the Section 4.2 is to analyse OSAP protocol using CPN. The analysis results show the authentication property of OSAP as reported by Chen and Ryan can be violated. As the model assumptions are the same as Chen and Ryan's [36] the applicability of CPN for protocol modelling is demonstrated in this study. The applied steps to create model and to analyse it are according to Chapter 3 methodology. Successful implementation of model approves methodology steps and its suitability for protocol modelling.

The OSAP model without optimisation is faced with state space explosion. The parameterisation and sequence token mechanisms by investigating a smaller sub-set of model for verification and running model pages and transitions sequentially, are applied to manage the OSAP state space and eliminate the explosion. It is difficult to decide about model state space explosion possibility then usage of these mechanisms from early stages of modelling. State space explosion occurs not for all the models. Thus, to keep the consistency of modelling methodology steps, it is required to apply them to all the models. Otherwise, more exceptions and criteria (to test possibility of state space explosion) are required to be added

to the methodology.

The parameterisation mechanism is implemented in OSAP model via two boolean parameters: the `vinc_int` and the `vexcl_tpms`. Assigning true or false value to `vinc_int` includes or excludes the intruder in or from OSAP model. Assigning true or false value to `vexcl_tpms` will bypass the TPM or includes it in the OSAP model.

The OSAP sequence token mechanism is implemented based on the illustrated approach in the Section 4.1.3 using `csSEQ` colour set (colour set 3 of Figure A.1). In page U2 of the OSAP model (Figure 4.7) the sequence token enters the page through `CSI` place (as a member of global fusion set `GF_seq`). The `[vseq=user2]` guard of 'Process TPM_OSAP Response' when the value of token is `user2` enables the transition and page, otherwise they are both disabled. The next page after `u2` (U3) is enabled, by assigning `user3` to the sequence token and storing it in the `CSO` place.

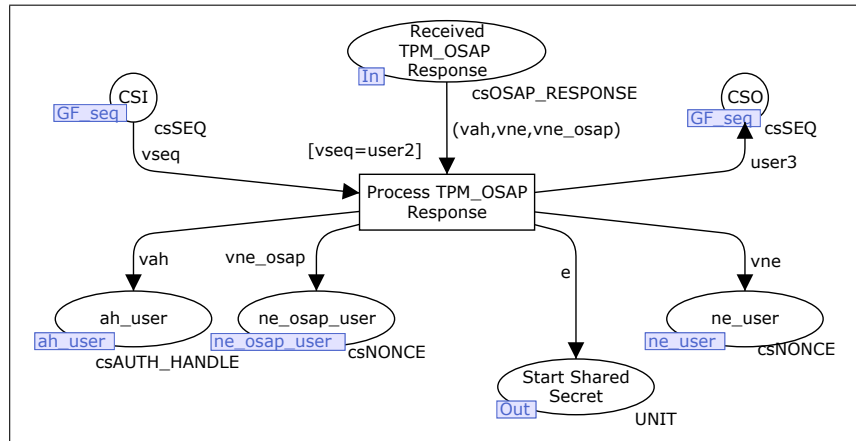


Figure 4.7: The page U2 module of the OSAP CPN model

By implementing the approaches described earlier (parameterisation and sequence token mechanism), it managed to calculate the full state space of the model in a more or less acceptable time. However, there are problems in modelling OSAP that are addressed in the SKAP modelling sections.

The first one is the integrated intruder with protocol CPN model. The included transitions and modules of intruder increases model complexity and simulation steps. So protocol model validation will be more complex. One solution is to design and test the model first, then integrate the intruder with it. One of the main disadvantage of the proposed solution is possible changes in protocol model at the final stages of modelling. Because of the integrated intruder in this

case, the protocol model cannot be validated separately. Therefore, the problem remains.

The second problem is finding errors and reproducing their marking in the integrated model. When an error (unpredicted marking) occurs (for example the input token is not compatible with the designated input token format) in OSAP model the protocol is faced with unpredicted situation that terminates the protocol. Because of indeterministic nature of the model, finding the path from initial marking to the marking where error occurred, is a time consuming process. The model debugger should trace all possible bindings to reach the error marking.

The next section uses CPN modelling methodology in order to model SKAP. Configurable model and error-discovery mechanisms are proposed as solutions for the first and second problem.

4.3 Modelling SKAP

SKAP is designed by Chen and Ryan [36] to solve both shared authData [36] and the weak authData [35] problems. Encrypted transport session complexity is avoided in this new protocol. SKAP is based on expensive public-key cryptography. The following advantages over existing OSAP are reported for SKAP [36]:

1. In SKAP different objects within the same session are allowed, and like OSAP to avoid repeatedly requesting the same authData from a user, SKAP can cache a session secret.
2. It is a long-lived session. In contrast with OSAP after introducing a new authData by a command, session can continue and its termination is not necessary.
3. AuthData can be shared among users. Users who share the authData cannot impersonate the TPM.
4. It does not expose low-entropy² authData to off-line dictionary attacks.

²In information theory, the *entropy* (or Shanon entropy) of a data is defined as the average number of bits per symbol to encode it [112].

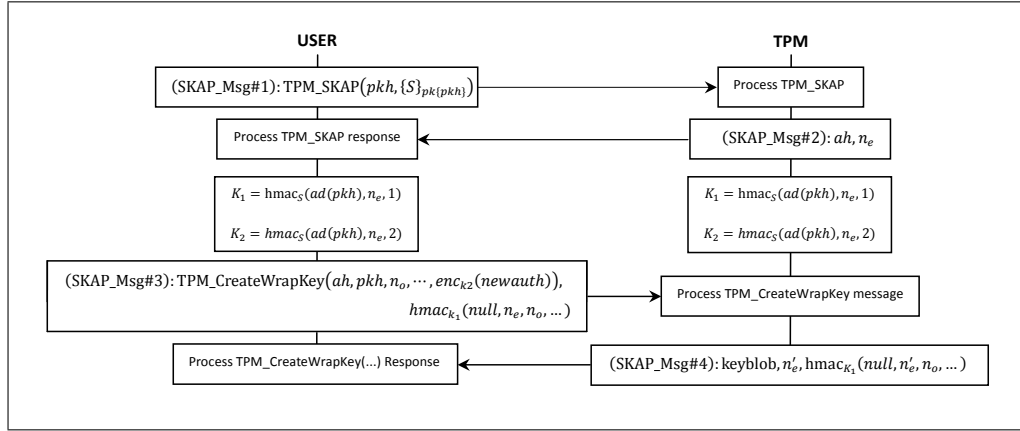


Figure 4.8: The SKAP sequence diagram

4.3.1 SKAP protocol description

Figure 4.8, based on figure 3, drawn by Chen and Ryan [36] illustrates the message exchanges between a TPM process and a user process. In this figure each message exchange is differentiated from others using a name. The names of message interchanges 1 to 4, like OSAP, are *SKAP_Msg#1*, *SKAP_Msg#2*, *SKAP_Msg#3* and *SKAP_Msg#4*. To illustrate model design approach, ‘Process TPM_SKAP’, ‘Process TPM_SKAP response’, ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapkey message’ and ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapkey(...) Response’ are added to both TPM and user side. The user process starts from a parent key whose handle is *pkh* and its authdata, *ad(pkh)*, is a public value. For example, the parent key might be ‘Storage Root Key (SRK)’. The secret part of the parent key *sk(pkh)* is known only to the TPM, but all user processes know the public part *pk(pkh)*. By following the SKAP protocol a high-entropy 160-bit random number session secret *S* is generated by the user process. Then the encrypted *S* with the public part of the parent key (*pk(pkh)*) is sent to the TPM. In TPM specifications RSA-OAEP [2] is used as encryption algorithm, so it is proposed for use in SKAP. In the next step the TPM responds with first rolling nonce, *n_e* and authorisation handle *ah*. Then both TPM and user compute *K₁* and *K₂* keys based on *S*, *ad(pkh)* and *n_e* using a MAC function. Theoretically any secure MAC function can be used, but TCG specification uses HMAC [5] so SKAP designers use that too. Then user sends *TPM_CreateWrapKey* along with *enc_{K₂}(newauth)* and authorisation HMAC. This command uses the (*sk(pkh)*, *pk(pkh)*) key that the session was established for that. The HMAC is keyed on *K₁* that is known only to the TPM and user process. Other processes or users that know the authData of key does

not have access to the K_1 . Moreover, even if underlying authData is low entropy K_1 is high entropy. The introduced new authorisation data *newauth* by *TPM_CreateWrapKey* command is encrypted using K_2 . Encryption is done using the secret key K_2 with a symmetric encryption algorithm. Any secure symmetric algorithm can be used in general. More specifically, SKAP designers in order to guarantee against not only eavesdropping but also unauthorised modification, suggest authenticated encryption methods [4] like AES key wrap with AES block cipher [3]. The TPM creates a keyblob for the newly created key and sends it as *TPM_CreateWrapKey* response to user process. When any message is received by user that shows either K_1 or K_2 has been used it is convinced that s/he must be communicating by TPM. Receiving any message encrypted using either K_1 or K_2 by TPM approves knowing $ad(pk_h)$ by its communication partner. This protocol can be modelled using different tools. This section illustrates the CPN usage for modelling mentioned steps.

The modelling methodology steps are applied as follows in order to create SKAP protocol CPN model and verify its authentication property:

1. The sender, receiver and intruder principals are identified following the *methodology step 1*.
2. The messages **SKAP_Msg#1** to **SKAP_Msg#4** (Figure 4.8) are identified following the *methodology step 2*.
3. The required colour sets and variables of the protocol are identified following the *methodology step 3*. They are all shown in Figures B.1 and B.2 of the Appendix B.
4. The Figure 4.10 model is designed following the *methodology step 4* in order to demonstrate protocol exchanges and principals.
5. The CPN models of user, TPM and intruder modules in Figure 4.10 are shown in Figures 4.11, and 4.12 and 4.13. The sub-modules of the Figures 4.11 to 4.13 are illustrated in Appendix B.
6. In designing SKAP CPN model, intruder model and actions of different configurations are predictable from the early stages of CPN model design, thus they are designed in parallel with protocol model. After creating the integrated model it is validated. Therefore, in designing SKAP CPN model, *methodology steps 6, 7 and 9* are merged.

7. The last applied step in modelling SKAP is *methodology step 8*. At this step the SKAP authentication property is verified using ASK-CTL. This step is illustrated in the Section 4.3.4.

In the first step the highest level of CPN model including the sender, receiver, intruder and communication channel are designed. Two different configurations are predicted for SKAP protocol. In the first configuration intruder is excluded from CPN model. The second configuration, integrates intruder CPN model with SKAP CPN model. It is used to verify the authentication property.

To implement configurability, error-discovery mechanism and intruder database `csCONFIG`, `csERROR` and `csINTDB` colour sets are designed. Their details as well as other colour sets and model variables are illustrated in the Appendix B.

SKAP authentication property verification is manipulated using an intruder model designed based on Figures 4.1 and 4.2. Figure 4.13 shows the SKAP intruder CPN model.

The CPN model validation using simulation is done in CPN/Tools. During the simulation intruder is excluded from model. Simulation results show model is compliant with SKAP definitions. Then, intruder is included in the model by changing configuration. New model is validated again. For valid model state space is calculated. Finishing state space calculation in an acceptable and short time demonstrates state space explosion has not occurred. The run of ASK-CTL formula after state space creation verifies authentication property.

4.3.2 SKAP CPN model

Designed colour sets, variables and functions are building blocks of the SKAP CPN model (Figure 4.10) used to verify the SKAP protocol (Figure 4.8). Figure 4.10 is a hierarchical CPN model composed of user, intruder or communication channel and TPM substitution transitions. Messages sent by the user are stored either in `TPM_SKAP_msg1` or `CWrapKey_msg1` places. After passing through the intruder or communication channel these messages are provided for TPM substitution transition by `TPM_SKAP_msg2` or `CWrapKey_msg2` places. The TPM answer to these messages will be sent back to the user starting from either '`TPM_SKAP_response1`' or '`CWrapKey_response1`' places.

The `USER` substitution transition in Figure 4.10, is modelled in Figure 4.11 with more detail. In Figure 4.11, user is the protocol initiator. So token 1`user1

as the name of first active page of CPN model is put in ‘**start session**’ place of colour set **csSEQ**. The ‘**Send TPM_SKAP()**’ produces $TPM_SKAP(pk_h, S_{pk(pk_h)})$ message and puts it in ‘**sent TPM_SKAP message**’ output port. It will be processed by corresponding substitution transitions in intruder or TPM CPN models. The response to the sent message, (ah, n_e) , will be received in ‘**rcvd TPM_SKAP response**’ place. According to Figure 4.8 sequences, received message should be processed and then K_1 and K_2 must be created by user. The ‘**Process TPM_SKAP() Response**’ and ‘**Create User Keys**’ substitution transitions do these processes. Then **TPM_CreateWK** substitution transition creates the ‘**TPM.CreateWrapKey(ah, pk_h, n_o, ..., enc $_{K_2}$ (newauth)), hmac $_{K_1}$ (null, n_e, n_o, ...)**’ message then sends it through ‘**sent TCWK message**’ output port to the intruder or TPM. The response to this message is received by ‘**rcvd TCWK response**’ and will be processed by ‘**Process TPM_CreateWK Response**’ substitution transition.

The TPM substitution transition of Figure 4.10 is shown in Figure 4.12. The input messages are stored in ‘**rcvd TPM_SKAP message**’ or ‘**rcvd TCWK message**’ input ports. They are processed by ‘**Process TPM_SKAP**’ or ‘**Process TPM_CreateWK**’ substitution transitions. TPM after receiving the message $SKAP_Msg\#1$, processes it then starts creating the second message exchange in ‘**Send TPM_SKAP Response**’ substitution transition. The ‘**Create TPM Keys**’ substitution transition, before message has been sent from ‘**Sent TPM_SKAP response2**’ output port, creates TPM keys, K_1 and K_2 . The TPM response to the $SKAP_Msg\#3$ is created by ‘**Send TPM_CreateWK Response**’ substitution transition, then is sent through ‘**sent TCWK response**’ output port to either intruder or user.

Intruder substitution transition (in Figure 4.10) details is shown in Figure 4.13. It is composed of two parallel models that are selected based on model configuration (communication channel or intruder). In communication channel mode (when $[vcfg=COMCH]$ is TRUE) only ‘**Comm Channel 1**’, ‘**Comm Channel 2**’, ‘**Comm Channel 3**’ and ‘**Comm channel 4**’ transitions are enabled. They pass available tokens in input ports to the connected output port. The communication channel mode is used to check protocol operation based on its specifications. To activate it **cCONFIG** value is set to **COMCH** and Figure 4.9 values are assigned to the corresponding constant values.

In intruder mode ($[vcfg=INTRUDER]$), ‘**Intruder 1**’, ‘**Intruder 2**’, ‘**Intruder 3**’ and ‘**Intruder 4**’ substitution transitions are enabled (while ‘**Comm Channel 1**’ to ‘**Comm Channel 4**’ are disabled). The intruder possible functionalities are

```

cNEXT_USER1=tpm1 %(next CPN page after user1 sub. transition,
                    %tpm1 for COMMCHL mode, int1 for INTRUDER mode)
cNEXT_TPM2=user2 %(next CPN page after tpm2 sub. transition,
                    %user2 for COMMCHL mode, int2 for INTRUDER mode)
cNEXT_USER3=tpm3 %(next CPN page after user3 sub. transition,
                    %tpm3 for COMMCHL mode, int3 for INTRUDER mode)
cNEXT_TPM4=user4 %(next CPN page after tpm4 sub. transition,
                    %user4 for COMMCHL mode, int4 for INTRUDER mode)

```

Figure 4.9: The used constants in communication channel mode

implemented in these substitution transitions. The ‘Intruder 1’ and ‘Intruder 3’ can act based on both Figure 4.1 and Figure 4.2 models. While acting based on Figure 4.1 model they only intercept the message and after storing it in the database forward original or faked message to its destination. These intruders when follow Figure 4.2 approach, after storing message can bypass TPM and enable either ‘Intruder 2’ (after ‘Intruder 1’) or ‘Intruder 4’ (after ‘Intruder 3’). The ‘Intruder 1’ when bypasses TPM enables ‘Cut sequence 1’ transition then ‘Intruder 2’ will be enabled. The operation of ‘Intruder 1’ is similar to ‘Intruder 3’ so in the Appendix B only ‘Intruder 1’ is illustrated. Also ‘Intruder 2’ is acting similar to ‘Intruder 4’, thus only ‘Intruder 2’ is illustrated in Appendix B.

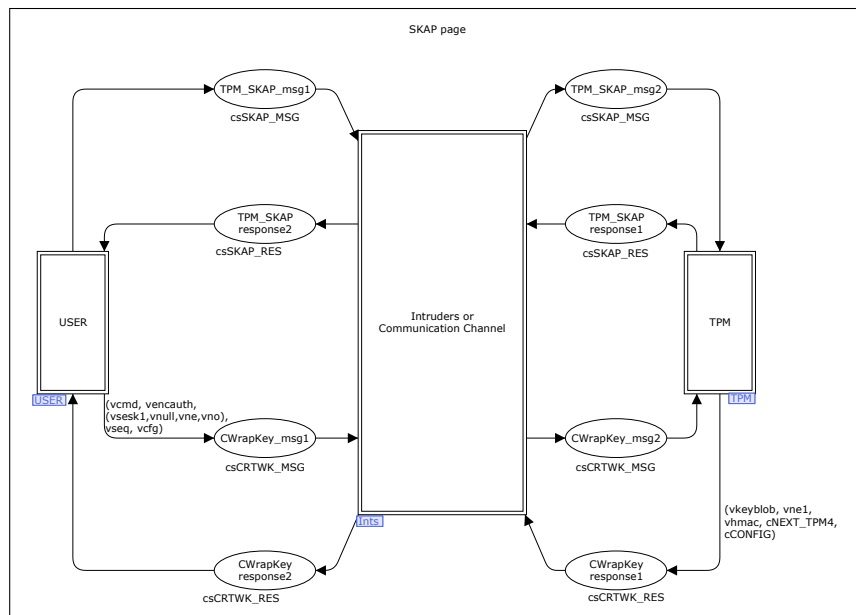


Figure 4.10: The main page of SKAP protocol CPN model

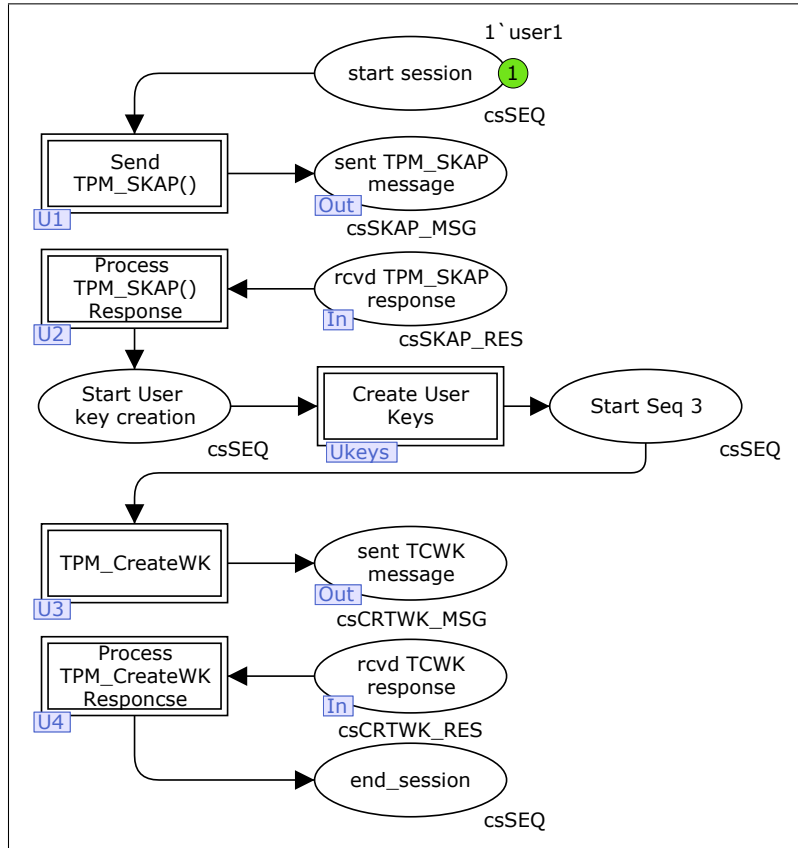


Figure 4.11: The main CPN page of SKAP protocol User principal

4.3.3 SKAP intruder model

The SKAP intruder model is designed based on the intruder definition of the Section 4.1.2. It is similar to the OSAP intruder model of the Section 4.2.3. The only difference is replacing OSAP fields by corresponding SKAP fields. Its details are illustrated in Appendix B. The intruder's database initial marking, like OSAP, only contains publicly known values, which include the *parent key handle* (pkh), corresponding authorisation data, $ad(pkh)$, and public key of the defined key, pkh .³

4.3.4 Authentication property verification in the SKAP model

The SKAP authentication property verification is based on the Section 4.1.1 approach.

³This assumption is consistent with the formal model shown previously in [36].

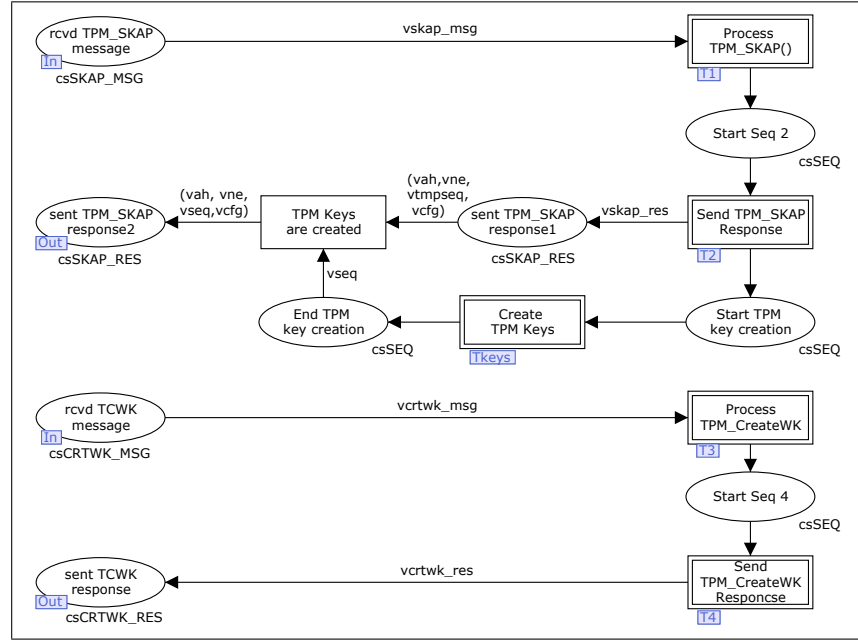


Figure 4.12: The main page of SKAP protocol TPM principal CPN model

The authentication violation condition can be formalise using the ASK-CTL statement. To do so, the following notations and predicates are defined:

1. let \mathbf{M} be the set of all reachable marking of the SKAP CPN model,
2. M_0 be the initial marking of the SKAP CPN model,
3. $[M_0\rangle$ be the set of all reachable markings from M_0 ,
4. $P_{TPM_SKAP_msg1}^{SKAP}$ be a CPN place with the name of `TPM_SKAP_msg1` on the CPN page called **SKAP**,
5. $\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{TPM_SKAP_msg1}^{SKAP})$ represents the set of tokens at the CPN place $P_{TPM_SKAP_msg1}^{SKAP}$ at a marking M_i where $M_i \in [M_0\rangle$,
6. $M_{NoSKAPMsg} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0\rangle \wedge | \text{Marking}(M_i, P_{TPM_SKAP_msg2}^{SKAP}) | == 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby no initial SKAP message (that is, message from user to the TPM in *SKAP_Msg#1*) is received by the TPM,
7. $M_{NoCreateWrapKeyMsg} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0\rangle \wedge | \text{Marking}(M_i, P_{CWrapKey_msg2}^{SKAP}) | == 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby no **CreateWrapKey**

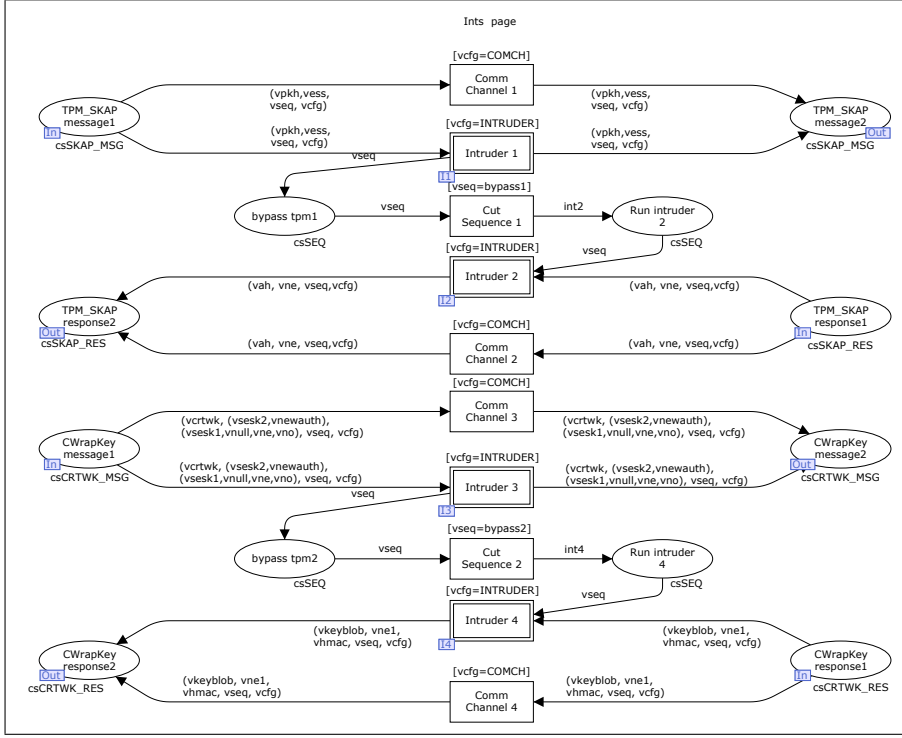


Figure 4.13: The main page of SKAP protocol intruders CPN model

message (that is, message from user to the TPM in $SKAP_Msg\#3$) is received by the TPM, and

8. $M_{EndSuccess} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge | \text{Marking}(M_i, P_{End.Session}^{USER}) | > 0\}$ be a set of markings representing the situation whereby the SKAP session was completed and *accepted by the user* as successful.

The used $\text{EXIST_UNTIL}(F1, F2)$ operator to verify OSAP protocol is applied to formalise SKAP authentication property. Having described the above notations, predicates, and operator, it is possible to formally assert that the authentication property of the SKAP protocol is not violated if, from M_0 , the ASK-CTL statement (4.2) returns false.

$$\text{EXIST_UNTIL}((M_{NoSKAPMsg} \wedge M_{NoCreateWrapKeyMsg}), M_{EndSuccess}) \quad (4.2)$$

Results: The state space of the SKAP model is generated, then the above ASK-CTL statement is executed. The model shows that the above ASK-CTL

statement is false which means authentication property of the SKAP protocol *is held* (Figure 4.14).

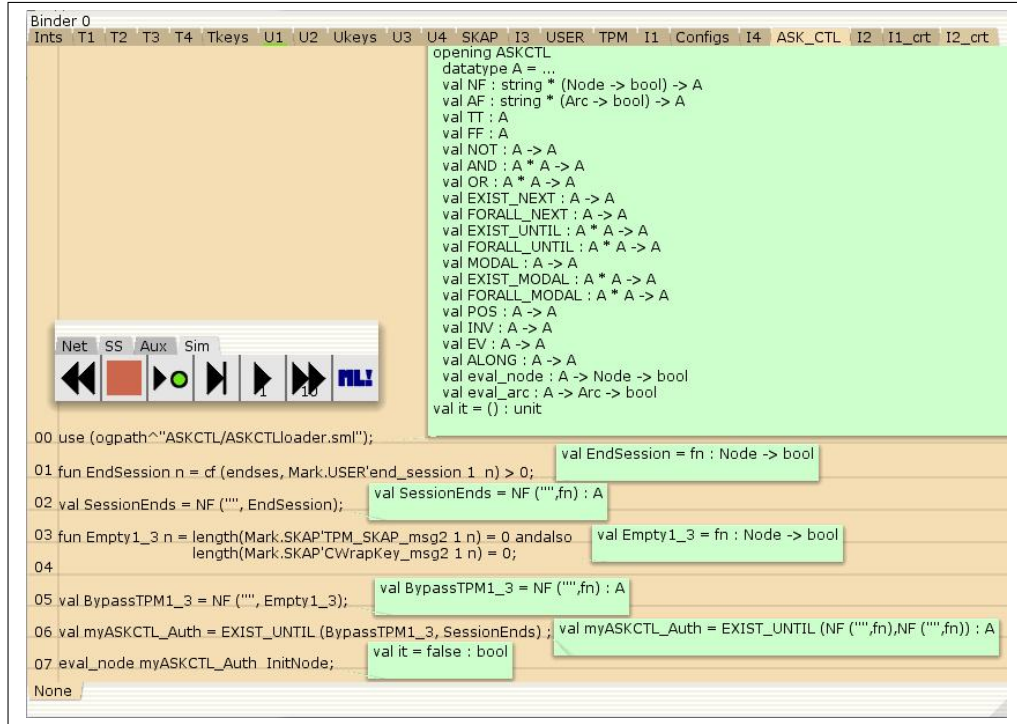


Figure 4.14: The result of SKAP ASK-CTL formula

4.3.5 Discussion of SKAP model

SKAP CPN model state space (such as OSAP) takes a long time to be created and the model is faced with state space explosion in the absence of optimisation techniques. Sequence token mechanism is applied to mitigate state space explosion problem. The new error discovery mechanism is proposed to help finding model errors faster.

The SKAP sequence token mechanism is based on the Section 4.1.3 approach. It is implemented by designing **csSEQ** colour set (colour set 5 from Figure B.1). The defined values of **csSEQ** are based on designed SKAP CPN model pages. For example, **user1** value is assigned to page **u1** (Figure 4.15) of the model. This value when is assigned to the sequence token only page **u1** transitions can be enabled. Assigning any other defined value in the **csSEQ** colour set to the sequence token only enables corresponding page transitions. The page activation is managed using the guard of first transition in the page. For example, in

page `u1` (Figure 4.15) the `[vseq=user1]` guard of transition ‘`Start creating exchange 1`’ prevents enabling page transitions except when sequence token value is `user1`. At the end of each page last transition determines the next active page. In page `u1`, the last transition, ‘`Send TPM.SKAP() message`’ evaluates `cNEXT_USER1`⁴ value to find the next active page of CPN model. In SKAP model the sequence token is integrated with sent or received messages between user, TPM and intruder, but it is implemented in OSAP model using a global fusion set.

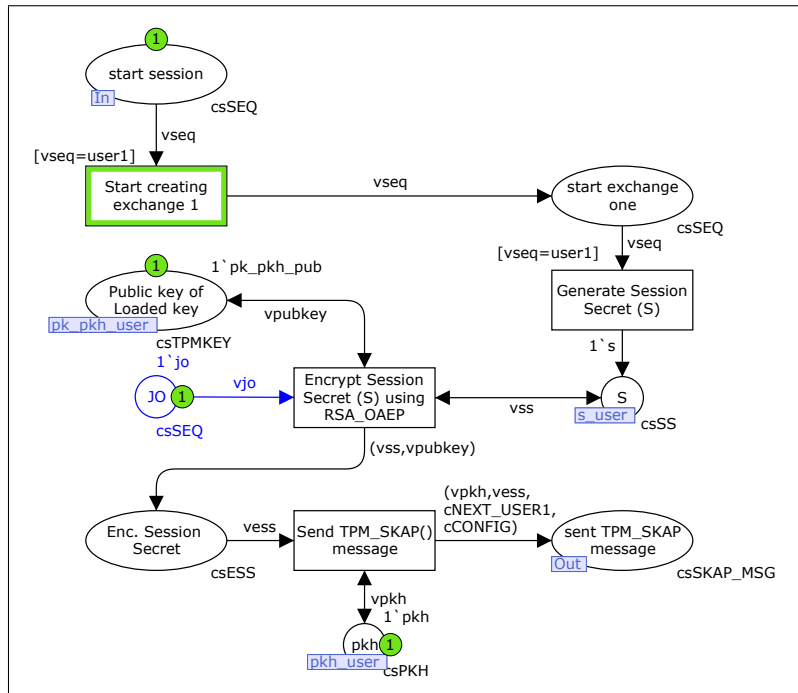


Figure 4.15: The page of `u1` module of the SKAP CPN model

In SKAP configurable model either a communication channel or an intruder can be included in the model between user and TPM to review implementation compatibility with protocol specifications or to verify authentication property.

In the proposed intruder CPN model of SKAP, Figure 4.13, in the first configuration (`cCONFIG=COMCH`) intruder substitution transitions are excluded from model. The sent packets from TPM or user pass through the communication channel without any change. In this mode protocol implementation is verified. The second configuration (`cCONFIG=INTRUDER`) includes intruder in the model.

⁴a constant value that when intruder is included in model the first intruder page sequence value (`int1`) is assigned to it. The first TPM page sequence value (`tpm1`) is assigned to this constant when intruder is excluded from model

The involved intruder in the message exchanges intercepts all the messages and is able to save, edit and forward them. To activate these modes suitable values should be assigned to `cCONFIG`, `cNEXT_USER1`, `cNEXT_TPM2`, `cNEXT_USER3` and `cNEXT_TPM4` values of Figure B.2 (lines 26 to 30). The application of configurability in simulating each sub-model as a smaller part of model with less state space nodes makes model validation process faster (during validation less places and transitions are simulated).

The error-discovery mechanism is a new applied technique in modelling SKAP. This technique by storing special tokens in specific places at the time of error detection determines the error location in model and the reason of happening error. This mechanism is designed following the approach of the Section 4.1.5. It is implemented in SKAP CPN model using `csERROR` colour set (colour set 12 in Figure B.1). For any discovered error its corresponding value is selected from the `csERROR` colour set. Then a token with the selected colour will be stored in `error` global fusion set. After protocols termination, the stored token in `error` fusion set determines where error has happened and why.

4.4 Summary

Usage of previous chapter CPN general modelling methodology to create OSAP and SKAP protocols CPN models in this chapter and finding the previously reported results by Chen and Ryan, demonstrates CPN and proposed methodology applicability to model and analyse TPM security protocols and authentication property. The applied approach analyses the authentication property by adding a Dolev-Yao based intruder to the protocol model. ASK-CTL verifies the violation condition of the authentication property and produces consistent results with Chen and Ryan's work [36].

The proposed method to analyse the OSAP protocol has improved to model SKAP by adding error-discovery and configurability mechanisms to the CPN model. Error-discovery helps find errors faster, which is important in complex models. The configurability assists with including or excluding an intruder (or other parts) to or from the model. This facilitates model validation and comparison with its specifications. The provided flexibility by configurability makes model simulation easier. After satisfying Chapter 4 first contribution by modelling and verification of OSAP and SKAP authentication property then second

contribution by successful application of error-discovery mechanism, next chapter focuses on modelling secrecy and two other properties.

Chapter 5

Security properties analysis in a TPM-based protocol

The previous chapter focuses on analysing the authentication property of the OSAP and SKAP protocols using CPN. This chapter concentrates on CPN usage for analysing secrecy and two TPM-related security properties. These properties are analysed in the Delaune proposed protocol [51].

The *TPM-related security property* term is introduced for the first time in our research. These properties such as authentication or secrecy were not defined earlier. This research has generally considered *TPM-related security properties* as properties that are defined in trusted computing and systems that TPM is operating on them. According to the interactions between TPMs and different parts of the trusted computing system, these properties are defined differently. Two samples of TPM-related security properties are defined and then analysed in this section.

Delaune protocol can be considered as a simple oblivious transfer (OT) protocol. In an OT protocol, the sender transfers a part of potentially many parts of information to a receiver, but remains oblivious as to what piece has been transferred. OT was firstly introduced by Rabin [102] in 1981. In the first form of OT, the sender sends a message with the probability 0.5 to the receiver. The sender remains oblivious as to whether the receiver received the message or not. Rabin's OT scheme [102] is based on the RSA cryptosystem. The 1-2 OT ('1 out of 2 oblivious transfer') was developed by Even, Goldreich, and Lempel [58] in order

to build protocols for secure multi-party computation later. The generalised ‘1 out of n oblivious transfer’ scheme is used where the user receives exactly one database element without the server getting to know which element was queried, and without the user knowing anything about the other elements that were not retrieved. Crépeau has shown the 1-2 OT and Rabin’s OT are equivalent [47]. Because of the significance of the applications that can be built based on OT, it is considered as a fundamental and important problem in cryptography. Delaune [51] proposed protocol the initiator (Alice) sends two encrypted secrets to the receiver (Bob) to decrypt only one of them while Bob, after opening one secret, will not inform Alice what secret he has opened. Alice is not allowed to swap the values of secrets after sending them to Bob.

Analysis of Delaune protocol security properties needs different intruder models with different abilities. Thus, a new intruder model is introduced whose abilities are decryption and TPM PCR extension. The intruder uses his or her abilities to try to violate the protocol secrecy property. While Delaune verifies only secrecy property [51], CPN model is used to verify all three protocol assumed properties.

In this chapter, after an introduction to the protocol and intruder model, the protocol CPN model creation steps will be illustrated. Then, three protocol properties including secrecy and two TPM-related properties will be formalised and verified using ASK-CTL. The chapter is concluded with a summary.

5.1 Simple OT using TPM

The simple OT protocol is introduced by Delaune [51] to demonstrate TPM usage in protocol design. There are two secrets S_1 and S_2 that are only known by Alice. Delaune has designed a protocol to ensure the following three properties:

1. Anybody, except Alice, for example Bob, can learn only one of the secrets. Any effort to learn the second secret will be unsuccessful.
2. Alice commits to the secrets before knowing Bob’s choice. She cannot change her decision according to the Bob’s decision.
3. Bob can open one of the secrets after Alice commits to them, without any help from, or interaction with, Alice.

According to the first property definition, either S_1 or S_2 is visible for Bob. Therefore, it is considered secrecy property. The other two properties are defined specifically for the introduced OT protocol with TPM included in them. Thus, in this research they are considered as TPM-related security property. Such a protocol can easily be designed using a TPM. It is assumed that two keys, K_1 and K_2 are already loaded in the TPM. The private and public parts of these keys are $\text{pri}(K_1)$, $\text{pri}(K_2)$, $\text{pbk}(K_1)$ and $\text{pbk}(K_2)$. One of these keys is locked to the $h(u_0, a_1)$ (the initial value of PCR, u_0 , has been extended— the used operation to assign a value to a PCR— with constant a_1) and the other key is locked to $h(u_0, a_2)$ (the initial value of PCR, u_0 , has been extended with constant a_2).

Bob can use **Certifykey** command to obtain the certificate of these keys and their lock values. After receiving the certificates, Alice uses the first public key, $\text{pbk}(K_1)$, to encrypt the first secret (S_1) and the second public key, $\text{pbk}(K_2)$ to encrypt the second secret (S_2), then sends both cipher texts to Bob. To open the first secret, S_1 , Bob extends the PCR with a_1 then decrypts the first cipher text using **Unbind** TPM command. If Bob decides to open the second secret he extends the PCR with the a_2 then decrypts the second cipher text using **Unbind** TPM command. Because PCR extension is not reversible, Bob cannot retrieve both secrets. The steps of this protocol are shown in Figure 5.1.

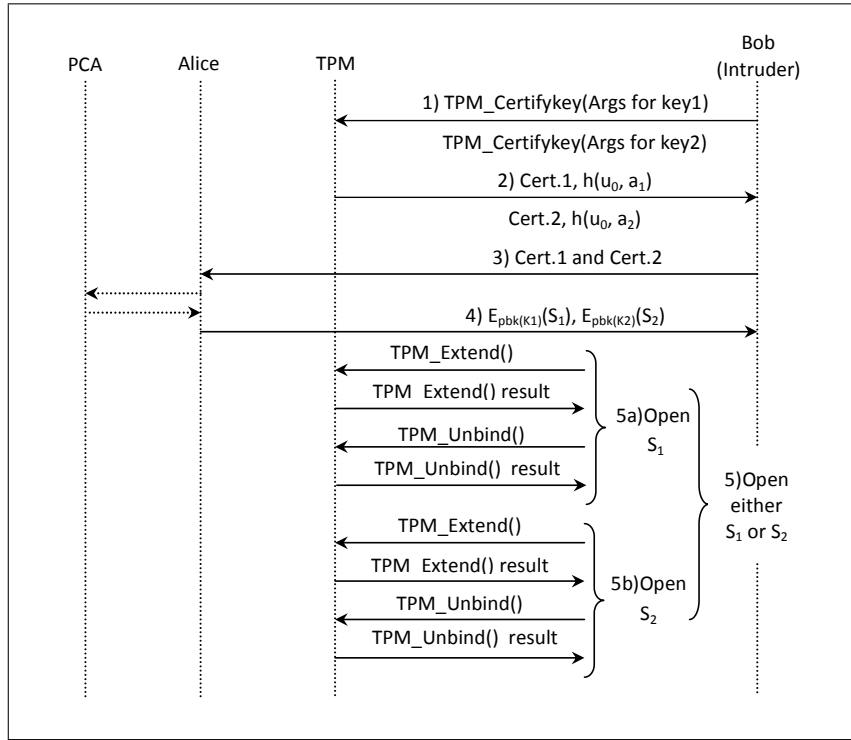


Figure 5.1: The simple oblivious transfer protocol steps

Bob could obtain both secrets by rebooting the TPM, as follows. First Bob extends the PCR with a_1 and uses `Unbind` with K_1 then, after rebooting the system, he extends the PCR with a_2 and uses `Unbind` with K_2 . Delaune [51] during her analysis has supposed that Bob cannot reboot the TPM. If Bob can reboot the TPM, he can extend the PCR to another value so he can reveal the other secret. The purpose of this chapter is to show how TPM-related properties can be analysed so different assumptions does not affect our analysis.

5.2 Modelling simple oblivious transfer protocol

Modelling and analysis of the protocol CPN model is based on Figure 5.2 that is created by adding more detail and a number of processes to the Figure 5.1 diagram.

In both models (Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.2) Bob is acting as a normal user without any malicious action. To analyse protocol, Bob¹ is able to perform

¹In this protocol Bob is trying to open both S_1 and S_2 secrets. He acts as an intruder trying

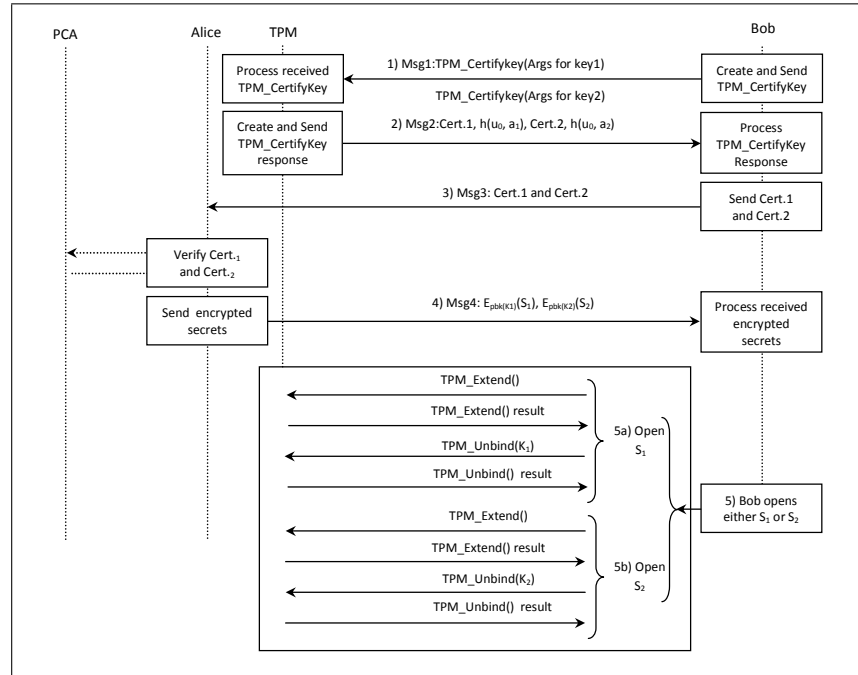


Figure 5.2: The simple OT protocol with more detail for CPN implementation

malicious actions in order to violate security properties. So, to analyse the secrecy property, decryption and extension abilities are considered for intruder in Figure 5.3. Intruder tries to decrypt secrets without any communication with Alice or TPM but to extend PCR, TPM communication is required. The intruder model details are illustrated in the Section 5.2.1.

5.2.1 Intruder model

The intruder goal is to violate the secrecy property of the simple OT protocol. According to the OT example definition, for Bob only opening one of the secrets, S_1 or S_2 , is possible. So if intruder (Bob) can open both secrets, the secrecy property has been violated. Intruder actions to open both secrets are decryption and PCR extension. Bob searches all the stored messages in his database to find corresponding private key of the used public key to encrypt secrets. If Bob can find the private key, he will use it in order to decrypt secrets sent from Alice to Bob (as mentioned earlier Bob and intruder are defined as one entity in our model). If the key cannot be found, then it will be used to decrypt the secret. Using the PCR extension to open S_1 and S_2 needs communication between Bob

to do malicious actions so this research considers it as intruder. Separating the intruder from Bob does not increase the intruder abilities, thus this assumption is acceptable.

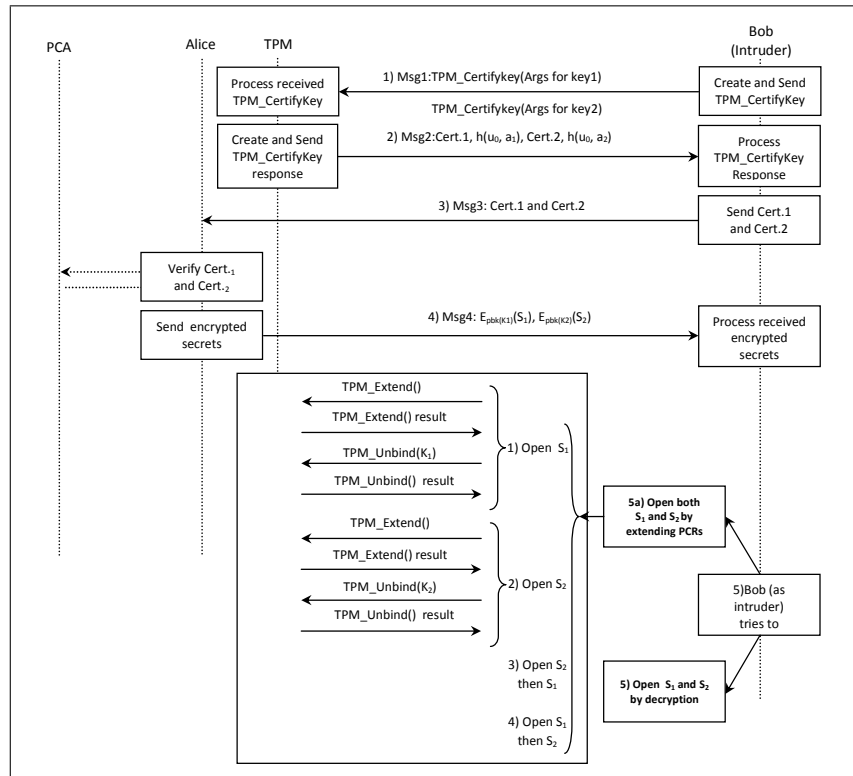


Figure 5.3: The simple OT protocol diagram with intruder capabilities

and TPM. Bob at first extends PCR with a_1 or a_2 . Then he uses the TPM **Unbind** command to decrypt one of the secrets. After decrypting one secret, Bob tries to open the other one by extending the PCR and calling **Unbind** command again. The intruder actions are shown in Figures 5.4 to 5.6.

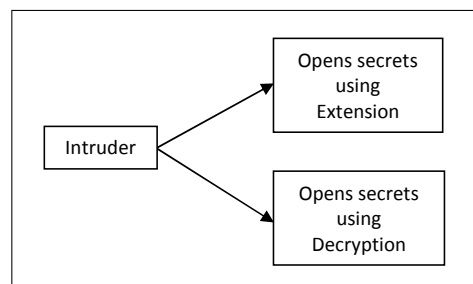


Figure 5.4: The intruder actions to open secrets

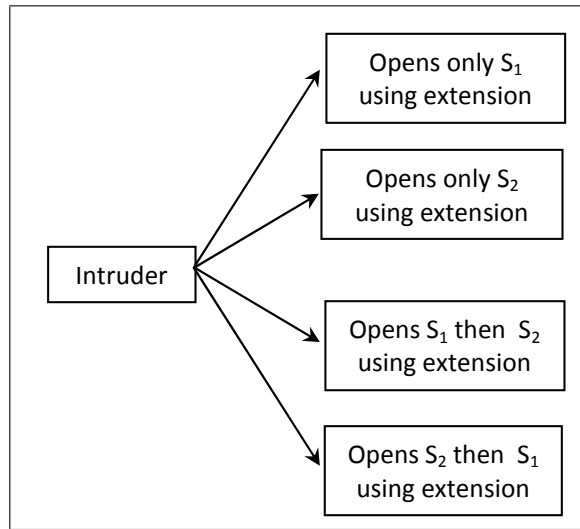


Figure 5.5: The intruder actions to open secrets using PCR extension

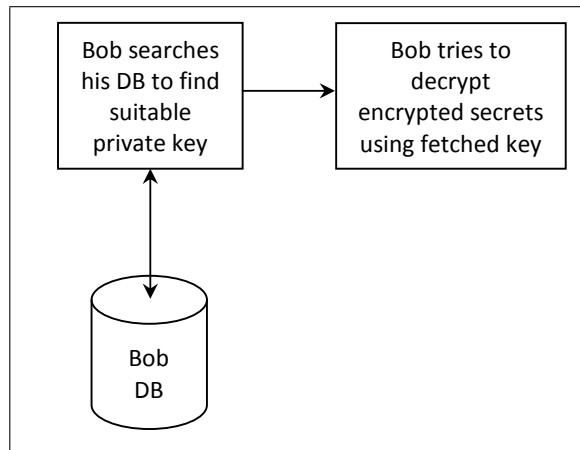


Figure 5.6: The intruder actions to open secrets using decryption

5.3 Modelling simple OT protocol using CPN

To create the protocol CPN model, the introduced methodology steps in Chapter 3 are followed. Figure 5.3 protocol steps are used in order to design the CPN model pages. The model main page is shown in Figure 5.7.

The **Start** place initial marking is `1`start_protocol` to initiate the protocol from this place. At first the `B_I1` substitution transition is enabled. It is the first Bob (or intruder) process that creates the `TPM_CertifyKey` command, then sends it to the TPM. The created command token is stored in the '`sent TPM_CertifyKey`' place. Next, the '`comm channel1`' transition forwards the first protocol message from '`sent TPM_CertifyKey`' toward '`rcvd`

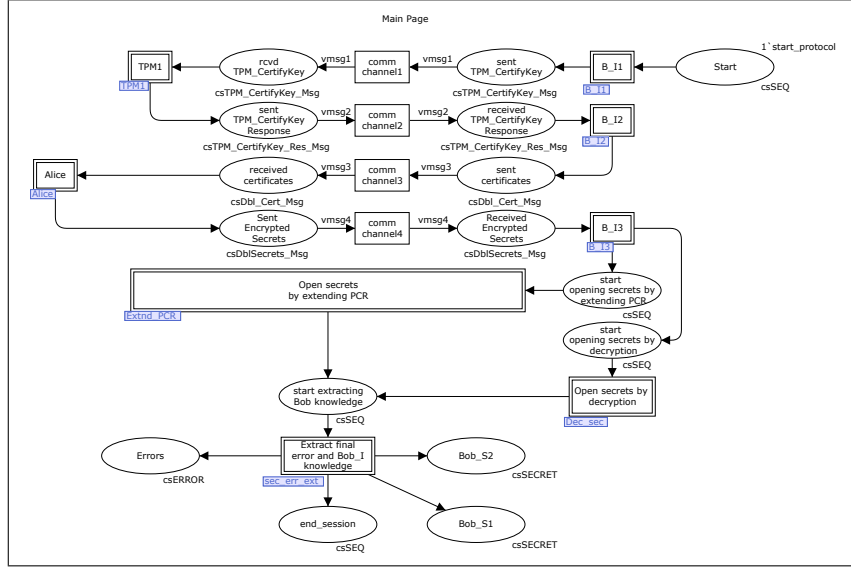


Figure 5.7: The main CPN page of the simple OT protocol

`TPM_CertifyKey'`. Then, the first protocol message is processed by the first TPM substitution transition, `TPM1`. This substitution transition processes the received `TPM_CertifyKey` message, then stores the response in the '`sent TPM_CertifyKey Response`' place as the second protocol message. Response message is processed by second Bob process (`B.I2`). Certificates of the stored keys in the TPM are sent to Alice in the next step. They are processed and verified by `Alice` substitution transition. Certificate verification possibly needs communication with the privacy certificate authority (PCA). The required communications are not modelled in this analysis. Alice using `pbk(K_1)` and `pbk(K_2)` public keys encrypts both of the secrets and stores the result $(E_{pbk(K_1)}(S_1), E_{pbk(K_2)}(S_2))$ in '`Sent Encrypted Secrets`' place. The stored message four, after forwarding by '`comm channel4`' will be processed by `B.I3`. Then Bob tries to open both of the secrets by either decrypting received messages or extending PCRs. Two substitution transitions— '`Open secrets by decryption`' and '`Open secrets by extending PCR`'— are designed for this purpose.

At the end of the protocol, a sequence token with the `endses` marking is stored in '`start extracting Bob knowledge`' place. The last substitution transition, '`Extract final error and Bob_I knowledge`', is designed for verification purposes. It collects intruder knowledge, protocol warnings, and errors from different pages then stores them in `Bob_S1`, `Bob_S2`, and `Errors` places. These places marking are used in the ASK-CTL formulas to verify different pro-

protocol properties. The main page sub-pages, required colour sets and variables are illustrated in Appendix 3. Three different pages are used to write the ASK-CTL formulas and verify them that are illustrated in the next section.

5.4 Protocol properties verification using ASK-CTL

The protocol secrecy violation property (1st condition) and other protocol properties (2nd and 3rd condition) are formalised using the ASK-CTL. To do so, the following notations and predicates are defined:

1. let \mathbf{M} be the set of all reachable marking of the sample protocol CPN model;
2. M_0 be the initial marking of the protocol CPN model;
3. $[M_0\rangle$ be the set of all reachable markings from M_0 ;
4. $P_{end_session}^{MAIN}$ be a CPN *place* with the name of `end_session` on the CPN page called `MAIN`;
5. $\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{end_session}^{MAIN})$ represents the set of tokens at the CPN place $P_{end_session}^{MAIN}$ at a marking M_i where $M_i \in M_0$;
6. $M_{Open_S1} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0\rangle \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{Bob_s1}^{MAIN})| > 0\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby S_1 has been opened successfully by Bob; and
7. $M_{Open_S2} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0\rangle \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{Bob_s2}^{MAIN})| > 0\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby S_2 has been opened successfully by Bob;

The main ASK-CTL operators used to formalise protocol properties when F_1 and F_2 are boolean formula are:

1. $\text{AND}(F1, F2)$: This operator returns *true* if both $F1$ and $F2$ are hold.
2. $\text{OR}(F1, F2)$: This operator returns *true* if either $F1$ or $F2$ or both are *true*.

3. **FORALL_UNTIL(F1,F2)**: This operator returns *true* if for all the paths from a given marking (e.g., M_0) **F1** holds in every marking until it reaches a marking whereby **F2** holds.
4. **POS(F1)**: This operator is equivalent to **EXIST_UNTIL(TRUE, F1)**. It returns *true* if there exists a path starting from a given marking (e.g., M_0) that finally reaches to another marking whereby **F1** holds.

Having described the above notations, predicates and operators, the protocol properties can now formally assert.

5.4.1 Verification of first protocol property (secrecy)

The protocol secrecy property holds when there is no marking in the state space where both S_1 and S_2 are opened. So the result of Formula (5.1), starting from M_0 , is *false*. The written ML code for the ASK-CTL formula and its result is demonstrated in Figures 5.8 and 5.9. If the result of Figure 5.8 be *true* then intruder has opened both S_1 and S_2 . This marking can be removed by redesigning the protocol.

Results: The state space of the model is generated, and the ASK-CTL statement for Formula (5.1) is written (Figure 5.8) and executed. The model shows that the ASK-CTL statement (5.8) is *false* (Figure 5.9), which means that the first protocol property (secrecy property) *holds*.

$$POS(M_{Open.s1} \wedge M_{Open.s2}) \quad (5.1)$$

```

00  use (ogpath^"ASKCTL/ASKCTLloader.sml");
01  fun Open_S1_S2 n = cf(s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0 andalso
                        cf(s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0;
02
03  val Opened_S1_and_S2 = POS(NF ("", Open_S1_S2));
04  eval_node Opened_S1_and_S2 InitNode;
```

Figure 5.8: The ASK-CTL formula of 1st condition (secrecy property)

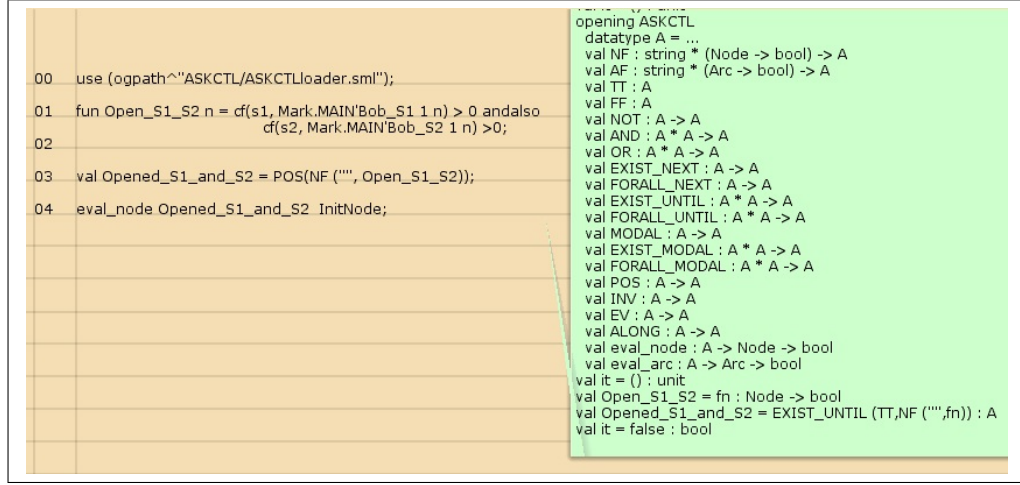


Figure 5.9: The result of ASK-CTL formula for the first condition

5.4.2 Verification of second protocol property

The second protocol condition (Alice commits to the secrets before knowing Bob's choice) is verified by evaluating two sub-conditions, the former is before the marking that Alice commits on S_1 and S_2 and the latter is after the Alice commitment marking on S_1 and S_2 . Before Alice commits on S_1 and S_2 for all the markings starting from initial marking (e.g., M_0), S_1 and S_2 are not opened. Thus, the result of Formula (5.2) is *true*. After Alice's commitment on S_1 and S_2 for all the markings, Alice does not change her commitment until Bob opens S_1 or S_2 . Therefore, the result of Formula 5.3 will be *true*. The second protocol condition holds if both sub-conditions (5.2 and 5.3 formulas) are *true*.

1. $M_{Secrets_Committed} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{secret_commitment}^{Alice})| > 0\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby Alice has committed to the secrets; and
2. $M_{Change_in_commitment} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i, P_{secret_commitment}^{Alice})| \neq 1\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby Alice has changed her commitment to the secrets.

$$FORALL_UNTIL((\neg(M_{Open_s1} \wedge M_{Open_s2})), M_{Secrets_Committed}) \quad (5.2)$$

$$FORALL_UNTIL(\neg M_{Change_in_commitment}, (M_{Open_s1} \vee M_{Open_s2})) \quad (5.3)$$

The written ML code for the ASK-CTL formula and its result are demonstrated in Figures 5.10 and 5.11. As the initial marking for the second sub-condition is

not `InitNode`, thus the state space function of line 18 in Figure (5.10) is used to find the initial marking for second sub-condition.

Results: The state space of the model is generated and the ASK-CTL statements for Formulas 5.2 and 5.3 are written in Figure 5.10) lines 8 and 14. After executing both ASK-CTL formulae, the result in Figure 5.11 shows, that the ASK-CTL statements are *true*, which means that the second protocol property *holds*.

```

00 use (ogpath^"ASKCTL/ASKCTLloader.sml");
01 fun commitment n = cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0;
02 val secrets_committed = NF ("", commitment);
03 fun open_s1 n = cf (s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0;
04 val s1_opened = NF ("s1 opened", open_s1);
05 fun open_s2 n = cf (s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0;
06 val s2_opened = NF ("s2 opened", open_s2);
07 val s1_and_s2_not_opened = NOT(AND(s1_opened, s2_opened));
08 val first_sub_cond = FORALL_UNTIL(s1_and_s2_not_opened, secrets_committed) ;
09 eval_node first_sub_cond InitNode;
10
11 fun cmtlength n = length (Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) =1;
12 val no_change_in_alice_commitment = NF ("", cmtlength);
13 val s1_or_s2_opened = OR (s1_opened, s2_opened) ;
14 val second_sub_cond = FORALL_UNTIL(no_change_in_alice_commitment, s1_or_s2_opened) ;
15 eval_node second_sub_cond 88;
16
17 val second_property = AND(first_sub_cond, second_sub_cond);
18 SearchNodes(EntireGraph,
    fn n => (cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0),
    NoLimit,
    fn n => ((cf(s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0)
    orelse (cf(s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0)),
    [],
    op ::);

```

Figure 5.10: The ML code for the second condition ASK-CTL formula

5.4.3 Verification of third protocol property

According to the last protocol property, Bob can open one of the secrets without any interaction with Alice after she has committed to the secrets. In order to verify the property, at first the ASK-CTL function in line 18 of Figure 5.12 is

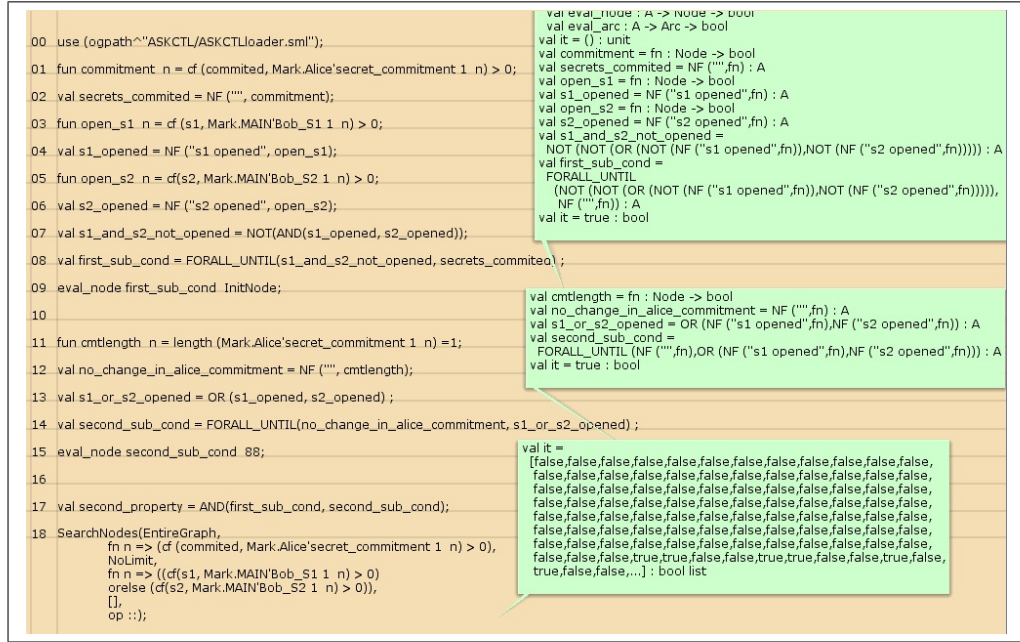


Figure 5.11: The result of ASK-CTL formula for the second condition

applied to find the marking where Alice commits on S_1 and S_2 . Then, from the commitment marking till the marking that either secret S_1 or S_2 is opened, for all the paths if Alice does not change her commitment and Bob does not start a new interaction with Alice the third condition (Formula 5.4) will *hold*. To illustrate the last condition with more detail the following functions and predicates are defined:

1. $M_{interaction_ended} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i = ended, P_{interact_bob_ended}^{Alice})| > 0\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby Alice has ended interaction with Bob.
2. $M_{no_interaction_started} = \{M_i | M_i \in [M_0] \wedge |\text{Marking}(M_i = started, P_{interact_bob_ended}^{Alice})| = 0\}$ is a set of marking representing the situation whereby Alice has not started new interaction with Bob.
3. $M_{committed_interact_ended} = \text{AND}(M_{secrets_committed}, M_{interaction_ended})$ is a marking that Alice has committed to the secrets and her interaction with Bob has ended.
4. $M_{committed_ended_not_started} = \text{AND}(M_{committed_interact_ended}, M_{no_interaction_started})$ is a marking that Alice has committed to the secrets and has ended her interaction with Bob and she has never started a new interaction with Bob.

5. $M_{s1_or_s2_opened} = OR(M_{Open_S1}, M_{Open_S2})$ is a marking that Bob has opened either S_1 or S_2 .

Having described the above notations, predicates and operator, it is now possible to formally assert that the third condition of the OT protocol holds if the ASK-CTL statement (5.4) returns *true*. The written ML code for the ASK-CTL formula and its result are demonstrated in Figures 5.12 and 5.13.

Results: The state space of the model is generated and the ASK-CTL statement for Formula (5.4) is written in Figure 5.12 and executed. The result shows that the ASK-CTL statement in line 15 of Figure 5.12 is *true* (Figure 5.13), which means that the third protocol property *holds*.

$$FORALL_UNTIL(M_{committed_ended_not_started}, M_{s1_or_s2_opened}) \quad (5.4)$$

```

00 use (ogpath^"ASKCTL/ASKCTLloader.sml");
01 fun commitment n = cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0;
02 val secrets_committed = NF ("", commitment);
03
04 fun end_interaction n = cf (ended, Mark.Alice'interact_bob_ended 1 n) > 0;
05 val interaction_ended = NF ("", end_interaction);
06 fun no_interaction n = cf (started, Mark.Alice'interact_bob_ended 1 n) = 0;
07 val no_interaction_started = NF ("", no_interaction);
08 val committed_interact_ended = AND (secrets_committed, interaction_ended);
09 val committed_ended_not_started = AND (committed_interact_ended, no_interaction_started);
10 fun open_s1 n = cf (s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0;
11 val s1_opened = NF ("", open_s1);
12 fun open_s2 n = cf (s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0;
13 val s2_opened = NF ("", open_s2);
14 val s1_or_s2_opened = OR (s1_opened, s2_opened);
15 val third_property = FORALL_UNTIL(committed_ended_not_started, s1_or_s2_opened);
16 eval_node third_property 88;
17
18 SearchNodes(EntireGraph,
    fn n => (cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0),
    NoLimit,
    fn n => ((cf(s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0)
    orelse (cf(s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0)),
    [],
    op ::);

```

Figure 5.12: The ML code for the third condition ASK-CTL formula

<pre> 00 use (ogpath^"ASKCTL/ASKCTLloader.sml"); 01 fun commitment n = cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0; 02 val secrets_committed = NF ("", commitment); 03 04 fun end_interaction n = cf (ended, Mark.Alice'interact_bob_ended 1 n) > 0; 05 val interaction_ended = NF ("", end_interaction); 06 fun no_interaction n = cf (started, Mark.Alice'interact_bob_ended 1 n) = 0; 07 val no_interaction_started = NF ("", no_interaction); 08 val committed_interact_ended = AND (secrets_committed, interaction_ended); 09 val committed_ended_not_started = AND (committed_interact_ended, no_interaction_started); 10 fun open_s1 n = cf (s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0; 11 val s1_opened = NF ("", open_s1); 12 fun open_s2 n = cf (s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0; 13 val s2_opened = NF ("", open_s2); 14 val s1_or_s2_opened = OR (s1_opened, s2_opened); 15 val third_property = FORALL_UNTIL(committed_ended_not_started, s1_or_s2_opened); 16 eval_node third_property 88; 17 18 SearchNodes(EntireGraph, fn n => (cf (committed, Mark.Alice'secret_commitment 1 n) > 0), NoLimit, fn n => ((cf(s1, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S1 1 n) > 0) orelse (cf(s2, Mark.MAIN'Bob_S2 1 n) > 0)), [], op ::); </pre>	<pre> val TT : A val FF : A val NOT : A -> A val AND : A * A -> A val OR : A * A -> A val EXIST_NEXT : A -> A val FORALL_NEXT : A -> A val EXIST_UNTIL : A * A -> A val FORALL_UNTIL : A * A -> A val MODAL : A -> A val EXIST_MODAL : A * A -> A val FORALL_MODAL : A * A -> A val POS : A -> A val INV : A -> A val EV : A -> A val ALONG : A -> A val eval_node : A -> Node -> bool val eval_arc : A -> Arc -> bool val it = () : unit val commitment = fn : Node -> bool val secrets_committed = NF ("", fn) : A val end_interaction = fn : Node -> bool val interaction_ended = NF ("", fn) : A val no_interaction = fn : Node -> bool val no_interaction_started = NF ("", fn) : A val committed_interact_ended = NOT (OR (NOT (NF ("", fn)), NOT (NF ("", fn)))) : A val committed_ended_not_started = NOT (OR (NOT (NOT (OR (NOT (NF ("", fn)), NOT (NF ("", fn))))) , NOT (NF ("", fn)))) : A val open_s1 = fn : Node -> bool val s1_opened = NF ("", fn) : A val open_s2 = fn : Node -> bool val s2_opened = NF ("", fn) : A val s1_or_s2_opened = OR (NF ("", fn), NF ("", fn)) : A val third_property = FORALL_UNTIL (NOT (OR (NOT (NOT (OR (NOT (NF ("", fn)), NOT (NF ("", fn))))) , NOT (NF ("", fn))))) , OR (NF ("", fn), NF ("", fn))) : A val it = true : bool </pre>
---	--

Figure 5.13: The result of ASK-CTL formula for the third condition

5.5 Discussion

In this chapter, the methodology proposed in Chapter 3 is applied to make the protocol CPN model faster. The designer knows what steps are required to be followed and therefore it is easier to start a modelling process then that process can finish faster. The intruder model used for Chapter 3 methodology is designed in order to analyse only authentication property. Thus, this chapter has proposed a different intruder compared with Chapter 3 intruder model to analyse secrecy property. As the proposed intruder model has not been available, its design is more time consuming in comparison with other parts of the CPN model. It is better to include the secrecy property analysis intruder model in the methodology in the future.

Analysis of TPM-related security properties is mainly based on including requirements in CPN model then writing suitable ASK-CTL formula. These properties analysis does not require any intruder, therefore a number of modelling steps, related to intruder model creation, are ignored. This type of model is not included in the methodology. In future this type of model should be included in the methodology section. The verification step for secrecy and TPM-related security properties is similar to authentication. The formula is written using ASK-CTL then is verified using CPN/Tools state space.

Analysis of Delaune OT protocol secrecy property using other special purpose analysis tools such as ProVerif, is feasible. However, introduced TPM-Related security properties cannot be analysed using special purpose tools designed in order to analyse pre-defined security properties. General purpose tools such as CPN are a suitable analysis tool in order to analyse user-defined properties, such as the analysed properties in this chapter.

5.6 Summary

In this chapter the Delaune OT TPM-based protocol CPN model was presented. This model was applied in order to analyse secrecy and two TPM-related security properties. The secrecy property was successfully analysed by designing a new intruder model, which is integrated with one of the protocol agents in order to fulfill the first contribution of this chapter.

The two other chapter contributions to design new model for two TPM-related security properties then writing two new ASK-CTL formulas to verify

the properties, were successfully satisfied by designing a new model suitable to analyse TPM-related properties then writing two ASK-CTL formulas that can verify the properties in the CPN/Tools state space environment. The successful CPN usage to analyse OT properties demonstrates how it can be applied to analyse variety of attributes (authentication, secrecy and OT properties). This flexibility makes CPN a useful formal method to analyse security properties.

Chapter 6

Conclusion and future work

This chapter summarises the thesis result, discusses a few limitations and finally introduces possible future works. First it is illustrated how research goals are fulfilled and are covered in different chapters. Then it is discussed a few research limitations. Finally, possible future work and research is listed.

6.1 Summary

The main contribution of this research is to demonstrate the applicability of Coloured Petri Nets in the modelling and verification of security properties in real-world protocols, specifically trusted-computing protocols. The Al-Azzoni NSPK authentication protocol implementation is in Design/CPN which is not supported by its developers at the moment. This research re-implements Al-Azzoni CPN model of NSPK authentication protocol in CPN/Tools after applying minor changes in the original CPN model in Design/CPN tool. The NSPK modelling experiences are used in proposing a general methodology to create protocol CPN model. Then the designed case studies with OSAP and SKAP based on the proposed methodology are able to arrive at the same conclusion reported by Chen and Ryan [36] and demonstrate the methodology correctness. Our initial simple modelling approach used with OSAP is improved in our SKAP analysis by proposing new error-discovery mechanism, improving the Al-Azzoni's sequence token approach and applying known configurable model mechanism in order to make the approach more usable. The OSAP and SKAP protocol and

intruder models are applied to analyse the authentication property of both protocols.

Analysis of Delaune simple OT protocol [51] verifies secrecy and two more protocol properties. Secrecy analysis is able to arrive at the same conclusion reported by Delaune [51]. Analysis of other OT protocol properties demonstrates how non-security properties can be modelled and verified separately in a protocol.

CPN as a general purpose modelling language can be used to combine security properties of security protocols with security aspects of other parts of system. In systems such as trusted computing where different platforms are cooperating with each other, this can be a suitable choice for analysing the system. The analysis of three different properties of simple OT protocol demonstrates this applicability.

The introduced research contributions (Section 1.1) are specifically covered as follows:

1. **Contribution 1:** Covered in the Chapter 3 by proposing a general methodology to create CPN model of TPM protocols.
2. **Contribution 2:** Achieved in Chapters 4 and 5 by modelling authentication and secrecy properties.
3. **Contribution 3:** Fulfilled for security properties in Chapters 4 and 5. Two non-security properties have been analysed in Chapter 5 to completely cover the third goal.

6.2 Limitations

In the created models with CPN/Tools, any changes in protocol and its message structure can cause significant cascaded changes in the CPN model. However, this strong connection between parts helps designers to be more familiar with the protocol specification. This dependency can be reduced by designing a more general approach and more general components. Another CPN usage drawback is state space explosion. The possibility of explosion cannot be predicted till the end of protocol modelling.

6.3 Future work

As future work, the general methodology can be expanded to cover more intruder models and security properties such as integrity, trust, robustness and availability.

Designing and implementing variant colorsets that can be used for modelling different messages with different colorsets is another research area. Future work could investigate adding a number of components to the CPN/Tools to implement general purpose variant colorset.

In this research the intruder abilities are based on stored knowledge in a database and a number of defined fixed actions (extension and decryption). As future work a rule-base and an inference engine can be designed for intruder (specially used intruder for secrecy analysis). The inference engine based on rule-base rules can generate new rules and adds them to the intruder knowledge to make the intruder more powerful.

The error-discovery method can be extended to an error-handling mechanism that makes the behaviour of model entities more intelligent. The new intelligent error-handling mechanism based on different errors forces the model to follow different paths, be terminated or initialised. If there is any error that its happening is an evidence for protocol violation by intruder this mechanism can manage it by user or TPM as well. Special error-handling mechanisms can be designed for the intruder to take advantage of the occurred errors in the model. The intelligent intruder can do different actions based on occurred errors in user or TPM side. It can hide intruder errors from the user or TPM.

The existing configurability mechanism can be improved by designing more configurations (CPN sub-models) that include or exclude different transitions, pages and substitution transitions to or from the model. In the current configurability mechanism the initial marking of places does not change in different configurations. Designing an approach that can apply different markings and configurations at the same time can be another extension for the model.

A few more suggested future works are:

1. Analysis of a combination of different properties in different platforms.
2. Applying the secrecy intruder model for other protocols.
3. Making the proposed intruder model and database of OT protocol more general.

4. Developing a library of CPN models for various intruder models and security properties to facilitate analysis process.
5. Analysis of more protocol properties.
6. Analysis of a variety of security properties using different adversary models then updating the methodology considering new experiences.
7. Improving error-discovery by adding error-handling and error-recovery to different parts of the model.
8. Finding methods for predicting state space explosion.

Appendix A

Appendix: OSAP CPN model

The required steps for modelling the OSAP protocol and the main model pages are illustrated in the Section 4.2. This appendix provides more detail about the OSAP model colour sets, variables and CPN pages. The list of all defined colour sets and declared variables based on them is shown in Figures A.1 and A.2.

The colour sets 1 to 4 (in Figure A.1) are CPN/Tools standard colour sets. The user-defined colour sets are illustrated as follows:

```
01 colset csTERMS = with null | ah |
ahi | no_osap | ne | ne_osap |
ne_osap1 | no | ne1 | ni1 |
pkh_pub | pkhi | keyblob |
keyblobi | ad_pkh_pub | newauth;
```

This colour set defines all the terms used in the protocol. These terms are the components of each sent and received message. No other terms can be used. The existence of letter ‘i’ at the end of the term, indicates that the term has been created by the intruder.

```
02 colset csATTACK = with posattack | negattack;
```

The `csATTACK` colour set determines whether an attack has occurred or not. When an attack has occurred a token with the value of `posattack` is put in a designated place. When no attack has occurred a token with the value of `negattack` is put in the designated place.

```
03 colset csSEQ = with user1 | user2 |
user3 | user4 | user41 | user42 |
user43 | user5 | int1 | int2 | int3 |
int4 | intx3 | tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 |
tpm4 | tpm5 | bypass1 |
bypass2 | endses | terminateses;
```

The state space explosion is one of the most important problems of modelling protocols by CPN. To prevent this problem `csSEQ` colour set is designed to define which transitions can be run in any state. When in a typical state the `user1` transition should be enabled, all the other transitions will be deactivated to decrease the state space nodes.

```
04 colset csAUTH_HANDLE = subset csTERMS with [ah,ahi];
```


This colour set defines which authorisation handles can be created or used. The `ah` is used by TPM and the user. The `ahi` is another authorisation handle that is faked by the intruder.

```
05 colset csNONCE = subset csTERMS with [no_osap,  
ne, ne_osap, no, ne1, ni1];
```

This colour set defines all the nonces that are used or created by the user, TPM and intruder.

```
06 colset csPUBKH = subset csTERMS with [ pkhi, pkh_pub];
```

This colour set defines the public key handle used by the user, TPM and intruder.

```
07 colset csAUTH_DATA = subset csTERMS with [ad_pkh_pub,newauth];
```

This colour set defines the authorisation data.

```
08 colset csOSAP_MSG = product  
csPUBKH * csNONCE;
```

In the first protocol exchange, shown in Figure 4.4, sent message format is defined by this colour set.

```
09 colset csOSAP_RESPONSE = product  
csAUTH_HANDLE * csNONCE * csNONCE;
```

The format of the TPM response to the OSAP message (the 2nd interchange of Figure 4.4) is defined by the `csOSAP_RESPONSE`.

```
10 colset csSHARED_SECRET = product csAUTH_DATA * csNONCE * csNONCE;
```

The TPM and the user are both able to create a shared secret. To define the format of the secret `csSHARED_SECRET` colour set is used .

```
11 colset csKEYBLOB = product  
csSHARED_SECRET * csAUTH_DATA;
```

This colour set defines the keyblob structure as the product of shared secret and authData structures.

```
12 colset csXOR_OUTPUT = product csSHARED_SECRET * csNONCE *
                                csAUTH_DATA;
```

This is a colour set designed to temporarily store the result of the XOR function.

```
13 colset csHMAC_OUTPUT = product csSHARED_SECRET * csNONCE *
                                csNONCE;
```

This is a colour set designed to temporarily store the result of the HMAC function.

```
14 colset csWRAPKEY_INPUT = product csAUTH_HANDLE *
csPUBKH * csNONCE * csXOR_OUTPUT;
```

This colour set stores all the inputs of the TPM_CreateWrapKey function.

```
15 colset csWRAPKEY_MSG = product csWRAPKEY_INPUT * csHMAC_OUTPUT;
```

The message sent in exchange number 3 of the protocol is sent by the user to the TPM and is stored in this colour set.

```
16 colset csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE = product csKEYBLOB *
csNONCE * csHMAC_OUTPUT;
```

The response of the TPM to TPM_CreatWrapKey function is stored in a message of type csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE.

```
17 colset csINTDB = union
fipkh : csPUBKH +
finonce : csNONCE +
fiah : csAUTH_HANDLE +
fixor_output : csXOR_OUTPUT +
fihmac_output : csHMAC_OUTPUT +
fikeyblob : csKEYBLOB +
```

```
fiosap_msg : csOSAP_MSG +  
fiosap_res : csOSAP_RESPONSE +  
fiwrapkey_msg : csWRAPKEY_MSG +  
fiwrapkey_rsp : csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE +  
fiwrapkey_input : csWRAPKEY_INPUT +  
fiss : csSHARED_SECRET +  
fiauthdata : csAUTH_DATA;
```

The intruder has a database where stores its knowledge. This database is a location to accumulate all the intercepted messages by intruder. It also stores the initial knowledge of the intruder. The colour set `csINTDB` is designed for this purpose. The initial value of intruder's database is shown in Figure A.3. In this figure the part `1`fiauth_handle(ahi)` means that one token with value of `ahi` should be put in the `fiauth_handle` field of intruder's database. The other fields have the similar meaning. For example, `1`finonce(ni1)` means that a nonce with value of `ni1` is put in the `finonce` field of the database.

```

01 colset csTERMS = with null | ah |
                                ahi | no_osap | ne | ne_osap |
                                ne_osap1 | no | ne1 | ni1 |
                                pkh_pub | pkhi | keyblob |
                                keyblobi | ad_pkh_pub | newauth;
02 colset csATTACK = with posattack | negattack;
03 colset csSEQ = with user1 | user2 |
                                user3 | user4 | user41 | user42 |
                                user43 | user5 | int1 | int2 | int3 |
                                int4 | intx3 | tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 |
                                tpm4 | tpm5 | bypass1 |
                                bypass2 | endses | terminateses;
04 colset csAUTH_HANDLE = subset csTERMS with [ah,ahi];
05 colset csNONCE = subset csTERMS with [no_osap,
                                ne, ne_osap, no, ne1, ni1];
06 colset csPUBKH = subset csTERMS with [pkhi, pkh_pub];
07 colset csAUTH_DATA = subset csTERMS with [ad_pkh_pub,newauth];
08 colset csOSAP_MSG = product
                                csPUBKH * csNONCE;
09 colset csOSAP_RESPONSE = product
                                csAUTH_HANDLE * csNONCE * csNONCE;
10 colset csSHARED_SECRET = product
                                csAUTH_DATA * csNONCE * csNONCE;
11 colset csKEYBLOB = product
                                csSHARED_SECRET * csAUTH_DATA;
12 colset csXOR_OUTPUT = product
                                csSHARED_SECRET * csNONCE * csAUTH_DATA;
13 colset csSHMAC_OUTPUT = product
                                csSHARED_SECRET * csNONCE * csNONCE;
14 colset csWRAPKEY_INPUT = product
                                csAUTH_HANDLE * csPUBKH *
                                csNONCE * csXOR_OUTPUT;
15 colset csWRAPKEY_MSG = product
                                csWRAPKEY_INPUT * csSHMAC_OUTPUT;
16 colset csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE = product
                                csKEYBLOB * csNONCE * csSHMAC_OUTPUT;
17 colset csINTDB = union
                                fipkh : csPUBKH +
                                finonce : csNONCE +
                                fiah : csAUTH_HANDLE +
                                fixor_output : csXOR_OUTPUT +
                                fihmac_output : csSHMAC_OUTPUT +
                                fikeyblob : csKEYBLOB +
                                fiosap_msg : csOSAP_MSG +
                                fiosap_res : csOSAP_RESPONSE +
                                fiwrapkey_msg : csWRAPKEY_MSG +
                                fiwrapkey_rsp : csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE +
                                fiwrapkey_input : csWRAPKEY_INPUT +
                                fiss : csSHARED_SECRET +
                                fiauthdata : csAUTH_DATA;

```

Figure A.1: The colorsets of OSAP model

```

var e : UNIT;
var vseq, vseq1, vseq2 : csSEQ;
var tmpstr : STRING;
var vosap_res : csOSAP_RESPONSE;
var vne, vne1, vnonce1,
    vnonce2 , vne_osap,
    vne_osap1, vno,
    vno_osap : csNONCE;
var vah : csAUTH_HANDLE;
var vosap_msg : csOSAP_MSG;
var vauthdata, vnewauth : csAUTH_DATA;
var vss: csSHARED_SECRET;
var vxor_output : csXOR_OUTPUT;
var vwrapkey_input,
    vwrapkey_output: csWRAPKEY_INPUT;
var vwrapkey_msg: csWRAPKEY_MSG;
var vwrapkey_rsp : csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE;
var vhmaac_output, vhmaac_user,
    vhmaac_tpm: csHMAC_OUTPUT;
var vkeyblob:csKEYBLOB;
var vpkh, vpkhu, vkh : csPUBKH;

```

Figure A.2: The list of OSAP model variables

```

1'fipkh(pkh_pub) ++
1'finonce(nil) ++
1'fiauthdata(ad_pkh_pub)

```

Figure A.3: The initial value of the intruder database

A.1 User substitution transitions

There are a number of transitions and substitution transitions designed to process messages sent and received by the user. The `TPM_OSAP(pkh, noosap)` substitution transition (page U1 in Figure 4.5) creates the `TPM_OSAP(pkh, noosap)` message then sends it to the TPM. The ‘Process TPM_OSAP Response’ substitution transition (page U2) processes TPM answer to `TPM_OSAP(pkh, noosap)` command. Then ‘Create Shared Secret User’ (page U3) produces session shared secret for user usage. The `TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)` ((page U4)) generates `TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)` command for sending toward TPM in the next step. The ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) Response’ substitution transition (page U5) is the last user process. The next sub-sections illustrate user pages with more detail.

A.1.1 Modelling `TPM_OSAP(pkh, noosap)` sub. transition

The CPN model of `TPM_OSAP(pkh, noosap)` substitution transition is shown in Figure A.4. The `TPM_OSAP` transition needs three tokens from the `noosap_user`, `pkh_user` and ‘call `TPM_OSAP`’ places to be run. The token of the ‘call `TPM_OSAP`’ place is provided from the ‘Start Session 1’ in the upper page of the model. This token is the sequence token that will be passed through different transitions to determine the correct sequence of the protocol. The value of this token is compared by a specific constant (eg. `user1`) in the guard `[vseq=user1]` of transition `TPM_OSAP`. When the value of this guard is true, the transition can be run. After running the transition `TPM_OSAP`, sequence token moves to the place `Seq`.

Other two required tokens, `noosap` and `pkh_user`, are stored in `noosap_user` and `pkh_user` places as the initial value. This assumption is acceptable because the `noosap` is a nonce that is created by the user and the `pkh_user` is a value that is known publicly. These two tokens are returned by double arcs to their initial places after the `TPM_OSAP` transition is enabled to provide these tokens for other stages of the protocol when the user needs them again. As `noosap` is used by the user to create the shared secret and to make the model as simple and readable

as possible, this place is tagged as a global fusion set named `no_osap_user`. The result of `TPM_OSAP` transition will be a message containing input parameters of the `TPM_OSAP` function. This message is sent to the place '`TPM_OSAP message`', then using the output port of this place it will be sent back to the '`Sent TPM_OSAP message`' place in the main page of the OSAP model.

The sequence token after `TPM_OSAP` is stored in `seq` place. Then according to the selected model configuration, when intruder is included in the model '`if run intruder`' transition is enabled otherwise '`if bypass intruder1`' transition is enabled. When '`if run intruder1`' is enabled the sequence token colour will be `int1` otherwise sequence token colour will be `tpm1`. The sequence token will be stored in `CS0` place. Its value determines whether `Int_1` or `T1` will be the next enabled page.

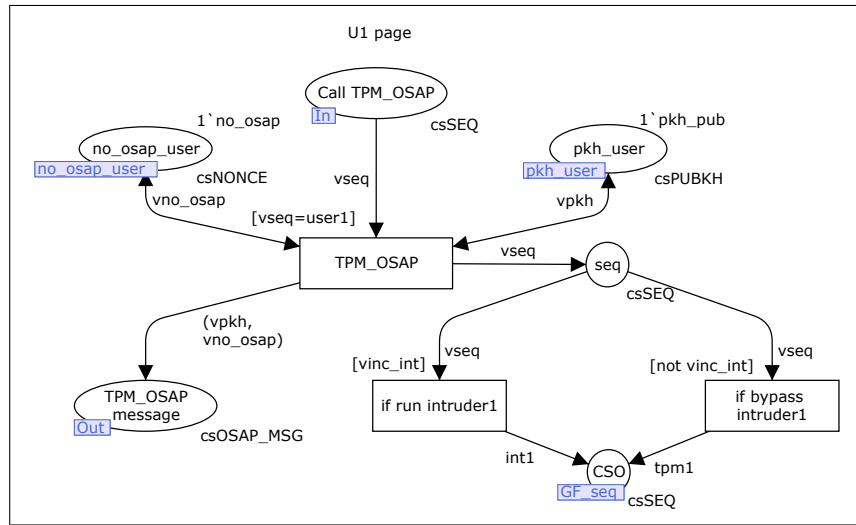


Figure A.4: The `TPM_OSAP(pkh, no_osap)` (page U1) CPN model

A.1.2 Modelling 'Process TPM_OSAP Response' sub. transition

The '`Process TPM_OSAP Response`' user substitution transition will process the TPM response to the OSAP command. Its CPN model is shown in page U2, Figure A.5. It demonstrates how different parts of input token, are stored in suitable places and fusion sets. Its operation is similar to page U1.

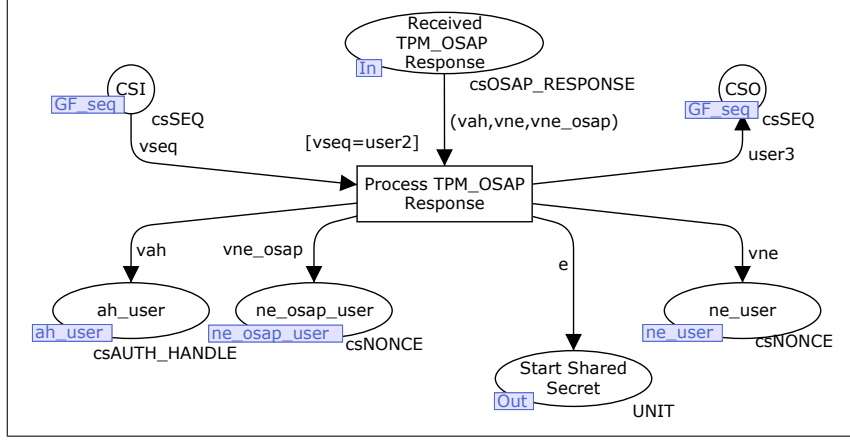


Figure A.5: The ‘Process TPM_OSAP Response’ (page U2) CPN model.

The next step is creating the shared secret by user. The ‘Create Shared Secret User’, Figure A.6, substitution transition does this.

A.1.3 Modelling ‘Create Shared Secret User’ sub. transition

This substitution transition (Figure A.6) generates the shared secret and puts it in the ‘shared secret user’ place. The shared secret is generated based on content of ‘authdata_pkh user’, `ne_osap_user` and `no_osap_user` places. The `CSI` place is used to move the current state token of model to the ‘generate shared secret user’. The `CSO` place stores the next state of model sequence token, `user41`, in the `GF_seq` global fusion set. The current sequence of the protocol is moved to the ‘generate shared secret user’ by ‘Start creating Shared Secret’ place and then will be moved to the next transitions by ‘Start Seq 3’.

A.1.4 Modelling `TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)` sub. transition

`TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)` (page U4) is the next substitution transition from the user side to be run. It produces the following message:

$$TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth), hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$$

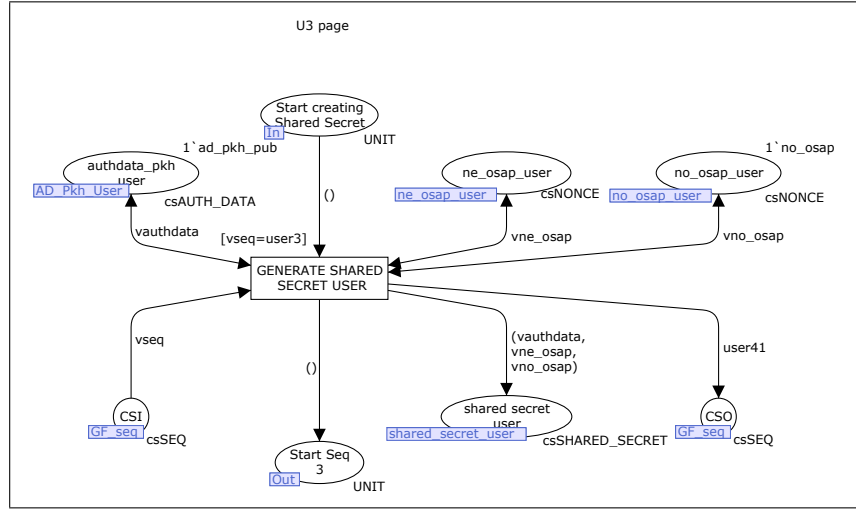


Figure A.6: The 'Create Shared Secret User' (page U3) CPN model

Figure A.7 demonstrates the substitution transition whole model.

To simplify modelling, **Create_XOR** substitution transition (page U4_1), produces the

$$SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth$$

part of message. Its model is designed in page U4_1, Figure A.8. In page U4_1, 'Create_XOR_WrapKey' transition fetches the required tokens from 'new_auth', 'SHARED SECRET USER' and 'ne_user' places. The created result will be sent to the 'xor_output' place then using the output port the result is sent back to the 'xor_result' place in U4 and will be used later.

The 'Prepare TPM.CreateWrapKey' substitution transition in Figure A.7, (complete model is available in Figure A.9), produces

$$TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, ..., SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth)$$

part of message. The result of **Create_XOR** is sent to 'Prepare TPM.CreateWrapKey', using the 'xor_result' input port. In Figure A.9 *ah*, *pkh* and *n_o* are provided by *ah_user*, *pkh_user* and *no_user* places. The result is stored in 'WrapKey_SHA'. This token will remain in *WrapKey_SHA* till the other part, $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, ...)$, is created.

The ‘Compute HMAC’ transition (in Figure A.7) produces $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$. The detailed model is shown in page U4_3 (Figure A.10). In page U4_3 like previous models, required inputs are provided from ‘ne_user’, ‘shared secret user’ and ‘no_user’ places. The result is sent to page U4, Figure A.7 and will be stored in `hmac_S_1` place. The ‘Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Message’ transition can now be enabled to store the result in ‘TPM_CreateWrapKey Packet’. The provided output port will move the token to the ‘TPM_CreateWrapKey Sent message1’ place in main page (Session_1) of the model.

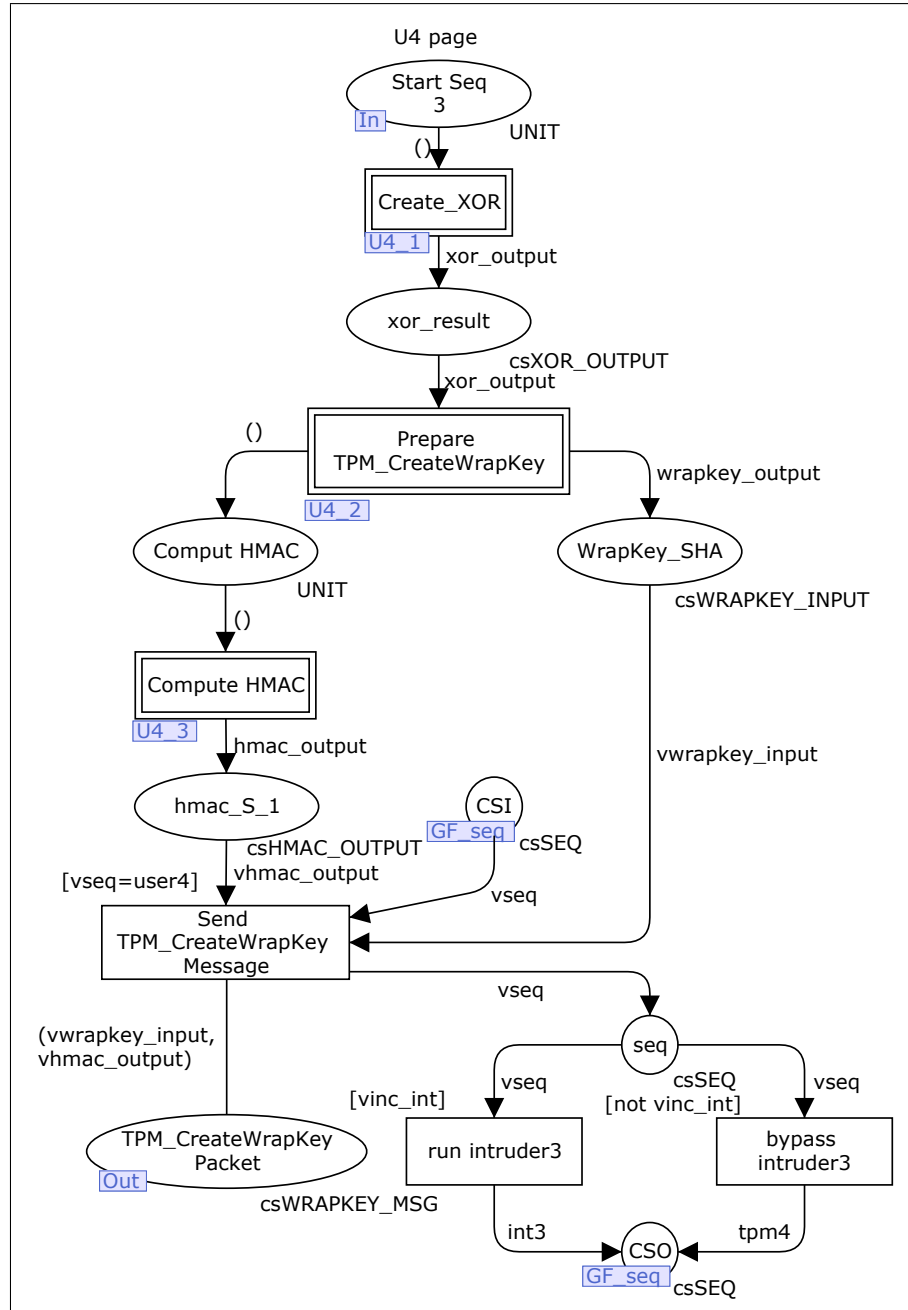
The next colour of sequence token in page U4 will be assigned to it according to including or excluding intruder in or from the model. When intruder is included in the model `run intruders` is enabled then `int3` colour is assigned to the sequence token. Otherwise `bypass intruder3` is enabled then `tpm4` is assigned to the sequence token.

Modelling ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)Response’

This page, Figure A.11, processes the input token and its fields. The input token comes from the ‘TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’ input port and is stored in ‘Whole rsp msg’ place. Its *keyblob*, n'_e and $hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ parts are stored in ‘received keyblob’, `ne1_user` and `hmac_s_user1` places respectively.

After processing the input token, ‘Compute Hash’ transition computes the hash according to the user information. Then stores the result in ‘computed Hash’ place. The ‘Check integrity Hash’ transition does an integrity check on received hash by comparing it with computed hash in the next step. If both of them be equal then `endses` colour will be assigned to `vseq2` otherwise `terminateses` colour will be assigned to `vseq2`.

The ‘compare authData’ transition applies another integrity check on received authData. Then according to the result, assigns either `endses` or `terminateses` to the `vseq1`. The AND transition evaluates the result of both integrity checks. If they be both equal to `endses` then session will be ended normally, otherwise session will be terminated.

Figure A.7: The `TPM_CreateWrapKey(...)` (page U4) CPN model.

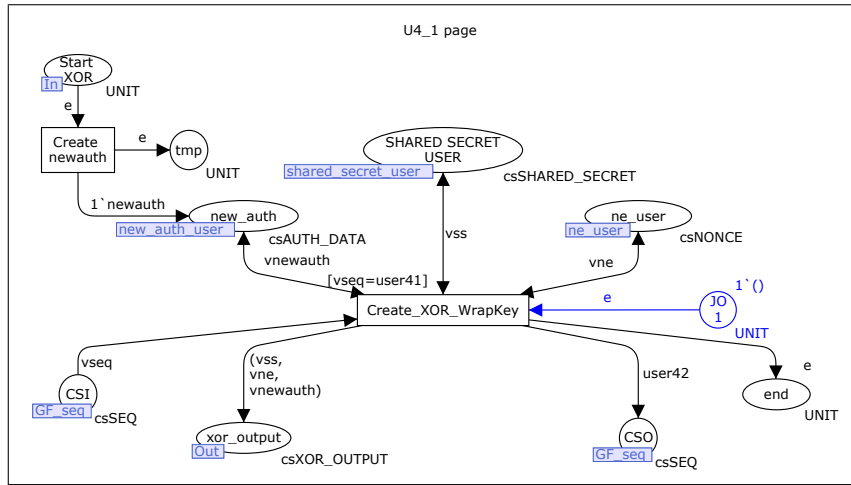


Figure A.8: The Create_XOR (page U4.1) CPN model.

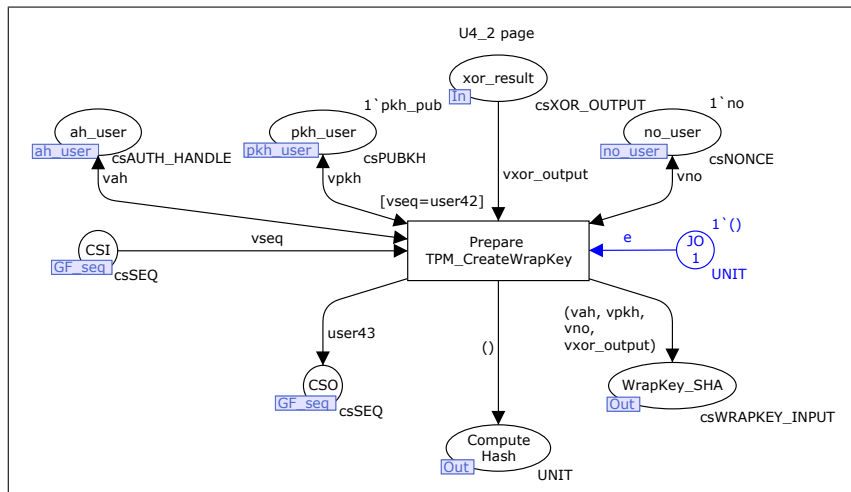


Figure A.9: The 'Prepare TPM.CreateWrapKey' (page U4.2) CPN model

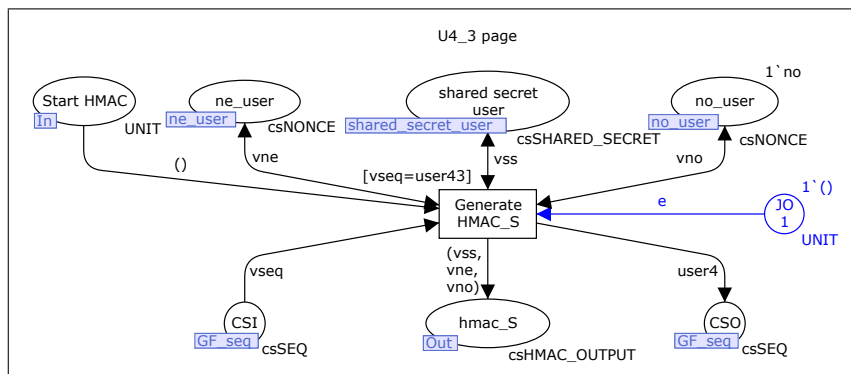


Figure A.10: The 'Compute HMAC' (page U4.3) CPN model

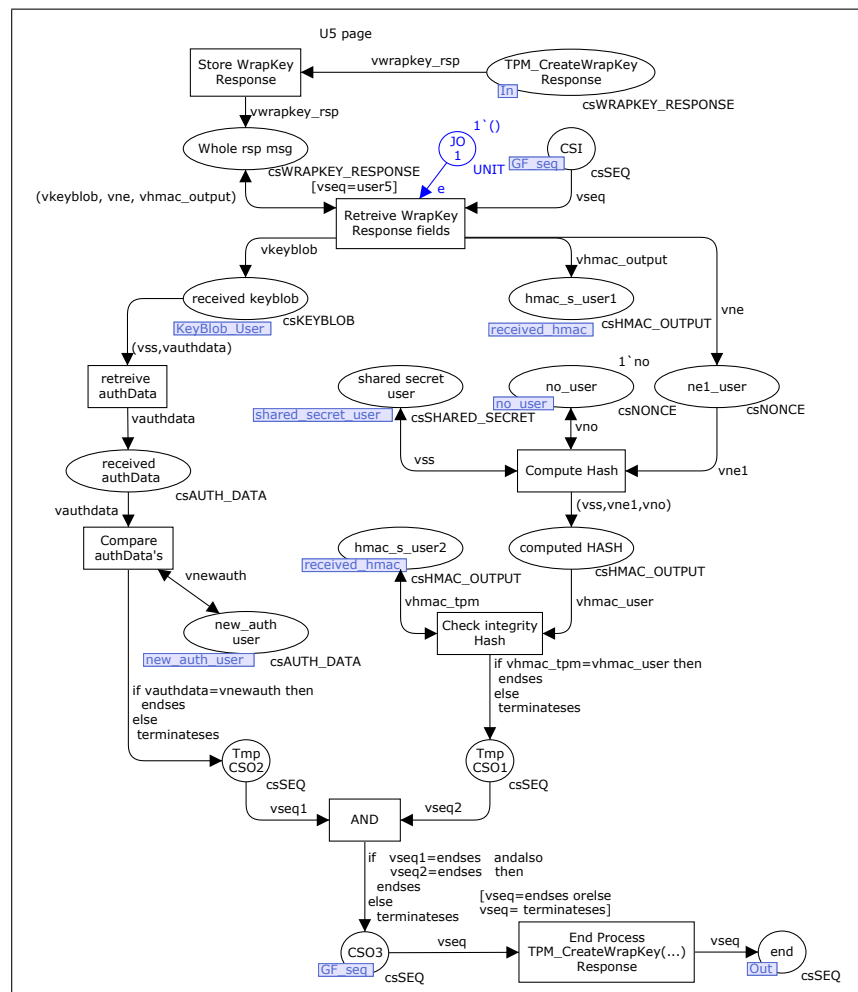


Figure A.11: The ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) Response’ (page U5)
CPN model

A.2 Intruder substitution transitions

There are a number of substitution transitions designed to act as intruder. Intruder substitution transitions after receiving message from either TPM or user do one of the following actions:

1. Simply forward the message to another principal.
2. Store the message in intruder database then produce a new message that will be sent to another principal except the one that has sent the stored token toward the intruder.
3. Communicate with another intruder to bypass TPM.

The detailed functionality of individual substitution transitions are illustrated in the next sub-sections.

A.2.1 Modelling Intruder_1 sub. transition

The stored message in the ‘Sent TPM_OSAP packet’ place is transmitted over the network. This provides the ability for the intruder to intercept the message. The intruder model is based on the Dolev-Yao [126] model. The Dolev-Yao model assumes intruder as the medium that transmits sent and received messages. In this model intruder has all the possible abilities. It can intercept, create, edit, delete, duplicate, store or send (to any entity involved in the protocol) messages. The CPN model of the intruder in the OSAP model is demonstrated in Figure A.12.

The OSAP message token enters the `Intruder_1` sub-transition from the input port, ‘Sent TPM_OSAP Packet’. This token is stored in the ‘tmp storage’ place. The `Tmp_echg1` fusion set, makes it available for all the model pages. This facilitates model creation and prevents creating long arcs that cross each other. The ‘Store message parts in the DB’ transition stores token parts, the parent key handle and the created nonce, in the ‘inToken pubkh’ and ‘inToken nonce1’ places. The content of these places will be stored in the intruder database using the `GF_intDB` fusion set. They are stored in the `fipkh` and `finonce` fields of the intruder database respectively.

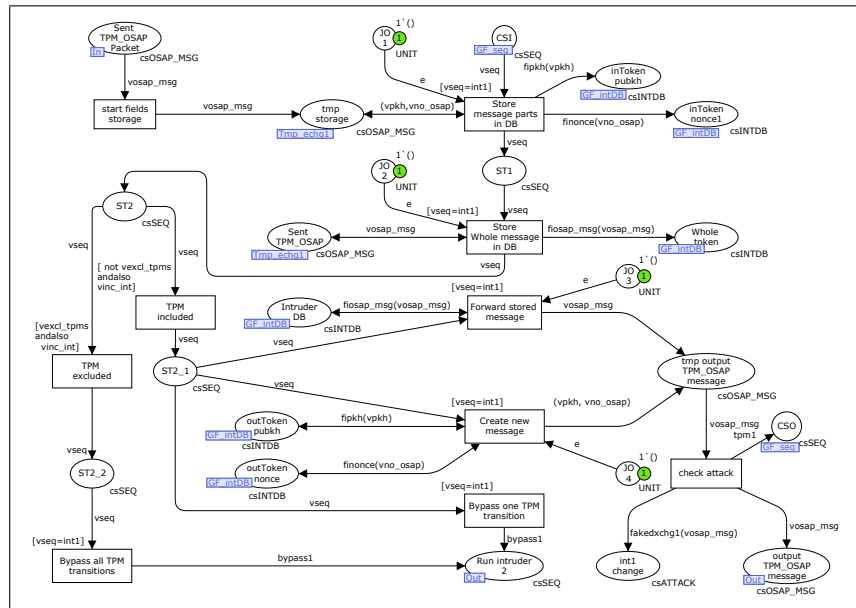


Figure A.12: The Intruder_1 (page Int_1) CPN model

The arc that connects ‘Store message parts in DB’ transition to the ‘tmp storage’ place is a double arc that after a token is consumed by the transition returns it again to the place. In some cases (that all the other required tokens to fir the transition are provided) this makes a transition permanently enabled. To prevent this the ‘JO 1’ enabler place, with just one token, is connected to the transitions. This mechanism, enabling just once, allows a transition to only be enabled once.

The transitions located in the intruder’s page can be enabled if the sequence token value is `int1`. To enforce this condition all the transitions have the guard `[vseq=int1]`. This sequencer token, moves from the first transition of the page to the last one.

The transition ‘Store Whole message in DB’ after ‘Store message parts in DB’ transition is enabled then stores the whole message in the intruder database. The ‘JO 2’ and ‘Sent TPM_OSAP’ places connected to this transition act the same as the illustrated ‘JO 1’ and ‘tmp storage’ places.

Intruder, after storing the message parts and the whole message checks whether according to the model configuration TPM is excluded from the model or is included in it. If TPM is excluded then ‘TPM excluded’ will be enabled. There-

fore, intruder does not perform any action and only bypasses the TPM. Intruder then sends sequence token to `Intruder_2` to enable it. Otherwise, TPM is included in the model thus intruder tries to send a message toward that. The sent message is produced by performing one of the following actions.

These actions are forwarding one of the stored messages to the TPM, creating new messages and sending them to the TPM or bypassing the TPM completely. One of the ‘Forward stored message’, ‘Create new message’ or ‘Bypass one TPM transition’ transitions will be run randomly to do one of mentioned actions.

The result of forwarding a message or creating a message will be stored in the ‘tmp output TPM_OSAP message’ place. The ‘check attack’ transition will check whether the new message is completely faked by the intruder or not. If the attack has occurred, a `posattack` token will be stored in the ‘int1 change’ place, otherwise a token with `negattack` value will be added to the place. Function `fakedxchg1` in Figure A.13 checks whether the content of the sent token is fully based on the intruder’s knowledge or not. If ‘yes’ then it means the token is faked. If ‘no’ it means the token is genuine.

```
fun fakedxchg1 (vosap_msg: csOSAP_MSG):csATTACK =
  case vosap_msg of
    (pkh_pub, no_osap) => negattack
  | _ => posattack;
```

Figure A.13: The function `fakedxchg1()` details.

After verification, the result output token will be sent to the place ‘output TPM_OSAP message’. Then using the output port token will be forwarded to the TPM. The current sequence of the model will change to the `tpm1` by storing `tpm2` token in the `CS0` place.

The ‘Bypass one TPM transition’ is enabled when intruder decides to send no message to the TPM. In this case the current sequence of the model, `bypass1`, is put in the ‘Run intruder 2’ place. In CPN/Tools version 3.0.2 it is not possible to connect a port directly to a fusion set. Thus a few transitions and places are inserted between `Intruder_1` and `Intruder_2` transitions to connect

them to each other in main model page.

A.2.2 Modelling Intruder_2 sub. transition

The `Int_2` page (Figure A.15) can be enabled in two different situations: first when TPM answer to the sent `TPM_OSAP` enters the page, second when TPM is bypassed by `Intruder_1`.

In the first case, TPM response to `TPM_OSAP` is stored in ‘Sent TPM_OSAP Response’. The message and its parts are stored in intruder database by ‘Store Whole message in DB’ and ‘Store message parts in DB’ transitions. Then sequence token reaches to `ST3`. Intruder can randomly select either to forward one of the stored messages in its database to the user by enabling ‘forward stored message’ or to create a new message by enabling ‘Start create new message’. In the former case the fetched message after storing in ‘Tmp Received TPM_OSAP Response’ is checked by ‘check attack’ transition and `fakedxchg2()` (Figure A.14). Then it is sent toward user from ‘Received TPM_OSAP Response’ output port. The `fakedxchg2()` function operation is similar to `fakedxchg1()`. In the latter case, intruder starts creating a new message. To prevent concurrent access to `finonce` database field, `vne_opsap` and `vne` are sequentially retrieved by ‘fetch vne_opsap’ and ‘fetch vne’ transitions. `vne`, `vne_opsap` and fetched `vah` are used by ‘create new message’ transition to compose the new message. The next applied processes to created message to be sent outside the page are similar to forwarded messages.

In the second case, when `Intruder_1` has passed the sequence token to `Intruder_2`, ‘TPM is bypassed’ transition is enabled. When sequence token reaches to `ST2` place, according to the model configuration, either ‘TPM is included’ or ‘TPM is excluded’ transition is enabled. Excluding TPM from the model prevents storing messages sent by TPM in intruder database. Thus intruder cannot forward any6 messages. The only possible intruder action is creating new message and sending it toward user. The intruder actions in a configuration that TPM is included in the model are forwarding or creating new message that will be followed by enabling either ‘Forward stored message’ or ‘Create new message’.

```

fun fakedxchg2 (vosap_res:csOSAP_RESPONSE): csATTACK =
  case vosap_res of
    (ah, ne, ne_osap) => negattack
  | _ => posattack;

```

Figure A.14: The function `fakedxchg2()` details

A.2.3 Modelling Intruder_3 sub. transition

The `Intruder_3` functionality, Figure A.16, is similar to `Intruder_1`. The intruder at first, stores the complete message,

$$TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth), hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$$

in its database. Then the intruder starts storing message parts recursively. The

$$TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth)$$

and $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$ are processed separately. Extracting the $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$ parts (S, n_e and n_o) is impossible thus the whole message is stored in `fihmac_output` database field of database. The shared secret is created based on public data, therefore in this research it is assumed that intruder is able to store shared secret in `fiss` field.

The complete $TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth)$ message is stored in `fiwrapkey_input` field of intruder's database. The `ah`, `pkh` and `n_o` will be stored in `fiah`, `fipkh` and `finonce` fields of the database respectively.

The end of storing messages is the start of producing new messages to send them to the TPM. When the sequence token reaches to `ST6`, if TPM is included in model configuration then intruder performs its normal actions (including forwarding a stored message, creating new message or bypassing TPM) otherwise the only possible action is TPM bypass. Forwarding a message is performed by fetching it from `fiwrapkey_msg` field. TPM is bypassed when 'Bypass TPM' is enabled. Finally, a message is created when 'Int create new exchange 3' is

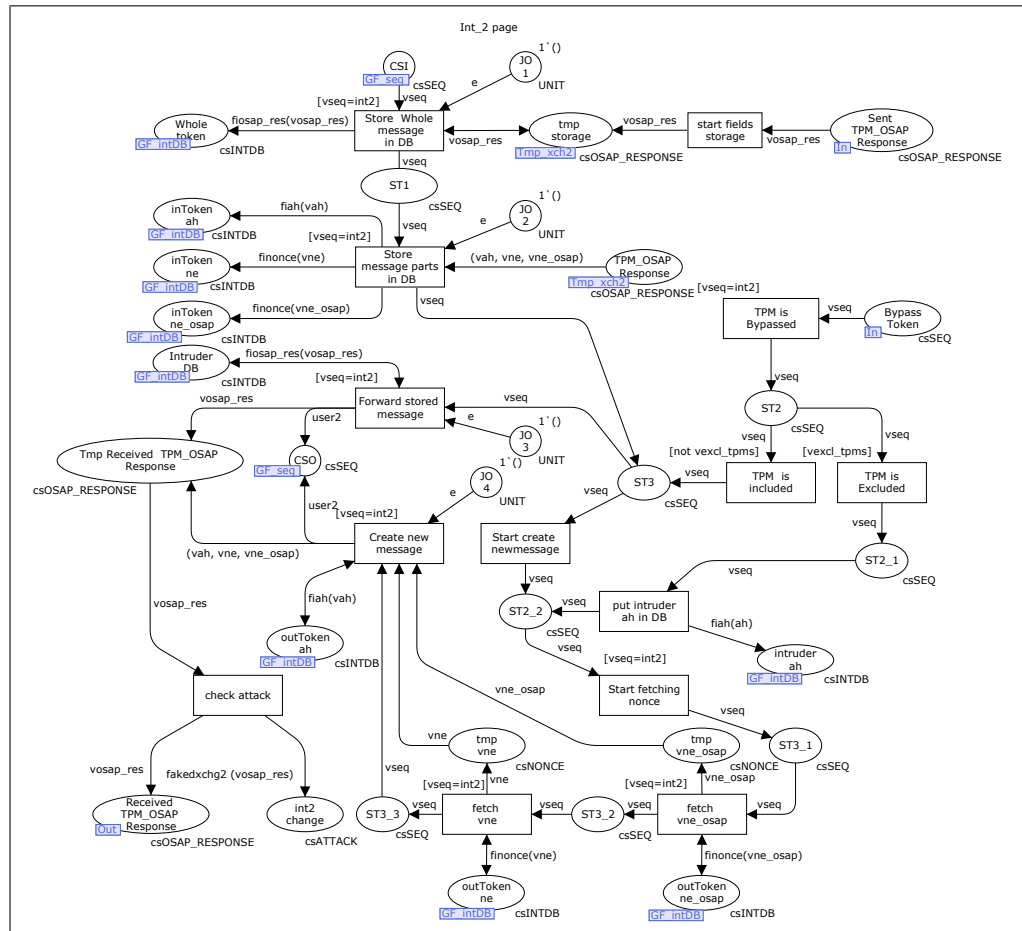


Figure A.15: The Intruder_2 (page Int_2) CPN model

enabled. The CPN model of this transition is designed in [Int_3_1](#) page and is shown in Figure A.17.

Page **Int_3_1** at first creates $SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth$) part of faked message by **Create_XOR_WrapKey** transition. The required inputs are fetched from the intruder **fiss**, **finonce** and **fiauthdata** database fields. The result will be used to produce $TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth)$ part. The **ah**, **pkh** and n_o are fetched from the **fiah**, **fipkh** and **finonce** fields. The result is temporarily stored in **WrapKey_SHA** place till ‘**Generate HMAC_S_1**’ computes $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$ by fetching required parameters sequentially from **finonce** and **fiss** database fields then stores the result in **hmac_S_1** place. The **send** transition combines tokens of both **WrapKey_SHA** and **hmac_S_1** places to produce the following final message,

$$TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus \\ newauth), hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$$

This message is stored in ‘TPM.CreateWrapKey’ place and finally will be sent to the Int_3 page using the TPM.CreateWrapKey output port. Storing tpm4 token in CS0 place will change the global state of model. The ‘End create Exchg’ place by receiving the tpm4 token from end transition finishes the Int_3_1 page and returns to the Int3 page.

The produced tokens by either ‘Forward stored message’ or ‘Int create new exchange 3’ are stored in ‘tmp TPM.CreateWrapKey Received Packet’ place. The ‘check attack’ transition by calling fakedxchg3(vwrapkey_msg), Figure A.18, ML-function investigates whether the third message sequence of protocol is faked or not. If the packet is faked a ‘posattack’ token will be put in the ‘int3 change’ place. The produced packet is stored in ‘TPM.CreateWrapKey Received Packet’ then will be sent to the ‘TPM.CreateWrapKey Received Packet’ place in the Session_1 page using the output port. This packet is processed by ‘Process TPM.CreateWrapKey message’ that its model is shown in T4 page.

A.2.4 Modelling Intruder_4 sub. transition

The Int_4 page (Figure A.19) functionality is similar to Int_2. The n'_e and *keyblob* parts of the input message at first are stored in *fikeyblob* and *finonce* fields of the intruder’s database by ‘Store message parts in DB’ transition. In the next step the transition ‘Store whole hmac’ stores the $hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ part of the input in *fihmac_output* field. The ‘Store Whole message in DB’ transition is enabled then $(keyblob, n'_e, hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots))$ is stored in the intruder database *fiwrapkey_rsp* field.

The sequence token after storing input message and its parts reaches to the ST5 place. At this stage intruder can either enables ‘Forward stored token’ to fetch a message from *fiwrapkey_rsp* field then forwards it toward user by storing it in ‘TPM.CreateWrapkey Response’ or it can enable ‘Start to create new message’ to start composing a message. To compose a new message, shared secret (S) and $hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ are produced by ‘Create shared

`secret intruder`’ and `Generate output HMAC`’ transitions. Then they are composed by `Create new exchange`’ to create the new message and storing it in `TPM.CreateWrapkey Response`’ place. The stored response message will be checked by `fakedxchg4()` ML-function (Figure A.20) then is sent to the user.

The `Int_4` page can be enabled by entering sequence token from `Bypass Token`’ input port. In this case `Intruder_3` has bypassed the TPM. After bypassing TPM by `Intruder_3` if the model applied configuration includes all the TPMs then sequence token is passed to `ST5` and the model operation will be similar to when page is enabled by entering `TPM.CreateWrapKey` response message in `TPM.CreateWrapKey Sent Response`’ input port. Otherwise, TPM is excluded from the current model configuration, therefore forwarding a complete response by fetching it from intruder database is impossible. The only feasible action for intruder is creating a new message thus `all TPM processes are Excluded`’ transition is enabled then intruder starts creating a new message following the previously illustrated steps.

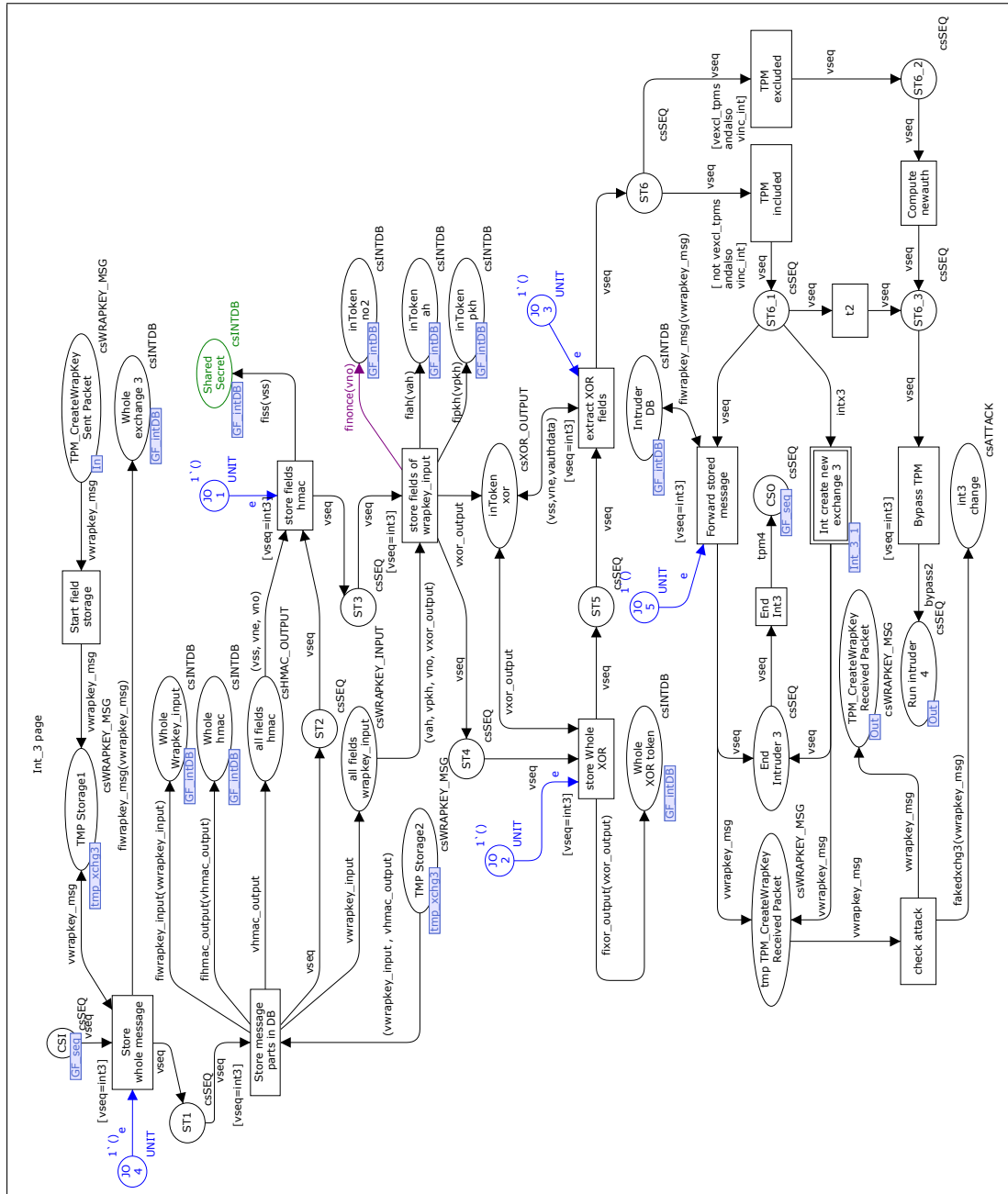


Figure A.16: The `Intruder_3` (page `Int_3`) CPN model

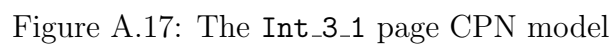


Figure A.18: The ML-Function of `fakedxchg3(...)`

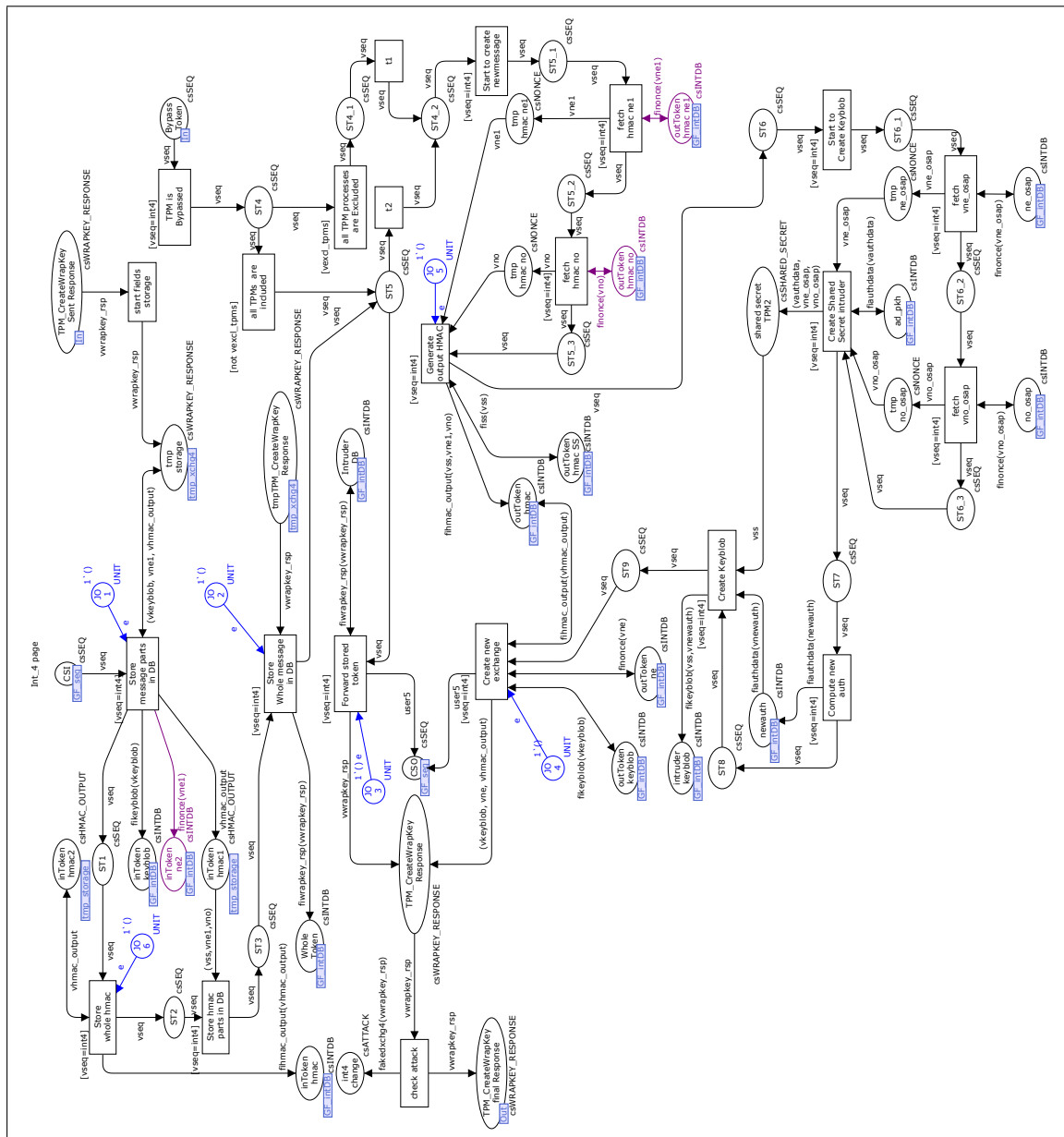


Figure A.19: The Intruder_4 (page Int_4) CPN model

```
fun fakedxchg4 (vwrapkey_rsp:csWRAPKEY_RESPONSE) : csATTACK =
  case vwrapkey_rsp of
    (((ad_pkh_pub,ne_osap,no_osap),newauth_user),
     ne1,((ad_pkh_pub,ne_osap,no_osap),ne1,no))=> negattack
  | _ => posattack;
```

Figure A.20: The ML-Function of `fakedxchg4(...)`

A.3 TPM substitution transitions in OSAP

The first TPM substitution transition, ‘Process TPM_OSAP’, (page T1) extracts TPM_OSAP command parameters then sends back its response to the user by ‘send TPM_OSAP Response’ substitution transition (page T2). The session shared secret for TPM usage is created by ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ (page T3). The third protocol message, OSAP_Msg#3, is treated by ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message’ (page T4) Its response is produced by ‘Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’ and is sent to the user. These substitution transitions are illustrated with more detail in next sub-sections.

A.3.1 Modelling ‘Process TPM_OSAP’ sub. transition

The transition ‘Process TPM_OSAP’ (A.21) after receiving the TPM_OSAP command message in ‘Received TPM_OSAP Message’ stores its parts in ‘pkh from user’ and no_osap_tpm places. Then ‘Compare pkhs’ transition compares the TPM *pkh* (pkh_tpm) and received pkh together. If they were equal then next TPM substitution transition (T2) will be enabled otherwise session will be terminated.

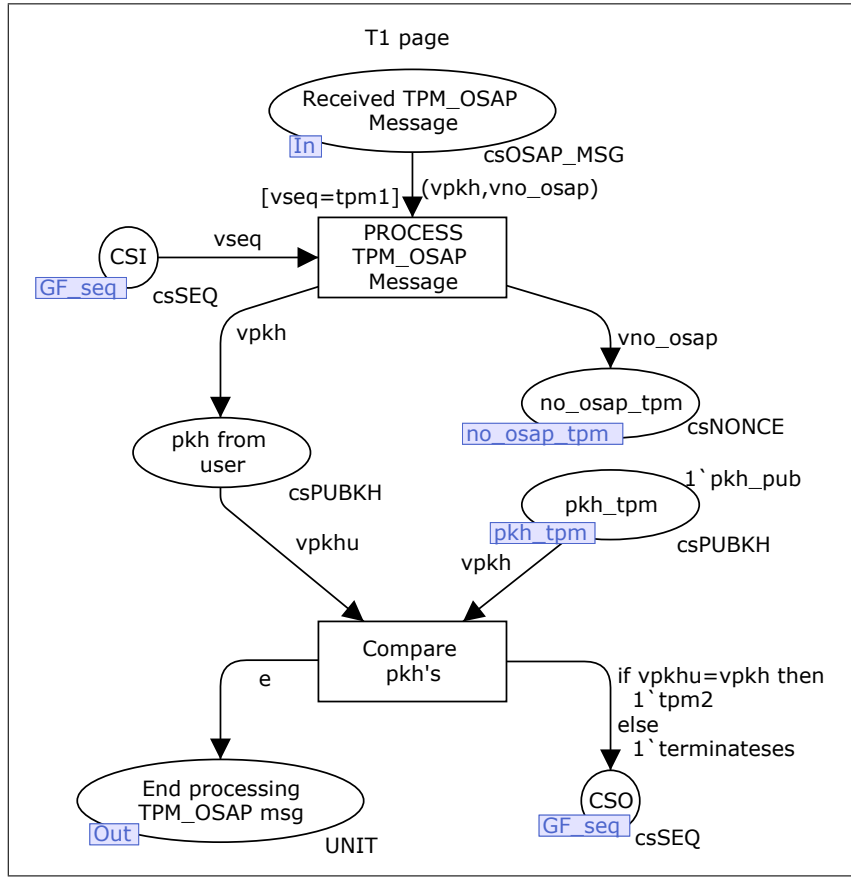


Figure A.21: The 'Process TPM_OSAP' (page T1) substitution transition

A.3.2 Modelling 'Send TPM_OSAP Response' sub. transition

TPM after processing TPM_OSAP message prepares the response using 'Send TPM_OSAP Response' substitution transition (page T2, Figure A.22). The required tokens to create the response are provided by `ne_osap_tpm`, `ne_tpm` and `ah_tpm` places. The result will be stored in the 'TPM_OSAP Response' place. The `CSI` and `CS0` places are used to change the current sequence of the model in the `GF_seq` fusion set. The 'Create Shared Secret' place transfers sequence to 'Create Shared Secret TPM' substitution transition (in main page of the CPN model) after triggering 'SEND TPM_OSAP RESPONSE'.

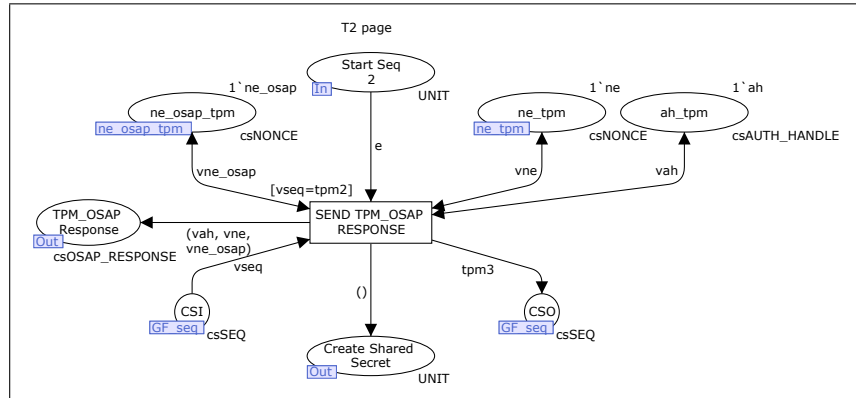


Figure A.22: The ‘Send TPM_OSAP Response’ (page T2) substitution transition

A.3.3 Modelling ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ sub. transition

The ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ substitution transition in main page of the CPN model, Figure A.23, produces the TPM shared secret. To generate the shared secret required tokens are fetched from `ne_osap_tpm`, `no_osap_tpm` and ‘authdata_pkh tpm’ places. The double arcs are used to return tokens after ‘GENERATE SHARED SECRET TPM transition is enabled. The result will be stored in the `shared_secret_TPM` global fusion set.

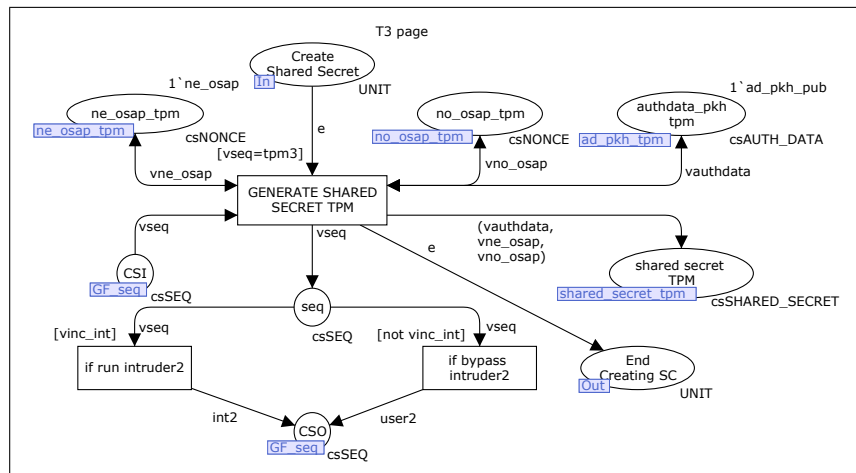


Figure A.23: The ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ (page T3) substitution transition

When both ‘Create Shared Secret TPM’ and ‘Send TPM_OSAP Response’ substitution transitions of page `Session_1` are run the ‘Hash is Done’ transi-

tion in the model main page can be enabled. Then the response of the TPM to the TPM.OSAP message will be stored in the ‘Sent TPM.OSAP Response1’ place in main page of the model. According to the model configuration when intruders are included in the model, ‘if run intruder2’ will be enabled otherwise ‘if bypass intruder2’ will be enabled to determine the next model transition to be run.

A.3.4 Modelling ‘Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message’

This substitution transition, Figure A.24, is the forth TPM processing page. It processes the TPM_CreateWrapKey(...) message and stores its input parameters in designated places.

The ‘Retrieve no’ transition stores $hmac_S(n_e, n_o, \dots)$ in `hmac_S_user` place and $TPM_CreateWrapKey(ah, pkh, n_o, \dots, SHA1(S, n_e) \oplus newauth)$ in ‘tmp Wrapkey’ place. The n_o nonce, used by TPM to produce last message of protocol, is extracted by ‘extract no’ transition and will be stored in `no_TPM` place. After extracting message parts ‘Compute Hash’ will compute the hmac using its knowledge. Then ‘Check integrity Hash’ compares computed and received hmacs. The successful integrity check enables next TPM substitution transition (T5). The TPM creates final message and sends it to the user by ‘Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’ transition. Otherwise, the unsuccessful integrity check will terminate the session.

A.3.5 Modelling ‘Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’

In this page, Figure A.25, at first $hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ is generated by ‘Generate HMAC_S’ place. To generate it S from ‘shared_secret TPM’, n'_e from `ne1_TPM_1` and n_o from `no_TPM` fusion sets are fetched. The result is stored in ‘hmac_s.TPM’ place. The ‘Generate HMAC_S’ transition is enabled when `[vseq=tpm5]` is evaluated to TRUE. Then ‘Create Keyblob’ is enabled to produce *keyblob* and stores it in `keyblob_TPM` place. The ‘Prepare Response of Wrapkey’ composes *keyblob*, n'_e , $hmac_S(n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ using `ne1_TPM_2`, `hmac_s.TPM` and `keyblob_TPM` tokens. The result is stored in ‘TPM_CreateWrapKey Response’. Depending on

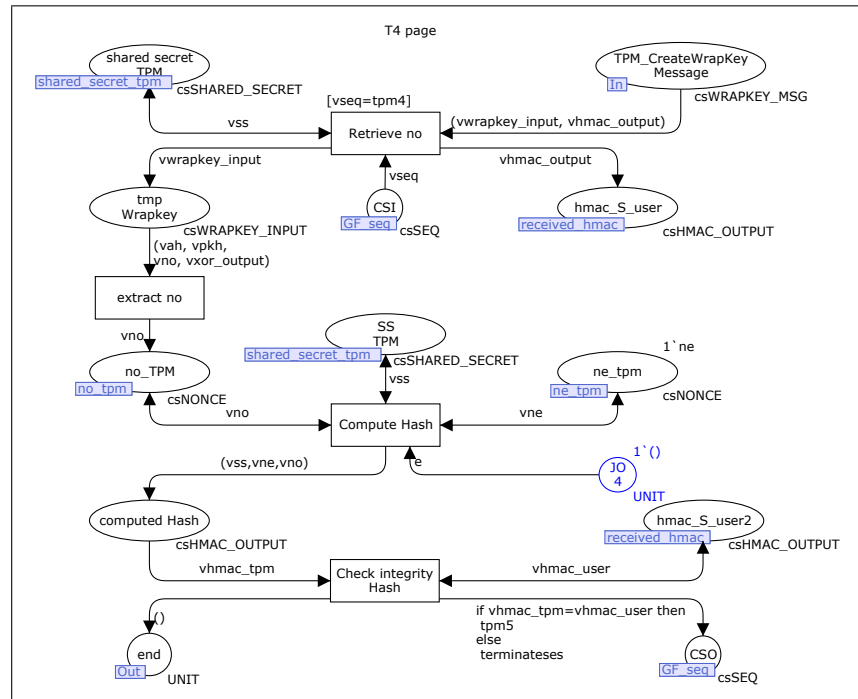


Figure A.24: The 'Process TPM_CreateWrapKey message' (page T4) CPN model

model configuration either `Intruder_4` (when intruder is included in model) or `U5` (when intruder is excluded from the model) substitution transition in `Session_1` page will be enabled.

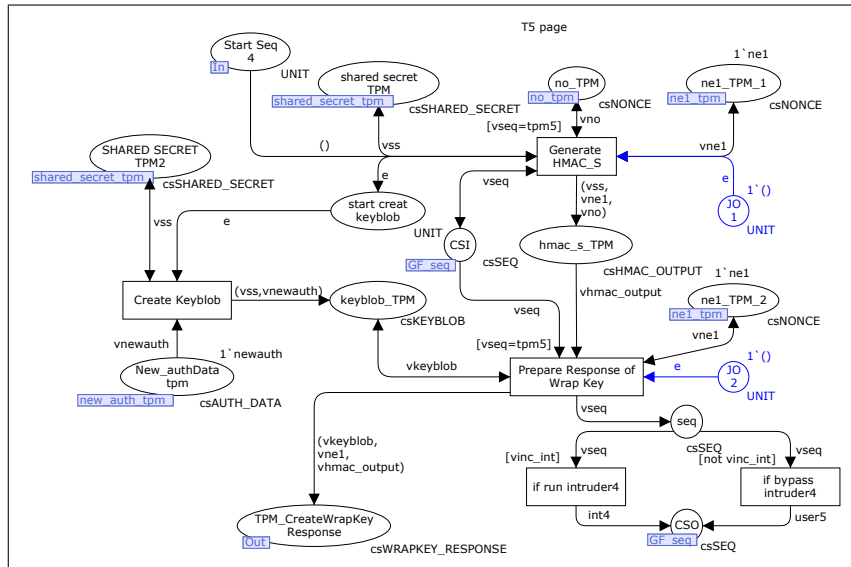


Figure A.25: The 'Send TPM_CreateWrapKey Response' (page T5) CPN model

Appendix B

Appendix: SKAP CPN model

The required steps of modeling SKAP protocol and the main model pages are illustrated in the Section 4.3. This appendix provides more detail about SKAP model colour sets, variables and CPN pages. The list of all defined colour sets and declared variables based on them is shown in Figure B.1 and B.2. The colour sets 1 to 4 (in Figure B.1) are CPN/Tools standard colour sets. The user-defined colour sets are illustrated as follows:

```

05    colset csSEQ = with user1 | user2 | user3 | user4 | user5 |
      tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 | tpm4 | tpm5 | int1 | int2 | int3 |
      int4 | intkeycrt | bypass1 | bypass2 | tpmkeycrt |
      userkeycrt | jo | endses | termses | next ;

```

The `csSEQ` is the colour set defined to implement sequence token mechanism. This colour set usage in guard inscription of the page first transition prevents concurrent runs of CPN pages. This mechanism details are provided in Section 4.1.3. To make a page active, it is necessary to assign corresponding value of that page in `csSEQ` colour set to sequence token. For example, to make first user page active, `user1` value should be assigned to sequence token. To move sequence token inside a page from one transition to the other, the `next` value should be assigned to sequence token.

```

06    colset csCONFIG = with COMCH |
      INTRUDER ;

```

This colour set is used to define which mode will be the CPN model active mode. In communication channel mode `COMCH` will be assigned to corresponding configuration variable. In intruder mode, `INTRUDER` will be assigned to configuration variable.

```

07    colset csTERMS = with null | response | s | sk_pkh_pri |
      pk_pkh_pub | ne1 | newkey | nokey | ah | ne | ad_pkh_pub |
      c1 | c2 | pkh | no | newauth | ahi | ni | si | newkeyi |
      newauthi | pkhi | ad_pkh_pubi | pk_pkh_pubi ;

```

The `csTERM` colour set defines all the terms used in protocol modelling. The chosen terms are defined exactly based on the structure of protocol messages. For example, `ah` stands for authorisation handle. Intruder is added to the model for analysis purposes and does not exist in the original protocol model. They are suggested by designer. The used terms for intruder are differentiated with other terms by adding `i` suffix. For example, `ni` is the created nonce by intruder.

```

08    colset csCONST = subset csTERMS with [c1, c2];

```


This colour set is used to define constants ‘1’ and ‘2’ that are used in the protocol.

```
09    colset csATTACK = with posattack | negattack;
```

The intruder after creating a message checks it to investigate whether it is a faked message or not. For the faked messages a token with the `posattack` value will be stored in corresponding place otherwise a `negattack` token is stored.

```
10    colset csARG = subset csTERMS with [null];
```

This colour set is designed to model used null parameters in `SKAP_Msg#3` and `SKAP_Msg#4` Stages of protocol.

```
11    colset csSS = subset csTERMS with [s, si];
```

This colour set is a subset of `csTERMS` to store shared secret `S`

```
12    colset csERROR = with
      correct_enc1 | incorrect_enc1 | correct_ah | incorrect_ah |
      correct_pkh1 | incorrect_pkh1 | correct_pkh2 |
      incorrect_pkh2 | correct_newauth | incorrect_newauth |
      correct_hmac1 | incorrect_hmac1 | correct_hmac2 |
      incorrect_hmac2 | correct_keyblob | incorrect_keyblob;
```

The `csERROR` colour set is used to implement error-discovery mechanism . Based on different situations that error can occur different colours are designed. For example, when in `SKAP_Msg#3`, `ah` is sent from user to the TPM, the received value by TPM is compared with the sent amount by TPM. If they were equal, the result of comparison will be a token with `correct_ah` value otherwise the result will be a token with `incorrect_ah` value.

```
13    colset csPKH = subset csTERMS with [pkh,pkhi];
```

The members of `csPKH` colour set are parent key handle(`pkh`) and faked parent key handle by intruder(`pkhi`).

```
14    colset csKEY = subset csTERMS with [sk_pkh_pri, pk_pkh_pub,
    pk_pkh_pubi, newkey, newkeyi, nokey];
```

The `csKEY` colour set defines all the used keys in the protocol modelling. Each part of allocated name has its specific meaning. For example, `sk_pkh_pri` stands for the **secret key** of **parent key handle** which is a **private** value. Intruder is able to fake public keys so keys such as `pk_pkh_pubi` and `newkeyi` are defined.

```
15    colset csNONCE = subset csTERMS with [no, ne, ne1, ni];
```

The `csNONCE` colour set defines all the used nonces in protocol stages.

```
16    colset csTPMKEY = subset csKEY with [sk_pkh_pri,
    pk_pkh_pub, nokey];
```

The stored keys in TPM are defined by `csTPMKEY` colour set.

```
17    colset csESS = product csSS * csTPMKEY;
```

The encrypted shared secret `csESS` colour set is designed to store $S_{pk(pk)}$.

```
18    colset csAUTH_DATA = subset csTERMS with
    [ad_pkh_pub, ad_pkh_pubi, newauth, newauthi];
```

This colour set is designed for storing authorisation data of parent key handle, faked by intruder and new authorisation data.

```
19    colset csAH = subset csTERMS with [ah, ahi];
```

This colour set is used for tokens carrying authorisation handle.

```
20    colset csSKAP_MSG = product csPKH * csESS * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
```

This colour set is used for tokens and places carrying or storing `TPM.SKAP(pk)`, $S_{pk(pk)}$ message. The last two fields `csSEQ*csCONFIG` are added for modelling purposes. They carry sequence token and current configuration of model.

```
21    colset csSKAP_RES = product csAH * csNONCE * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
```

This colour set stores the TPM response ah , n_e to the $TPM_SKAP(pk, S_{pk(pk)})$ request.

```
22    colset csSESSIONKEY = product csSS * csAUTH_DATA *
csNONCE * csCONST;
```

To store either K_1 or K_2 session secrets, the `csSESSIONKEY` colour set is used. It is a product of S , $ad(pk)$, n_e , and '1' or '2' colour sets.

```
23    colset csKEYBLOB = product csSESSIONKEY * csKEY;
```

Is the colour set of used keyblob in `SKAP_Msg#4`.

```
24    colset csCRTWK=product csAH * csPKH * csNONCE;
```

Is the used colour set for modelling ah , pkh , n_o arguments of `TPM_CreateWrapKey` command.

```
25    colset csENCAUTH = product csSESSIONKEY * csAUTH_DATA;
```

Is used for modelling $enc_{K_2}(newauth)$ part of `TPM_CreateWrapKey` command.

```
26    colset csHMAC = product csSESSIONKEY * csARG * csNONCE *
csNONCE;
```

Is used for modelling $hmac_{K_1}(null, n_e, n_o)$ part of `SKAP_Msg#3`.

```
27    colset csCRTWK_MSG = product
csCRTWK * csENCAUTH * csHMAC * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
```

The complete message of `SKAP_Msg#3` is modelled b this colour set. It is product of all the message parts (`csCRTWK*csENCAUTH*csHMAC`). The last two colour sets (`csSEQ` and `csCONFIG`) are used for modelling purposes.

```
28    colset csCRTWK_RES = product
csKEYBLOB * csNONCE * csHMAC * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
```

This colour set is designed for modelling TPM response to the `TPM_CreateWrapKey` command. It is created as the product of `csKEYBLOB`, `csNONCE` and `csHMAC` message parts. Like `csCRTWK_MSG` colour set, the last two parts are used for modelling purposes.

```

29    colset csINTDB = union
      fiskap_msg : csSKAP_MSG + fipkh : csPKH +
      fiess : csESS + ficrtwk_msg : csCRTWK_MSG +
      fiencauth : csENCAUTH + fihmac : csHMAC +
      fiskap_res : csSKAP_RES + fiah : csAH +
      fino : csNONCE + fine : csNONCE +
      ficrtwk_res : csCRTWK_RES +
      fikeyblob : csKEYBLOB +
      fine1 : csNONCE + fiss : csSS +
      finewauth : csAUTH_DATA +
      fiauthdata : csAUTH_DATA +
      fikey : csKEY;

```

The `csINTDB` colour set is designed to create an intruder database that stores all the messages passed through it. Intruder can store in the database complete messages and their parts. For each message and its parts, required fields are available in the database. Illustration of SKAP model CPN pages is provided in next sub-sections.

```

01 colset UNIT = unit;
02 colset INT = int;
03 colset BOOL = bool;
04 colset STRING = string;
05 colset csSEQ = with user1 | user2 | user3 | user4 | user5 | tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 | tpm4 |
    tpm5 | int1 | int2 | int3 | int4 | intkeycrt | bypass1 | bypass2 | tpmkeycrt |
    userkeycrt | jo | endses | termses | next ;
06 colset csCONFIG = with COMCH |
    INTRUDER ;
07 colset csTERMS = with null | response | s | sk_pkh_pri | pk_pkh_pub | ne1 | newkey |
    nokey | ah | ne | ad_pkh_pub | c1 | c2 | pkh | no | newauth | ahi | ni | si |
    newkeyi | newauthi | pkhi | ad_pkh_pubi | pk_pkh_pubi ;
08 colset csCONST = subset csTERMS with [c1, c2];
09 colset csATTACK = with posattack | negattack;
10 colset csARG = subset csTERMS with [null];
11 colset csSS = subset csTERMS with [s, si];
12 colset csERROR = with
    correct_enc1 | incorrect_enc1 | correct_ah | incorrect_ah | correct_pkh1 |
    incorrect_pkh1 | correct_pkh2 | incorrect_pkh2 | correct_newauth |
    incorrect_newauth | correct_hmac1 | incorrect_hmac1 | correct_hmac2 |
    incorrect_hmac2 | correct_keyblob | incorrect_keyblob;
13 colset csPKH = subset csTERMS with [pkh, pkhi];
14 colset csKEY = subset csTERMS with [sk_pkh_pri, pk_pkh_pub,
    pk_pkh_pubi, newkey, newkeyi, nokey];
15 colset csNONCE = subset csTERMS with [no, ne, ne1, ni];
16 colset csTPMKEY = subset csKEY with [sk_pkh_pri, pk_pkh_pub, nokey];
17 colset csESS = product csSS * csTPMKEY;
18 colset csAUTH_DATA = subset csTERMS with
    [ad_pkh_pub, ad_pkh_pubi, newauth, newauthi];
19 colset csAH = subset csTERMS with [ah, ahi];
20 colset csSKAP_MSG = product csPKH * csESS * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
21 colset csSKAP_RES = product csAH * csNONCE * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
22 colset csSESSIONKEY = product csSS * csAUTH_DATA * csNONCE * csCONST;
23 colset csKEYBLOB = product csSESSIONKEY * csKEY;
24 colset csCRTWK = product csAH * csPKH * csNONCE;
25 colset csENCAUTH = product csSESSIONKEY * csAUTH_DATA;
26 colset csHMAC = product csSESSIONKEY * csARG * csNONCE * csNONCE;
27 colset csCRTWK_MSG = product
    csCRTWK * csENCAUTH * csHMAC * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
28 colset csCRTWK_RES = product
    csKEYBLOB * csNONCE * csHMAC * csSEQ * csCONFIG;
29 colset csINTDB = union
    fiskap_msg : csSKAP_MSG + fipkh : csPKH +
    fiess : csESS + ficrtwk_msg : csCRTWK_MSG +
    fiencauth : csENCAUTH + fihmac : csHMAC +
    fiskap_res : csSKAP_RES + fiah : csAH +
    fino : csNONCE + fine : csNONCE +
    ficrtwk_res : csCRTWK_RES +
    fikeyblob : csKEYBLOB +
    fine1 : csNONCE + fiess : csSS +
    finewauth : csAUTH_DATA +
    fiauthdata : csAUTH_DATA +
    fikey : csKEY;

```

Figure B.1: The list of SKAP CPN model colour sets

```

01    var vcfg : csCONFIG;
02    var vseq, vtmpseq, vjo:csSEQ;
03    var vpubkey,vskey:csTPMKEY;
04    var vskap_msg:csSKAP_MSG;
05    var verr : csERROR;
06    var vad_pkh, vnewauth,
07        vnewauthi:csAUTH_DATA;
08    var vpkh, vpkh1, vpkh2 : csPKH;
09    var vah, vah1, vah2:csAH;
10    var vne, vno, vne1:csNONCE;
11    var vss:csSS;
12    var vess:csESS;
13    var vskap_res:csSKAP_RES;
14    var vsesk1,vsesk2, vsesk:csSESSIONKEY;
15    var vconst1,vconst2:csCONST;
16    var vencauth:csENCAUTH;
17    var vnewkey : csKEY;
18    var vhmact, vhmact1,
19        vhmact2:csHMAC;
20    var vcrtwk:csCRTWK;
21    var vcrtwk_msg:csCRTWK_MSG;
22    var vcrtwk_res:csCRTWK_RES;
23    var vnull:csARG;
24    var vkeyblob : csKEYBLOB;
25    var vkey: csKEY;
26    val cCONFIG = INTRUDER;
27    val cNEXT_USER1 = int1;
28    val cNEXT_TPM2 = int2;
29    val cNEXT_USER3 = int3;
30    val cNEXT_TPM4 = int4;

```

Figure B.2: The list of SKAP model variables

B.1 Intruder substitution transitions in SKAP

There are a number of transitions designed for intruder to model its behaviour. The main intruder actions are retrieving data from received messages then storing them in its database, forwarding received messages from TPM or user toward user or TPM, creating new messages based on stored tokens in intruder database and sending them toward TPM or user. The next sub-sections are illustrating pages that implement mentioned roles.

The ‘Intruder 1’ functionality

The input token is stored in ‘TPM_SKAP message1’ (Figure B.3) place by ‘Temporarily Store TPM_SKAP’ transition. This transition is enabled when `[vseq=int1 andalso vcfg=INTRUDER]` is evaluated to TRUE (the sequence token value is `int1` and current configuration of model is `INTRUDER`). The arc inscription of transition, `(vpkh, vess, vseq, vcfg)`, demonstrates included fields of token. Variable `vpkh` contains `pkh` part of message, `vess` keeps $S_{pk(pkh)}$, `vseq` holds sequence token and `vcfg` is current system configuration.

The double arc between transition ‘Temporarily Store TPM_SKAP’ and place ‘TPM_SKAP message1’ makes the transition always enabled. To prevent that J01 place with initial value of “1`J0” is used. The number of tokens (only one) in this place determines the number of times (just once) ‘Temporarily Store TPM_SKAP’ will be enabled. After temporary storage of input token, ‘store SKAP_msg message and its parts in DB’ transition stores whole the message and its parts using the following arc inscription, in intruder database through ‘message and parts’ place as a member of INT_DB fusion set.

```
“1`fiskap_msg(vskap_msg)
++1`fipkh(vpkh)
++1`fiess(vess)”
```

The next step after message storage is forwarding stored message, creating a new message or bypassing TPM. The ‘forward stored TPM_SKAP msg’ substitution transition fetches one previously stored message from database and stores it in ‘TPM_SKAP message’ place. The ‘create new TPM_SKAP msg’ substitu-

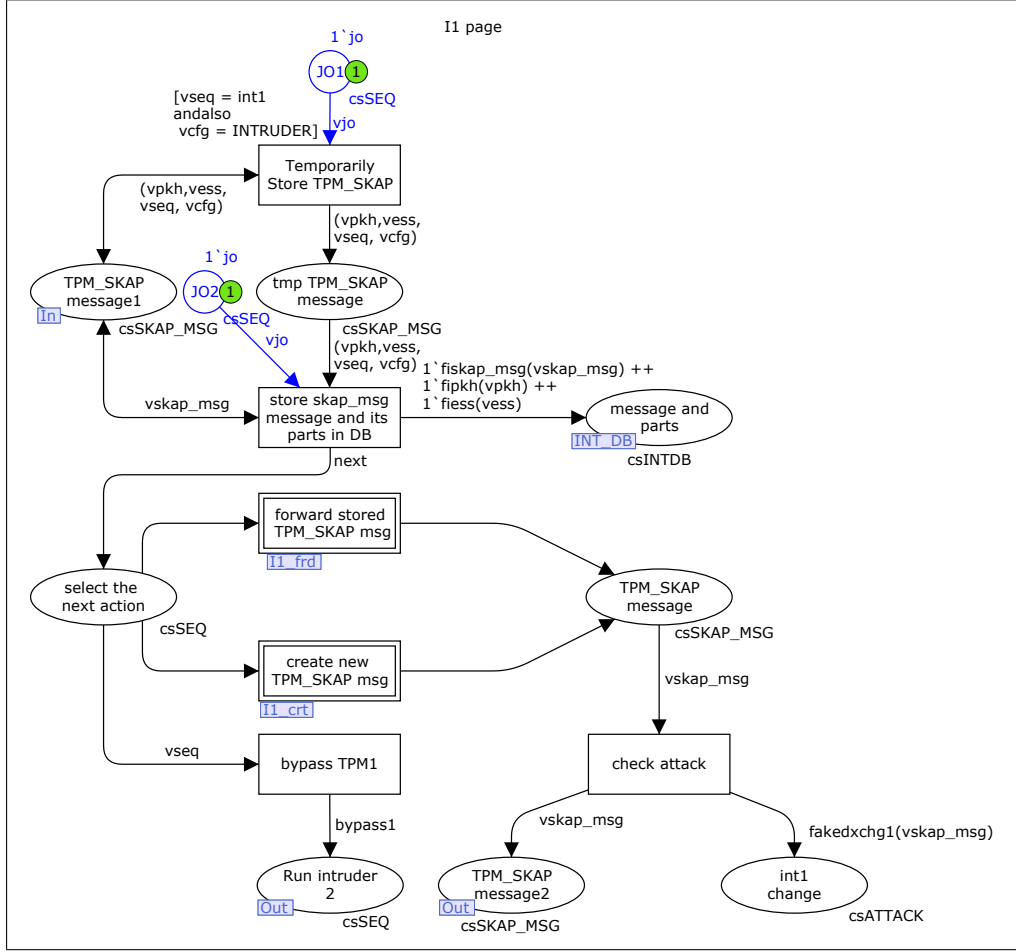


Figure B.3: The CPN model of ‘Intruder 1’ page

tion transition fetches message fields separately from intruder database. Then composes them in a new message and sends the result to the TPM. The new message can be created by intruder later so its storage is not necessary. According to the introduced intruder models, intruder can bypass TPM and send a faked message toward user in *SKAP_Msg#2*. To bypass TPM, ‘bypass TPM1’ transition is activated and sequence token is sent to the ‘Intruder 2’ through ‘Run Intruder 2’ output port.

Created and forwarded messages by intruder and stored in ‘TPM_SKAP message’ are checked by ‘fakedxchg1(vskap_msg1)’ function (Figure B.17). For faked messages a token is stored in ‘int1 change’ place. This token is used by ASK-CTL formula to verify model. The output token of intruder page is sent to the TPM through ‘TPM.SKAP message2’ output port.

B.1.1 The 'I1_frd' functionality

This page (Figure B.4) forwards one of previously stored SKAP messages in intruder database toward TPM to be processed. The message is fetched from database through 'intruder DB' place as a member of INT_DB(intruder database) fusion set. The sequence token is transferred to this page when 'Intruder 1' has decided to bypass TPM and has enabled 'bypass TPM1' transition. The sequence token has moved from input port 'Start forwarding' toward 'fetch stored TPM_SKAP msg' transition to enable it. When this transition is enabled the fetched token by it is stored in 'tmp TPM_SKAP message'. This message will be forwarded to TPM through 'TPM_SKAP message' output port after 'forward stored TPM_SKAP msg' transition is enabled.

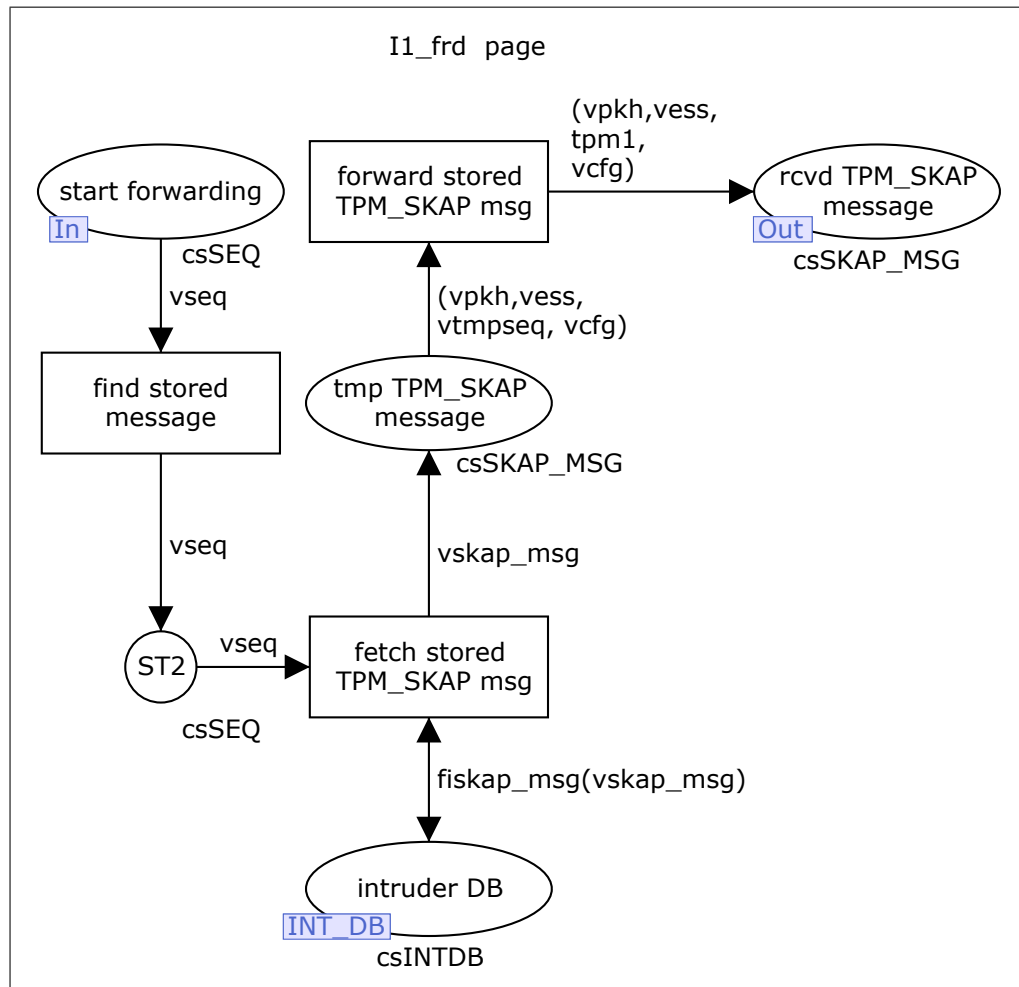


Figure B.4: The CPN model of I1_frd page

B.1.2 The 'I1_crt' functionality

This page (Figure B.5) by fetching random tokens for each field of SKAP message from intruder database creates new message and forwards it toward TPM. The sequence token enters to this page from 'start to create new TPM_SKAP' input place. Then by enabling 'fetch TPM_SKAP fields', fetches required fields using '1`fipkh(vpkh)++1`fiess(vess)' inscription from database. The result will be sent toward TPM through 'rcvd TPM_SKAP message' output port.

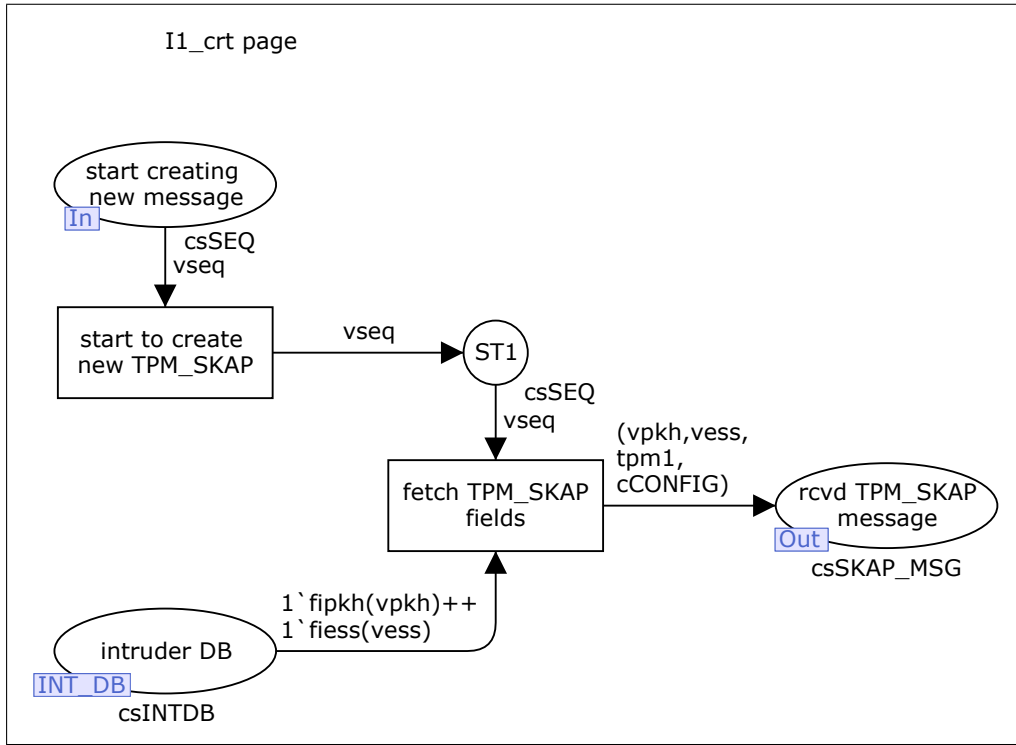


Figure B.5: The CPN model of I1_crt page

B.1.3 The 'Intruder 2' functionality

The intruder input token is stored in 'TPM_SKAP response1' place (Figure B.6). A copy of it is temporarily stored in 'tmp TPM_SKAP response' place after transition 'store temporary TPM_SKAP response' is enabled. Temporary storage of input token by intruder is required because creating an arc with an inscription like 'vskap_res, (vah, vne, vseq, vcfg)' to store both input message and its fields in CPN/Tool is not allowed. Like 'Intruder 1', to enable first tran-

sition of ‘Intruder 2’, [vseq=int2 andalso vcfg=INTRUDER] guard should be true. The J01 place (with 1`jo initial marking) is used to enable ‘store temporary TPM_SKAP response’ just once (connected double arc to the transition enables ‘store temporary TPM_SKAP response’ transition for an unlimited number of times). After temporary token storage ‘store skap_res message and its parts in DB’ transition stores whole the message and its parts using (1`fine(vne)++1`fiah(vah)++1`fiskap_res(vskap_res)) arc inscription in intruder database. The ‘message and parts’ place is a member of INT_DB fusion set and all the tokens stored in it are stored in intruder database.

‘TPM bypass token’ place is another input port to the ‘Intruder 2’ page that intruder functionality can be started from it. This place is starting place of ‘Intruder 2’ when TPM is bypassed by ‘Intruder 1’. Regardless of page enabled input port, ‘Start creating new message’ place will store a sequence token of value `next` to randomly choose the next intruder action. The ‘Intruder 2’ actions except bypass TPM that is not available for ‘Intruder 2’ are the same as ‘Intruder 1’. Random selection of ‘forward stored TPM_SKAP res’ substitution transition causes intruder to fetch one previously stored TPM_SKAP response message from its database and to send it to the user. If ‘create new TPM_SKAP res’ transition be chosen, message fields are fetched from intruder database separately. They compose a new message and will be stored in ‘TPM_SKAP response’ place. The created message is checked by `fakedxchg2(vskap_res)` function (Figure B.17) to investigate whether it is a faked message or not. For the faked messages a `posattack` token is stored in ‘int2 change’ place. Finally, created message whether it is faked or not, is stored in ‘TPM_SKAP response2’ place to be sent to the user.

B.1.4 The I2_crt functionality

The ‘Intruder 2’ to create a new message based on her or his stored knowledge in database uses this substitution transition. The sequence token moves the control to this page from ‘start creating new message’ input port (Figure B.7). Then the required fields are fetched from INT_DB fusion set using ‘intruder DB’ place. The 1`fiah(vah)++1`fine(vne) inscription fetches a token from

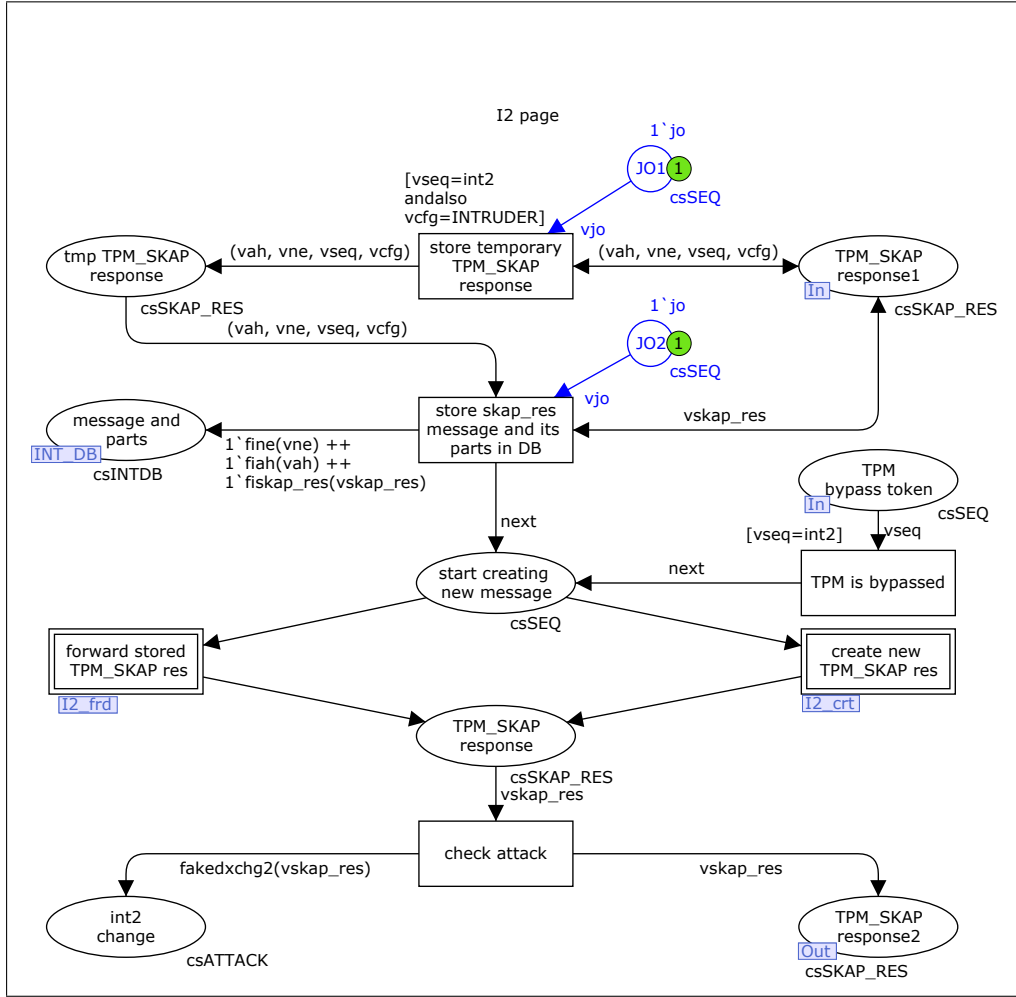


Figure B.6: The CPN model of 'Intruder 2' page

`fiah` and `fine` fields and stores them in `vah` and `vne` variables.

By appending `user2` as the value of sequence token and `cCONFIG` to determine the current model configuration to fetched tokens, the response token is created and stored in 'tmp TPM_SKAP response' place. The 'create new TPM_SKAP res' transition moves the new stored message response in `vskap_res` variable to the 'rcvd TPM_SKAP response' output port.

B.1.5 The I2_frd functionality

The 'Intruder 2' to forward a previously stored SKAP response in its database toward user enables this substitution transition. The 'start forwarding' (Figure B.8) input port after receiving sequence token moves it toward 'fetch

TPM_SKAP res' transition. The SKAP response is fetched from `fiskap_res` field of database and is stored in `vskap_res` variable. The result after adding sequence token and configuration information will be sent to the `user2` through 'rcvd TPM_SKAP response' output port.

B.1.6 The 'Intruder 3' functionality

The 'Intruder 3' substitution transition (Figure B.9) is operating the same as 'Intruder 1'. The difference is in the colour set of messages that are processed. It follows the following steps:

1. The TPM_CreateWrapKey message is stored in a temporary place.
2. The input token and its parts are stored in intruder database.
3. Intruder fakes the K_1 and K_2 session keys.
4. The intruder randomly chooses one of the following actions and enables the corresponding transition or substitution transition:
 - (a) forwards one of stored TPM_CreateWrapKey messages to the TPM.
 - (b) Creates a faked TPM_CreateWrapKey message using its stored knowledge in database and sends it to the TPM.
 - (c) Bypasses TPM and moves the sequence token to the 'Intruder 4'.

The details are similar to 'Intruder 2' and no more illustration is required.

B.1.7 The I3_frd functionality

The I3_frd substitution transition (Figure B.10) like I1_frd and I2_frd is designed to fetch one message from intruder database and to forward it toward TPM.

B.1.8 The I3_crt functionality

The I3_crt substitution transition (Figure B.11) like I2_Crt and I1_Crt is used by intruder to create a new message by fetching required fields from intruder

database. The created message will be sent to the TPM from ‘rcvd CrtWK msg’ output port. The TPM.CreateWrapKey message is more complicated than create message substitution transition of ‘Intruder 1’ and ‘Intruder 2’. Thus three substitution transitions (‘int3 create TPM_CrtWrapKey’, ‘int3 create encrypted newauth’ and ‘int3 create hmac’) are designed for the model to make it more structural and simple. The ‘int3 create TPM_CrtWrapKey’ creates (ah, pkh, n_o) part of TPM.CreateWrapKey, ‘int3 create encrypted newauth’ creates $enc_{K_2}(newauth)$ and ‘int3 create hmac’ creates $hmac_{K_1}(null, n_e, n_o)$ part. The created token by each of them will be stored in ‘TPM CRTWK’, Enc(newauth) or $hmac(null, n_e, n_o)$ respectively. They all will be combined together by ‘create new crtwn msg’ transition and the result will be sent to TPM through ‘rcvd CrtWK msg’ output port.

B.1.9 The I3_crt_crtwk functionality

The I3_crt_crtwk substitution transition (Figure B.12), as mentioned earlier in the I3_crt functionality section, produces the (ah, pkh, n_o) part of TPM.CreateWrapKey message. It fetches required values from **fipkh**, **fino** and **fiah** fields of database and stores them in **vpkh**, **vno** and **vah** variables respectively. The fetched fields should be returned to the database for future usage, so the double arcs have been used to fetch data from intruder database. The created token is sent to the I3_crt through TPM CRTWK output port.

B.1.10 The I3_crt_hmac functionality

The I3_crt_hmac substitution transition (Figure B.13) is designed to create the hmac part of TPM.CreateWrapkey message. It fetches n_e, n_o from **fine** and **fino** fields of database and stores them in **vne** and **vno** variables. The **null** constant value is fetched from a place with **csARG** colour set and 1 ‘null initial value. The created message is finally sent through $hmac(null, ne, no)$ output port to the $hmac(null, ne, no)$ socket in page I3_crt.

B.1.11 The I3_e_newauth functionality

The I3_e_newauth substitution transition (Figure B.14) creates the encrypted newauth using K_2 . The intruder at first produces a faked newauth named newauthi then after encrypting it using K_2 sends it to the Enc(newauth) socket in page I3_Crt.

B.1.12 The I_k1_k2 functionality

Intruder using its knowledge can fake session keys K_1 and K_2 . The I_K1_K2 (Figure B.15) fetches required data from fine, fiss and fiauthdata database fields and stores them in vne, vss and vad_pkh variables. The ‘Create K1’ and ‘create K2’ transitions using the variables will create K_1 and K_2 . The session keys are used in different intruder pages so they are stored in global fusion sets k1_int and k2_int. The output port of this page just moves the sequence token to the parent page.

B.1.13 The ‘Intruder 4’ functionality

The ‘Intruder 4’ (Figure B.16) operates the same as ‘Intruder 2’. It is enabled either when the last exchange (SKAP_Msg#4) is sent from TPM to the user or when ‘Intruder 3’ has bypassed the TPM. In the former case the input message is stored in ‘CWrapKey response’ input port and then is processed the same as ‘Intruder 2’. In the later case sequence token is passed to this page from ‘TPM bypass token’ input port. Then like ‘Intruder 2’ intruder using its knowledge either forwards or creates a message and sends it to fakedxchg4() function (Figure B.17) to be checked.

The produced token is sent to the ‘CWrapKey response2’ socket of SKAP main page (Figure 4.10) through ‘CWrapKey response2’ output port.

B.1.14 The I4_frd functionality

The I4_frd substitution transition (Figure B.18) like I2_frd forwards one of the stored messages in intruder database to the user.

B.1.15 The ‘I4_crt’ functionality

The ‘I4_crt’ substitution transition (Figure B.19) like I2_Crt creates a new message based on intruder database knowledge and then sends it to the user. To decrease the complexity of paged model ‘int4 create hmac’, ‘int4 fetch ne1’ and ‘int4 create keyblob’ are designed for the model.

B.1.16 The ‘I4_crt_hmac’ functionality

The ‘I4_crt_hmac’ substitution transition (Figure B.20) creates the $hmac_{K_1}(null, n'_e, n_o)$ part of SKAP_Msg#4.

B.1.17 The ‘I4_crt_ne1’ functionality

The ‘I4_crt_ne1’ substitution transition (B.21) simply fetches **ne1** (the equivalent value of n'_e in the protocol) from database and stores it in **ne1** output port.

B.1.18 The ‘I4_keyblob’ functionality

The ‘I4_keyblob’ substitution transition (B.22) creates the keyblob using session key K2 and new created key by intruder.

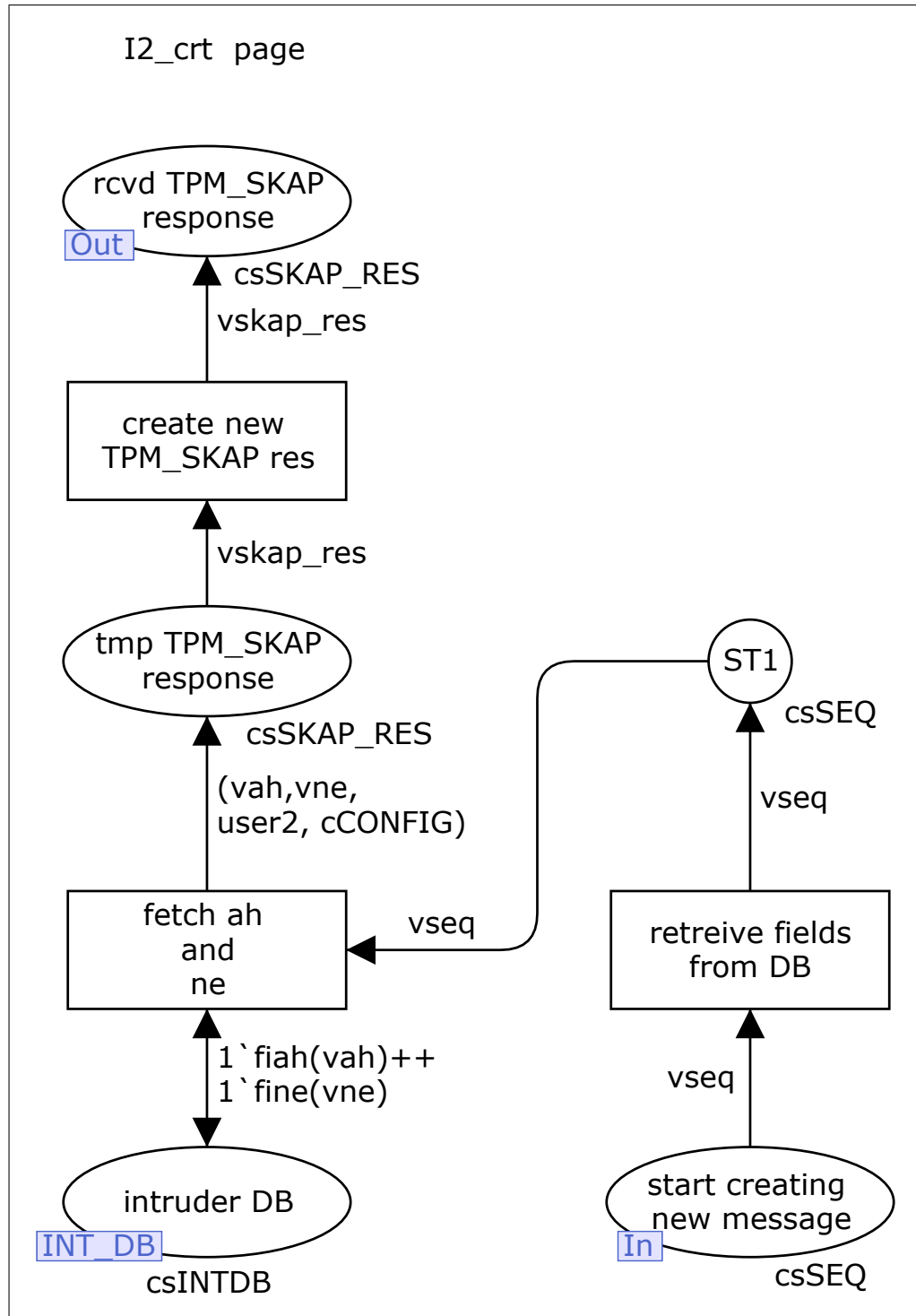


Figure B.7: The CPN model of I2_crt page

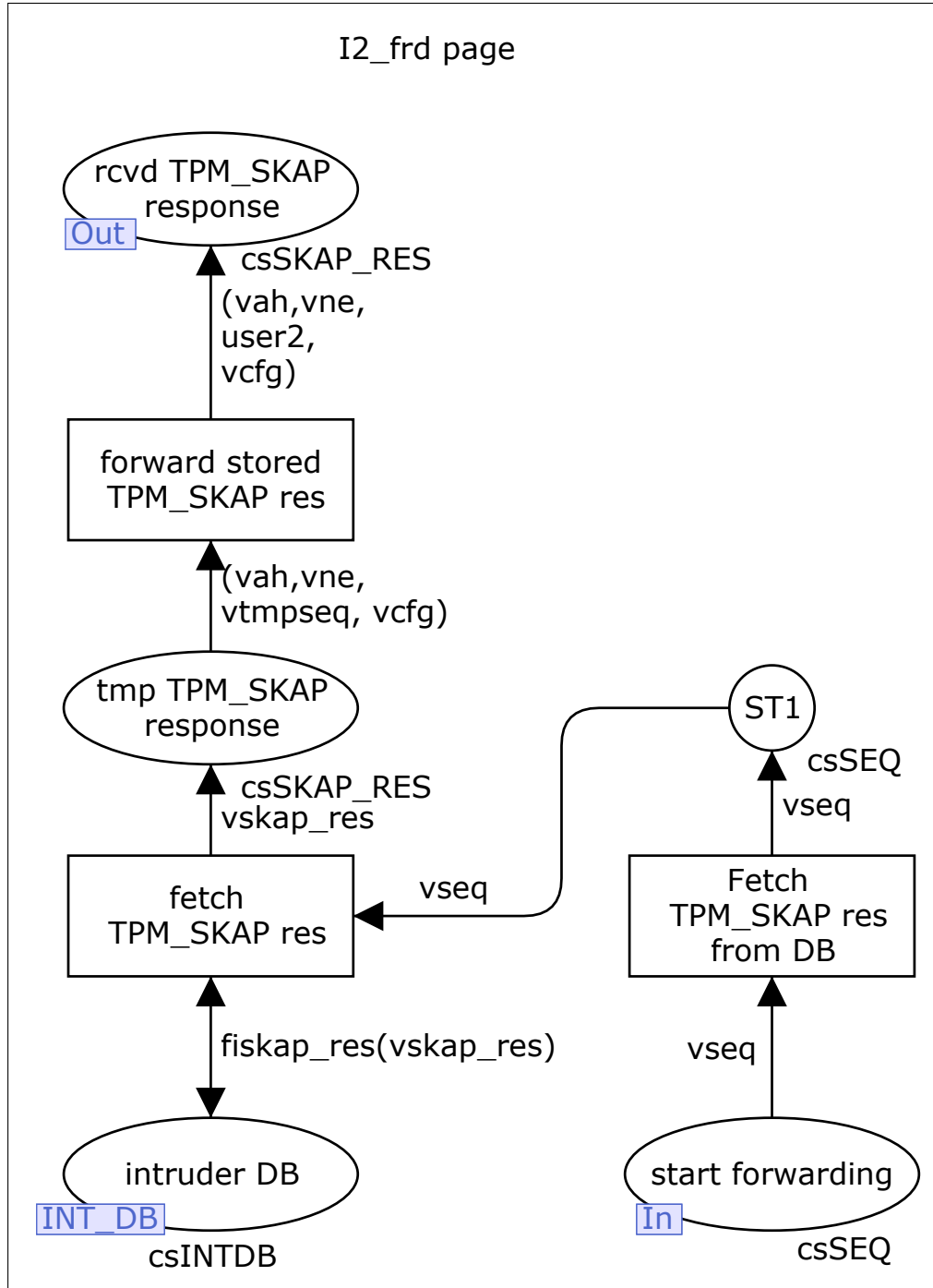


Figure B.8: The CPN model of I2_frd page

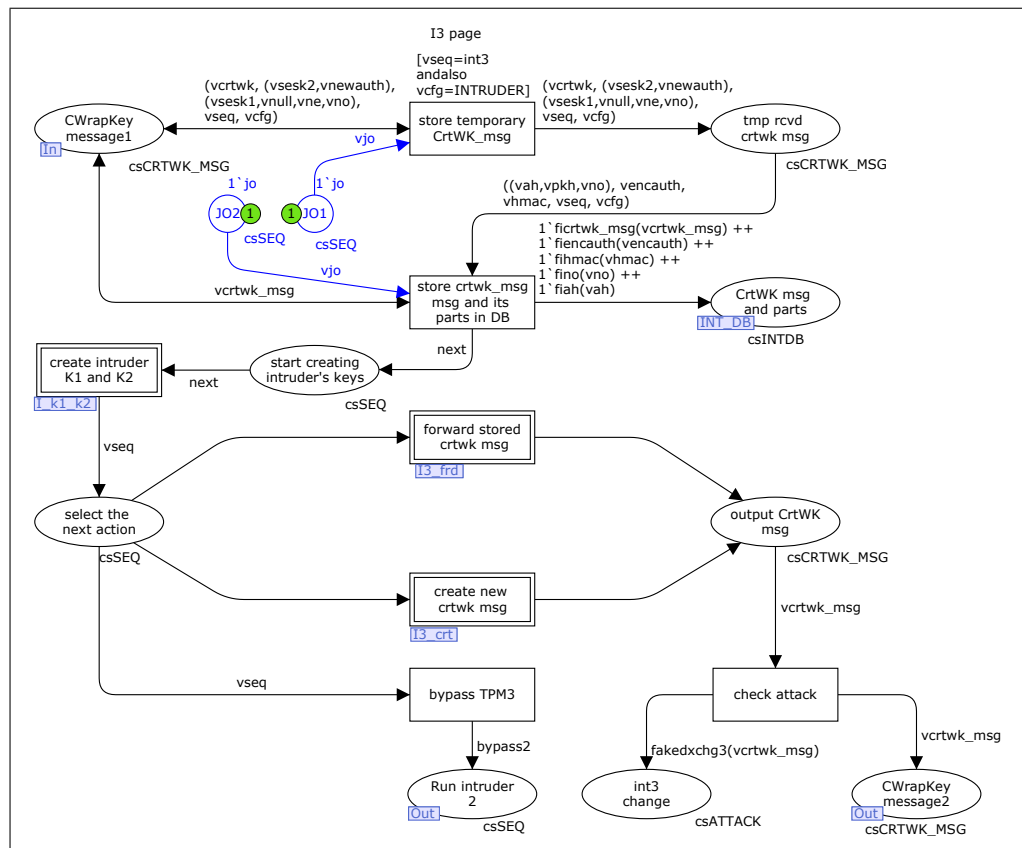


Figure B.9: The CPN model of SKAP 'Intruder 3' page

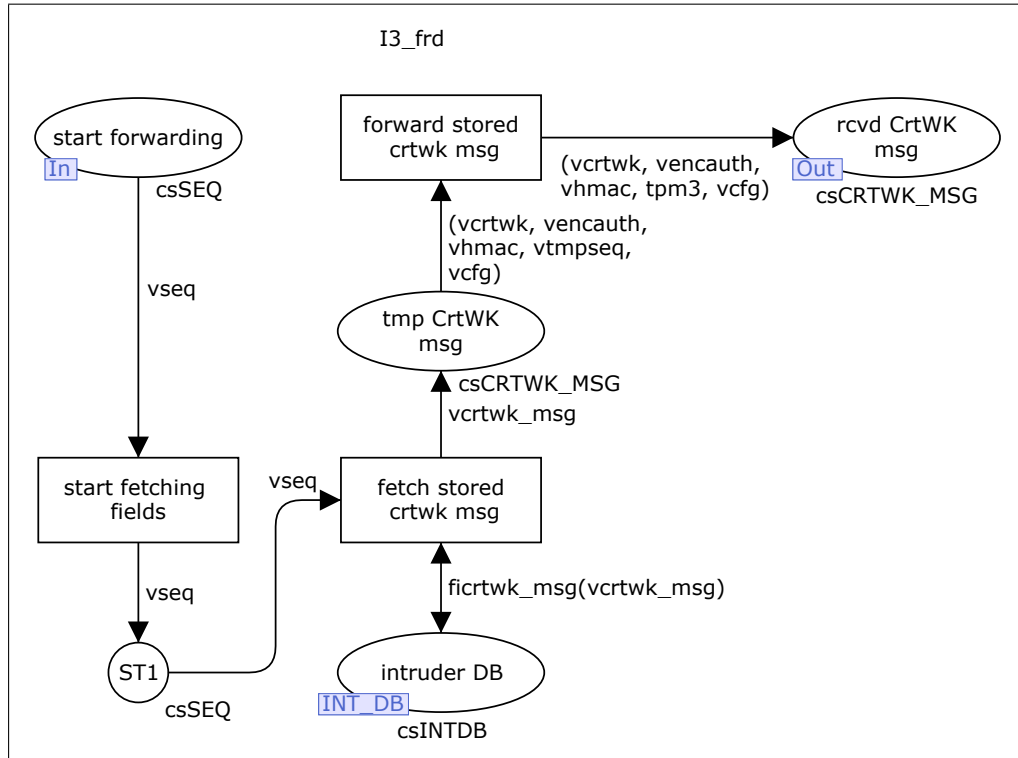


Figure B.10: The CPN model of SKAP I3_frd page

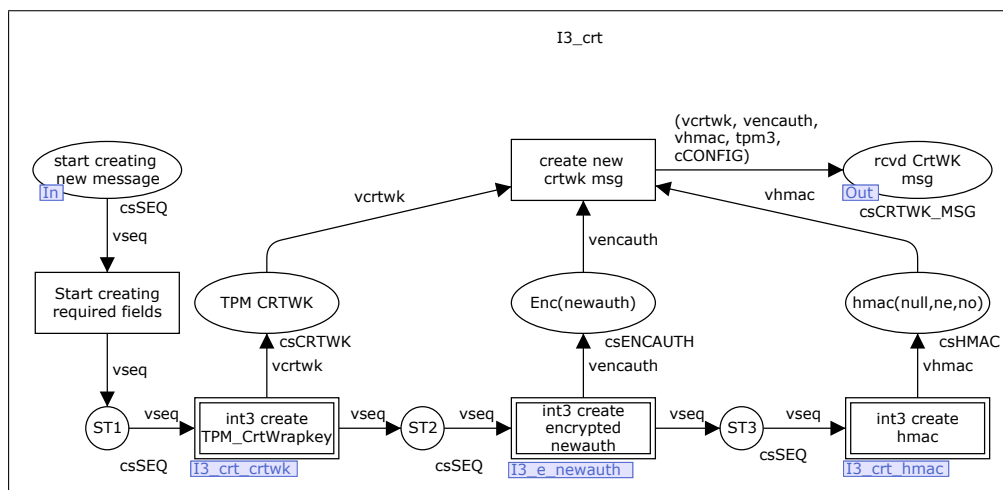


Figure B.11: The CPN model of SKAP I3_crt page

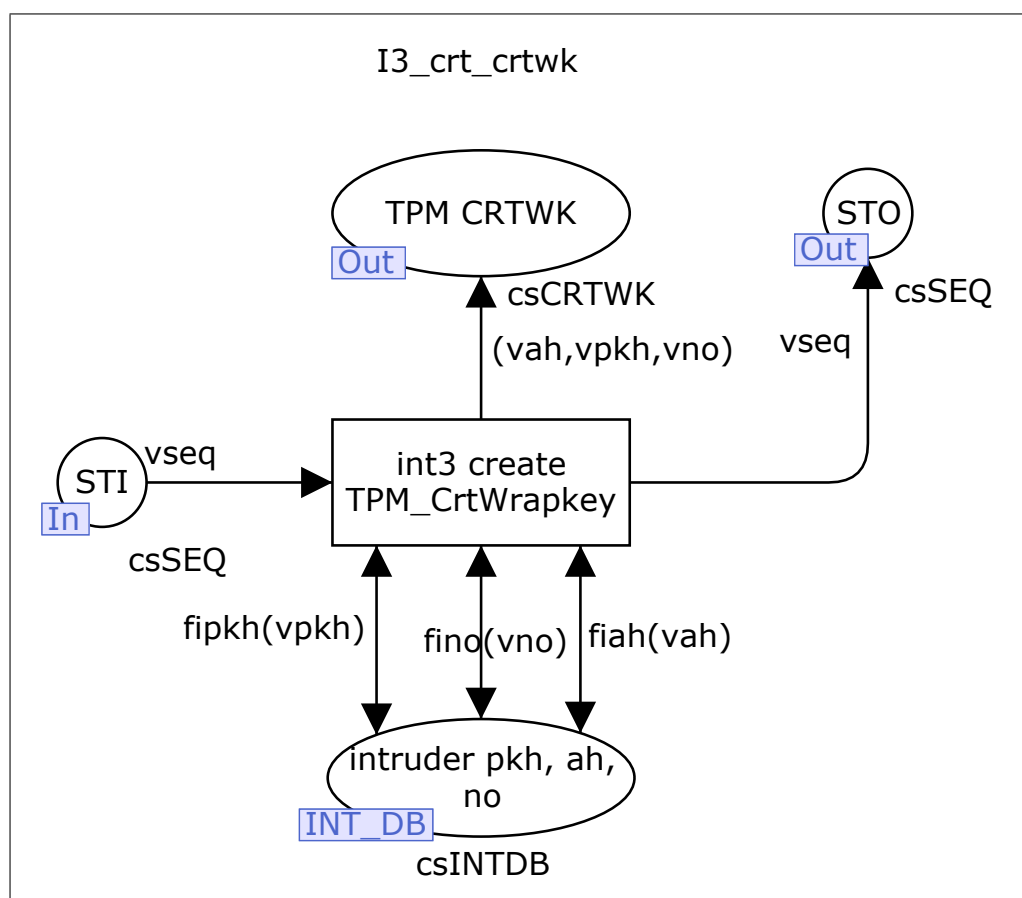


Figure B.12: The CPN model of SKAP I3.crt.crtwk page

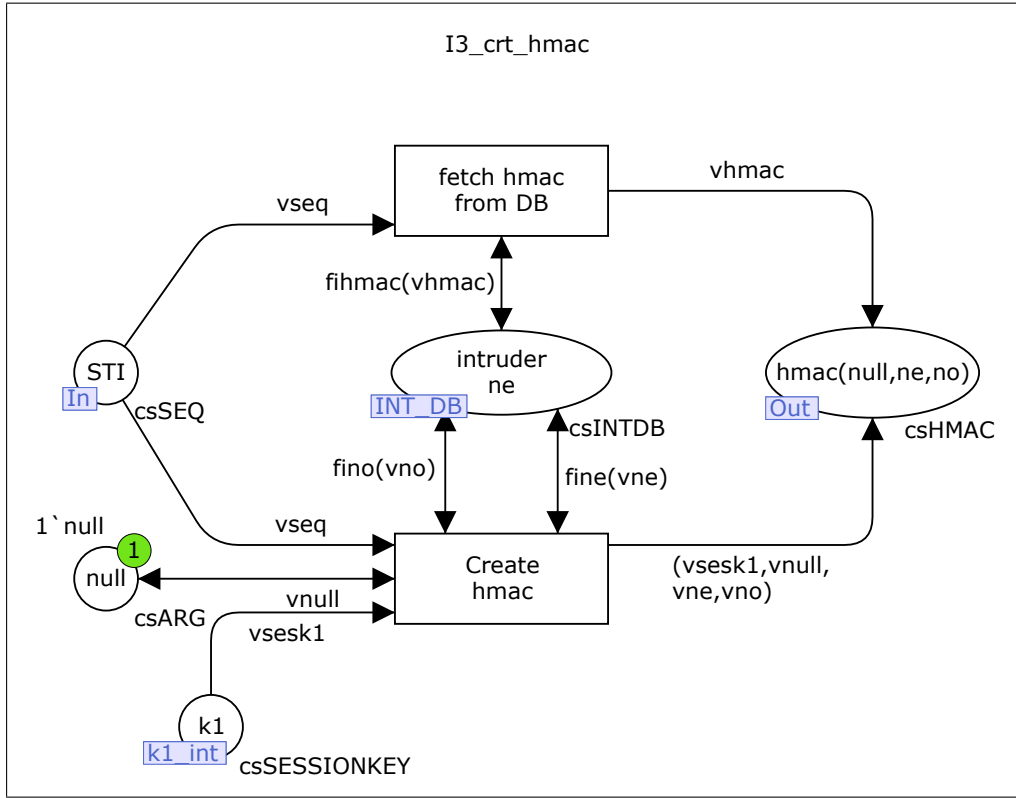


Figure B.13: The CPN model of SKAP I3 crt hmac page

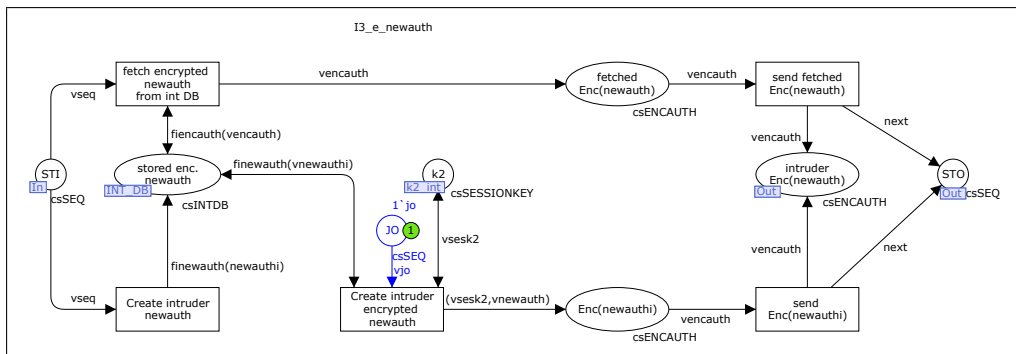


Figure B.14: The CPN model of SKAP I3 e newauth page

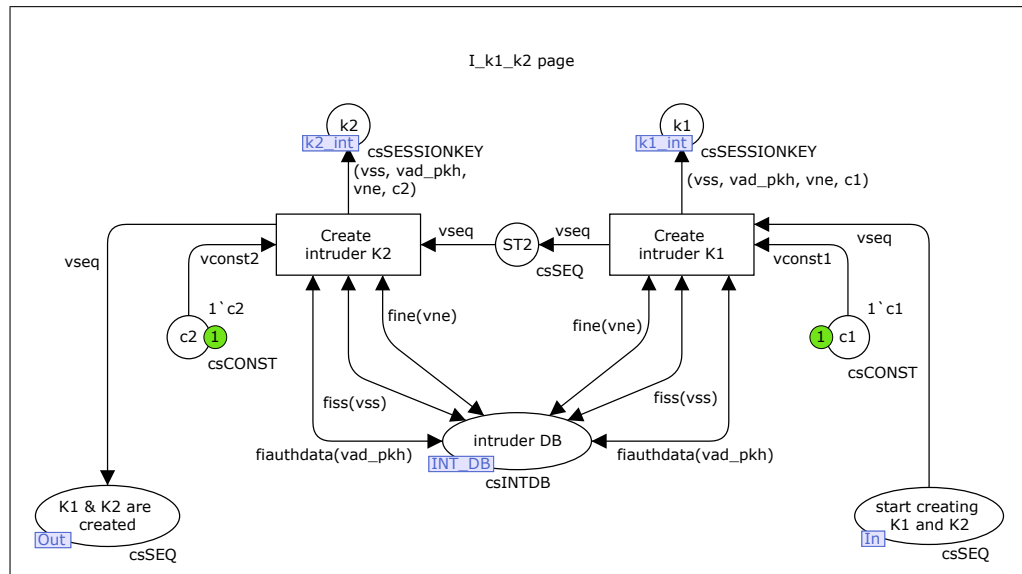


Figure B.15: The CPN model of SKAP I_k1_k2 page

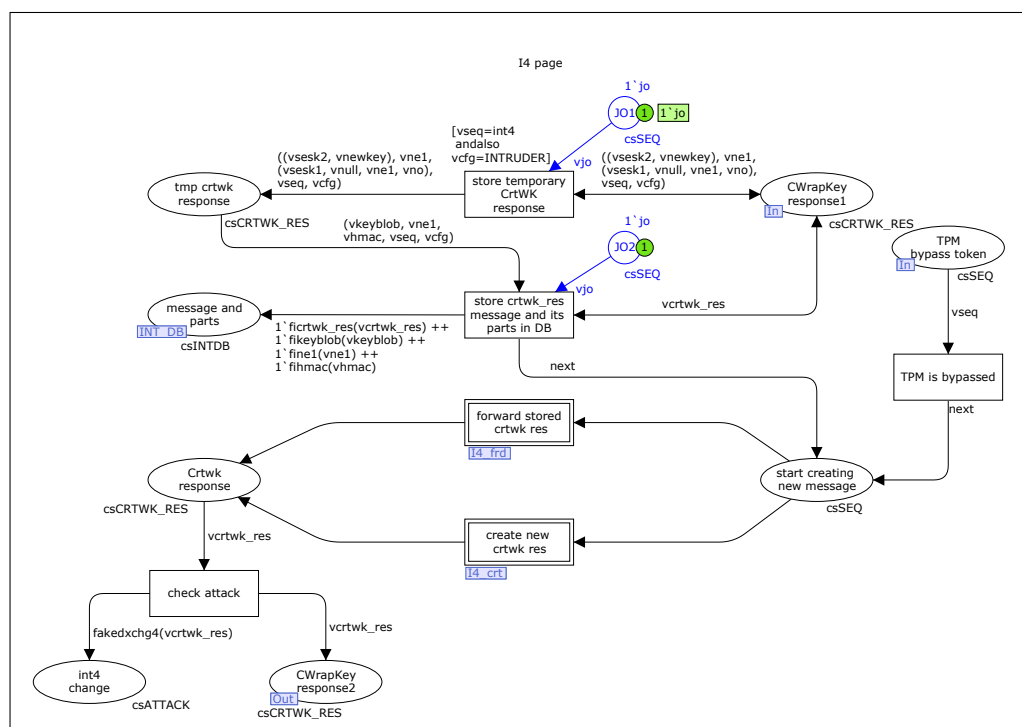


Figure B.16: The CPN model of SKAP ‘Intruder 4’ page

```

fun decryptionkey
  (key:csTPMKEY):csTPMKEY =
  case key of sk_pkh_pri => pk_pkh_pub |
    pk_pkh_pub => sk_pkh_pri |
    _ => nokey;

fun fakedxchg1 (vskap_msg: csSKAP_MSG):csATTACK =
  case vskap_msg of
    (pkh,(s, pk_pkh_pub), tpm1, INTRUDER) => negattack |
    _ => posattack;

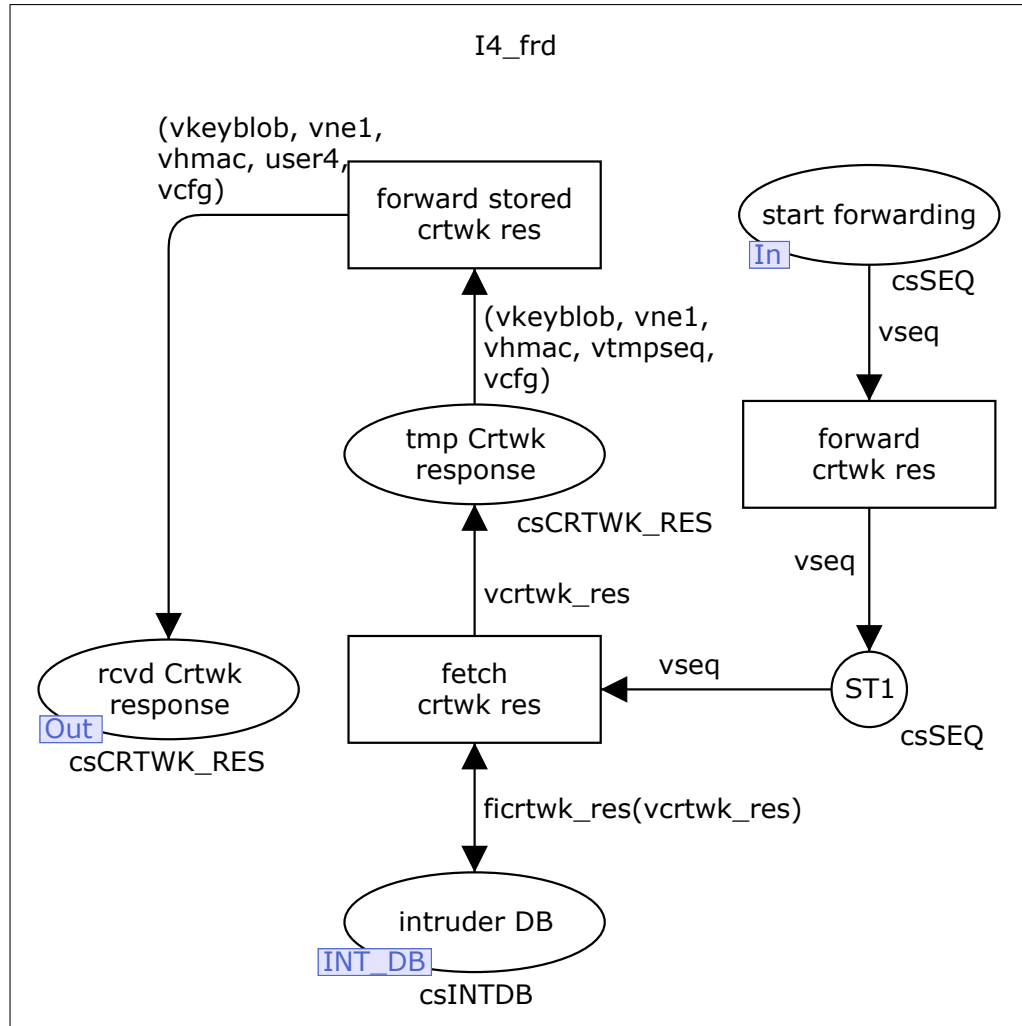
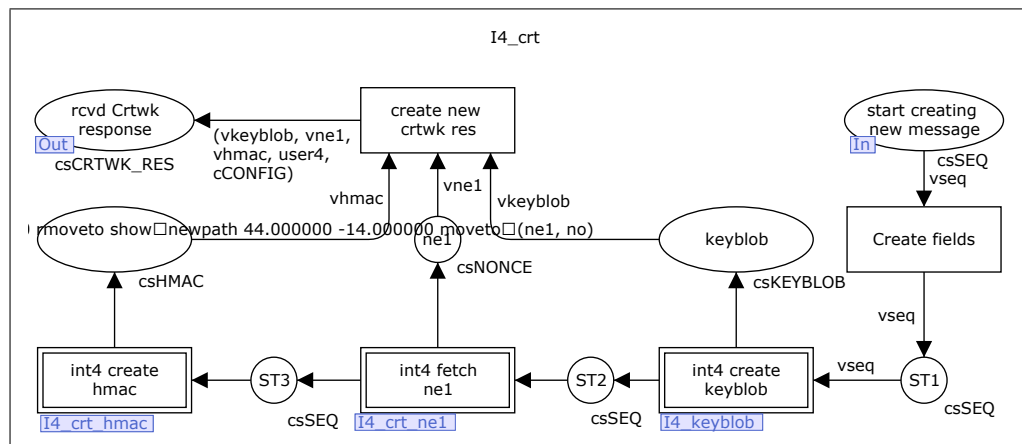
fun fakedxchg2 (vskap_res:csSKAP_RES):csATTACK =
  case vskap_res of
    (ah, ne, user2, INTRUDER) => negattack |
    _ => posattack;

fun fakedxchg3(vcrtwk_msg:csCRTWK_MSG):csATTACK =
  case vcrtwk_msg of
    ((ah,pkh,no),
    ((s,ad_pkh_pub,ne,c2),newauth),
    ((s,ad_pkh_pub,ne,c1),null,ne,no),
    tpm3, INTRUDER) => negattack |
    _ => posattack;

fun fakedxchg4(vcrtwk_res:csCRTWK_RES):csATTACK =
  case vcrtwk_res of
    (((s,ad_pkh_pub,ne,c2),newkey),ne1,
    ((s,ad_pkh_pub,ne,c1),null,ne1,no),
    user4, INTRUDER)=> negattack |
    _ => posattack;

```

Figure B.17: The SKAP model ML-Functions

Figure B.18: The CPN model of SKAP `I4.frd` pageFigure B.19: The CPN model of SKAP `I4.crt` page

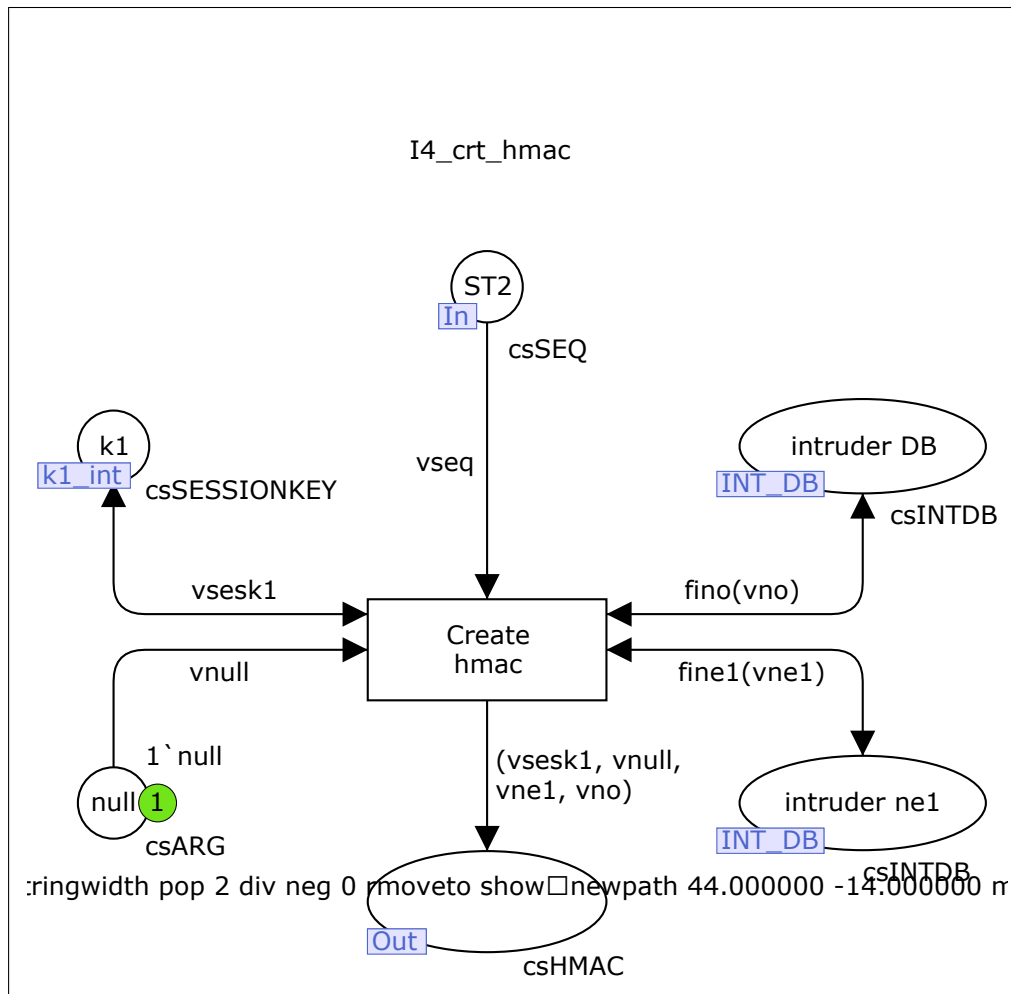


Figure B.20: The CPN model of SKAP I4_crt_hmac page

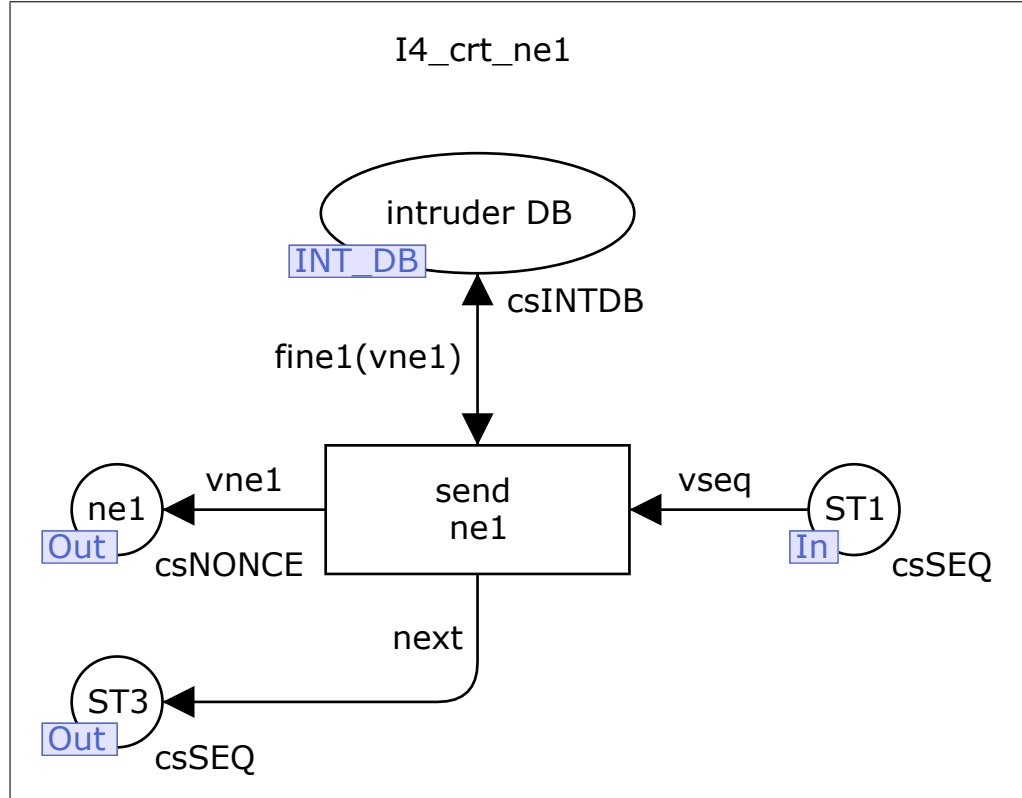


Figure B.21: The CPN model of SKAP I4.crt_ne1 page

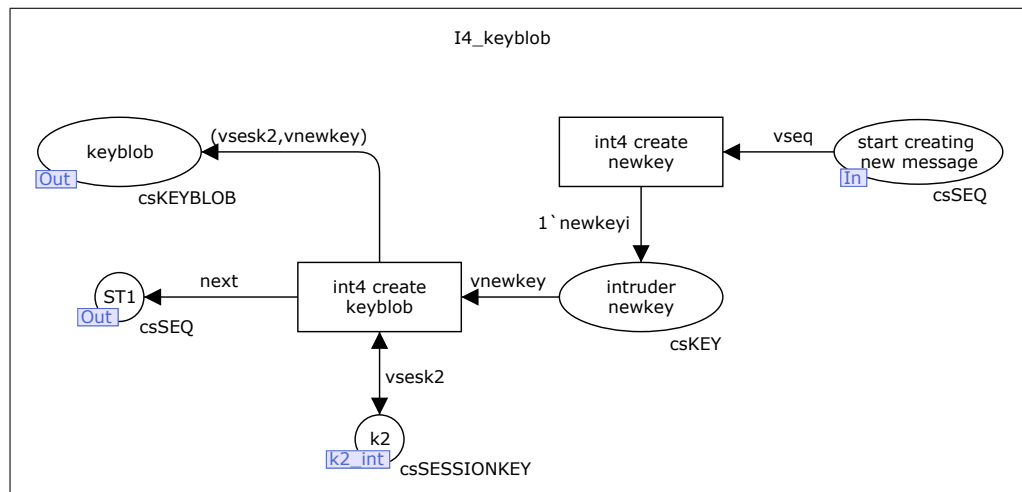


Figure B.22: The CPN model of SKAP I4.keyblob page

B.2 User substitution transitions in SKAP

There are a number of transitions designed to process messages sent or received by the user. The U1 creates the message sent to the TPM in the first exchange. The TPM response to this message is processed by U2. Then U3 creates TPM_CreateWrapKey and sends it to the TPM. Its answer is finally processed by U4. The UKeys substitution transition is designed to create user session keys K_1 and K_2 . In the next sub-sections these substitution transitions are illustrated.

B.2.1 The U1 functionality

The U1 page(Figure B.23), is the first model page that is enabled. The sequence token is stored in 'start session' as its initial marking. The existence of this token with user1 value enables the 'Start creating exchange 1' transition. So its border is thicker than the other transitions and places. The 'Generate Session Secret(S)' transition creates the session secret S and stores it in place S as a member of global fusion set s.user. The 'Encrypt Session Secret (S) using RSA_OAEP' transition after fetching public key part of parent key handle from 'Public Key of Loaded key' place encrypts the shared secret S and stores the result in 'Enc. Session Secret' place. The connected double arc to the 'Encrypt Session Secret (S) using RSA_OAEP' enables it infinitely. To prevent this problem and to enable the transition just once the J0 place with only one token (with 'J0' value) is used. Increasing the number of initial marking tokens can increase the number of times that transition will be enabled. The token of encrypted session secret (vss, vpubkey) will be stored in 'Enc. Session Secret' place. Transition 'Send TPM_SKAP() message' by putting pkh token and vess in one token creates $TPM_SKAP(pkh, S_{pk(pkh)})$ then by adding CNEXT.USER1 and cCONFIG to determine the next page after U1 and the current configuration of model (either COMMCH or INTRUDER) creates the output token (vpkh, vess, cNEXT_USER1, cCONFIG) and sends it toward either intruder or TPM from 'sent TPM_SKAP message' output port.

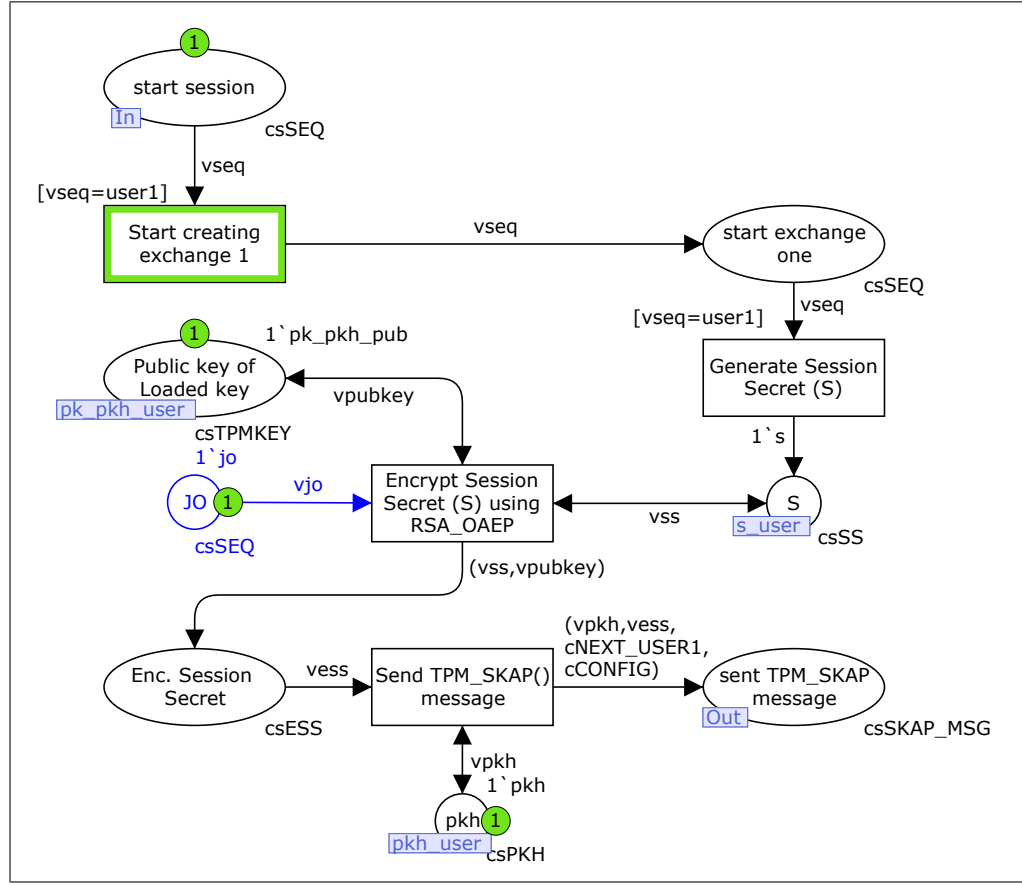


Figure B.23: The CPN model of SKAP U1 page

B.2.2 The U2 functionality

The U2 substitution transition (Figure B.24) stores the received response of TPM to the $TPM_SKAP(pk_h, S_{pk(pk_h)})$ from input port in ‘rec. TPM_SKAP response’ place. The ‘Store TPM_SKAP() Response Parts’ transition stores input message parts ah and n_e in ah and ne places. The ah and n_e will be used later to create **SKAP_Msg#3** message. So U2 transition stores them in ah_user and ne_user global fusion sets for later usages. The sequence token with **userkeycrt** colour is moved to the next CPN page to create the user K_1 and K_2 keys.

B.2.3 The Ukeys functionality

The Ukeys module (Figure B.25) creates K_1 and K_2 for user. The ‘Create User K1’ transition fetches n_e , $ad(pk_h)$ S and constant 1 from ne , ad_pkh_user , S and $c1$ places and after using them to create vss , vad_pkh , vne , $c1$ output

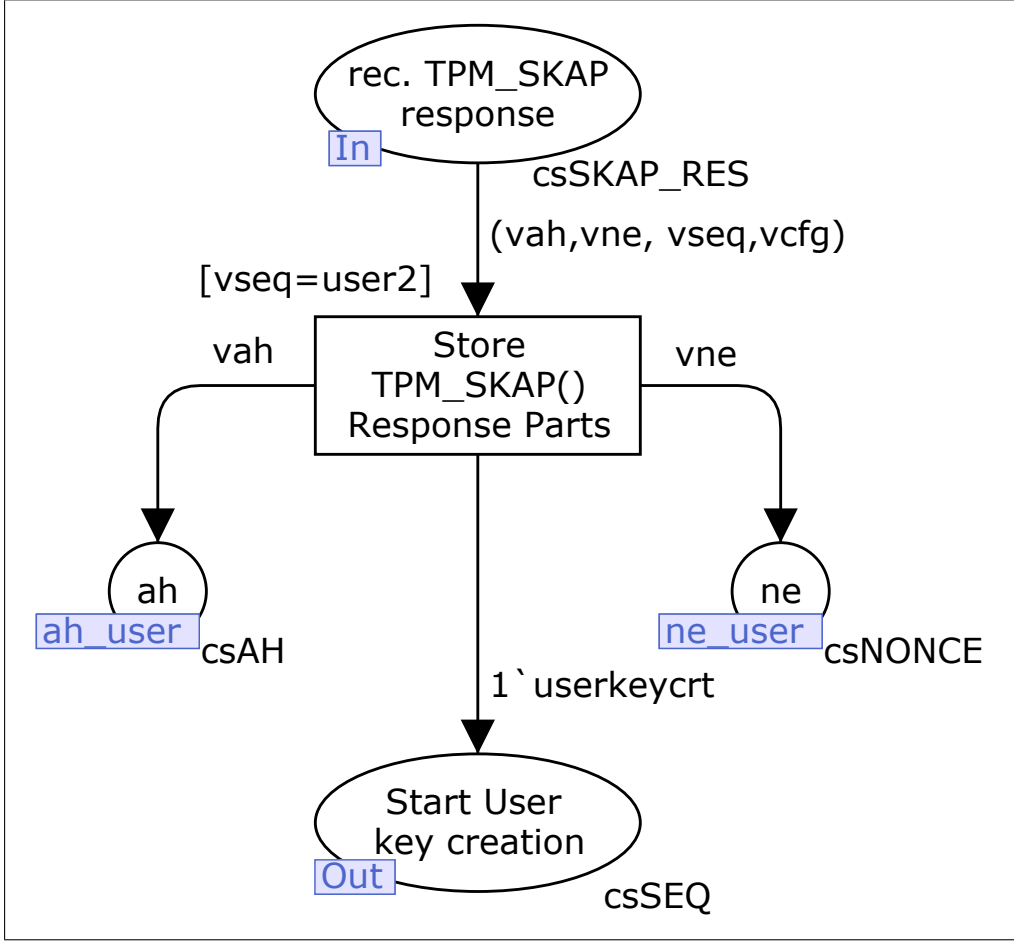


Figure B.24: The CPN model of SKAP U2 page

token (which is $K_1 = \text{hmac}_S(\text{ad}(\text{pkh}), n_e, 1)$) returns all of them (except c_1 which is not used later) to their places for future usage. The ‘Create User K_2 ’ transition creates ($K_2 = \text{hmac}_S(\text{ad}(\text{pkh}), n_e, 2)$) by fetching required tokens from ne , ad_pkh_user , S and c_2 places. The created (vss , vad_pkh , vne , c_2) token is stored in K_2 place, as a member of k2_user global fusion set, for further usage by other pages of model.

B.2.4 The U3 functionality

The U3 module (Figure B.26) is responsible of creating `TPM.CreateWrapKey` message of `SKAP.Msg#3`. Three different sections of model create ah , pkh , n_o , $\text{enc}_{K_2}(\text{newauth})$ and $\text{hmac}_{K_1}(\text{null}, n_e, n_o)$. They are stored in ‘TPM CRTWK’, `Enc(newauth)` and `hmac(null, ne, no)` places. Finally, ‘send TPM.CRTWK’

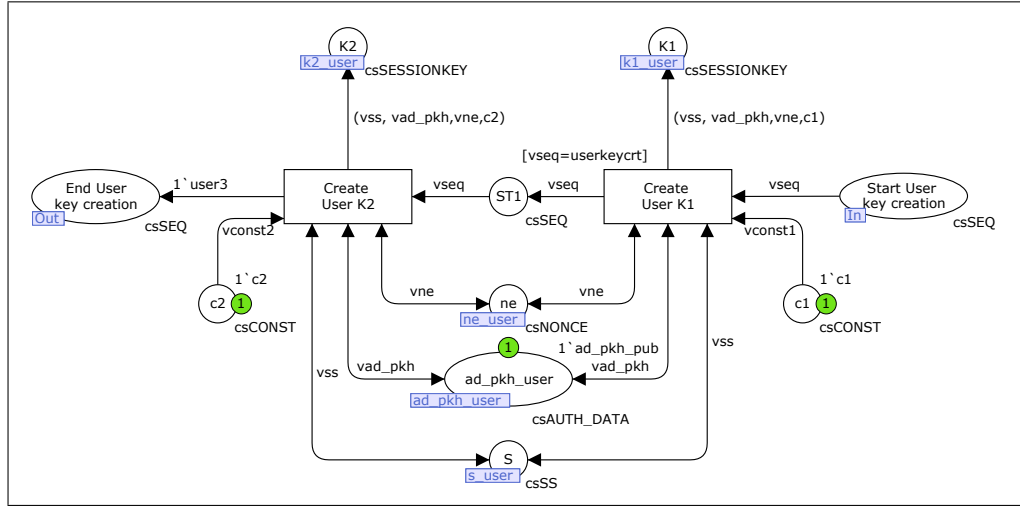


Figure B.25: The CPN model of SKAP UKeys page

transition puts all the tokens in `(vcrtwk, vencauth, vhmacc, cNEXT_USER3, cCONFIG)` and stores it in 'sent TPM_CRTWK message' place to be sent to other pages through output port. In the first section 'Create TPM_CrtWrapkey' transition fetches required tokens and creates the ah, pkh, n_o part. In the second section 'Encript newauth' fetches `vnewauth` and `vsesk2` and creates $enc_{K_2}(newauth)$. In the last section 'Create hmac' fetches $K_1, null, n_e$, and n_o to create $(vsesk1, vnull, vne, vno)$ and stores it in $hmac(null, ne, no)$ place for further usage by 'send TPM_CRTWK';

B.2.5 The U4 functionality

The input token of the U4 page (Figure B.27) is stored in 'Rec CRTWK response' input port. The `[vseq=user4]` guard of 'Process TPM_CRTWK Response' transition is used to implement sequence token mechanism. The fields of input token are extracted by 'Extract Fields' transition. They will be stored in 'ne1 User', 'Received Hmac' and keyblob places. Then user regenerates the HMAC by 'Create hmac' transition and using the stored tokens in `no, K1` and `null` places. The result is stored in $hmac(K1, null, ne1, no)$ place. The 'Compare Hacs' place compares the input hmac in 'Received Hmac' place with regenerated hmac. The comparison result is stored by 'if `vhmacc1=vhmacc2` then `correct_hmac2` else `incorrect_hmac2`' inscription in `error1` place. If

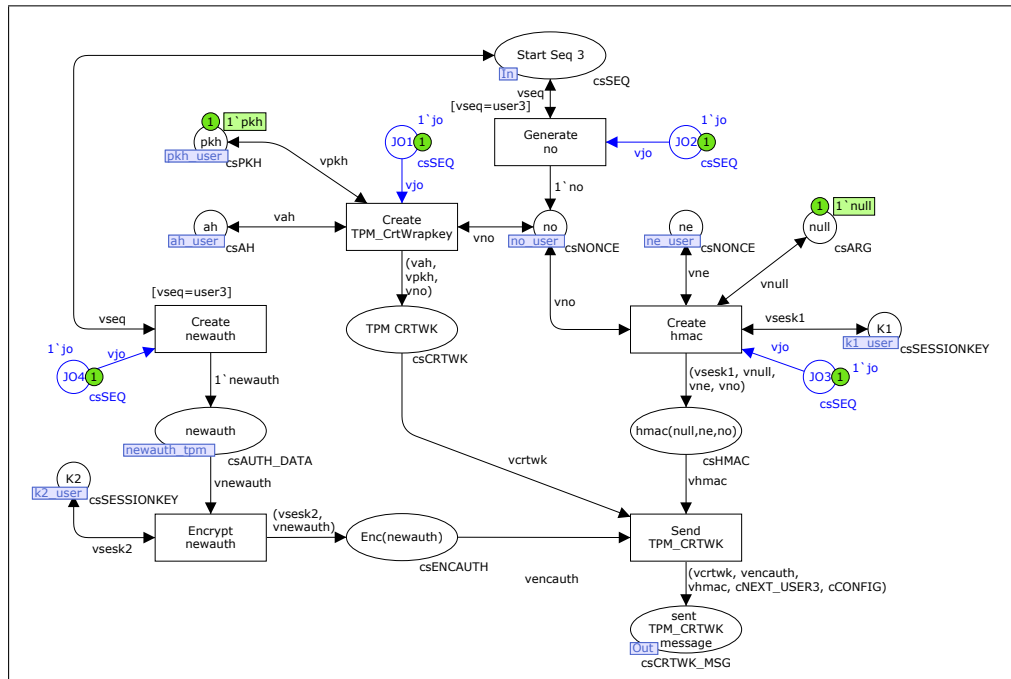


Figure B.26: The CPN model of SKAP U3 page

the Hmac's are not equal and `incorrect_hmac2` is stored in `error1` place then 'Store hmac2 error in DB then terminate ses' will be enabled. It stores the error code in 'error DB2' and changes the sequence token colour to `termses` to terminate the session. When both regenerated hmac and input hmac are equal the 'Check the keyblob enc. key' compares the keyblob encryption key (`vsesk`) with K2.

The comparison result will be stored by ‘if vsesk2=vsesk then correct_keyblob else incorrect_keyblob’ inscription in error1 place. If they are not equal then incorrect_keyblob error code is stored in global fusion set error by ‘error DB4’ place then the session by storing termses in ‘end session’ place will be terminated. Otherwise session will terminated normally by storing endses token in ‘end session’ place.

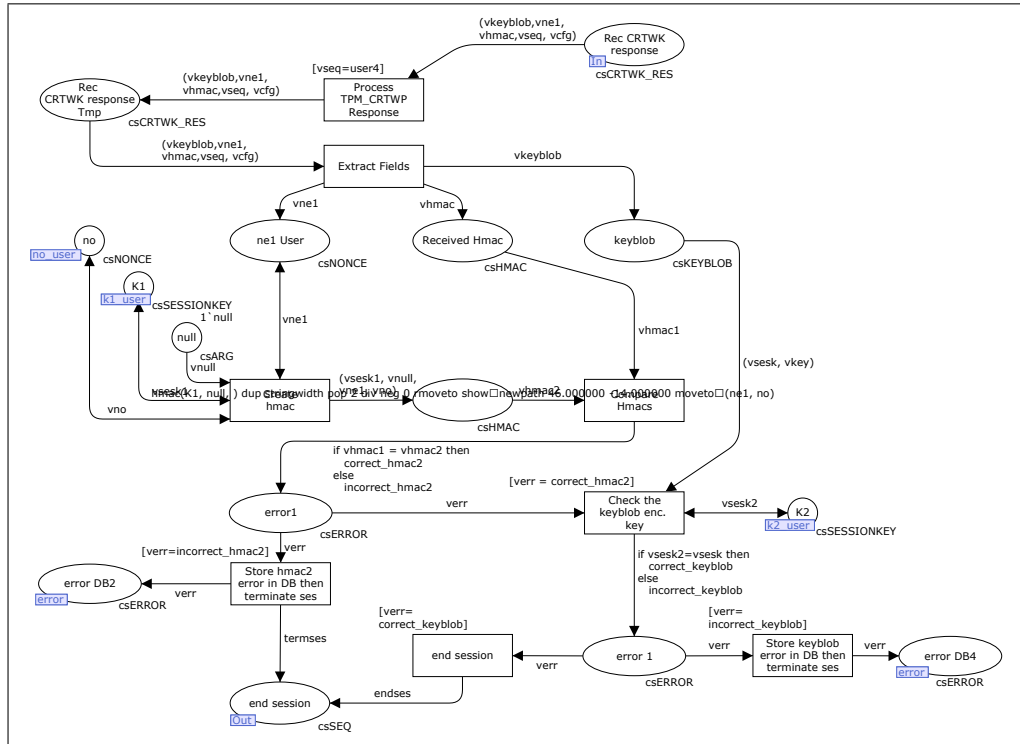


Figure B.27: The CPN model of SKAP U4 page

B.3 TPM substitution transitions in SKAP

TPM is interacting with either user or intruder to process received messages or create TPM responses. In the TPM page of Figure 4.12 substitution transition ‘Process TPM.SKAP()’ (page T1) processes the input message from ‘rcvd TPM.SKAP message’ input port.

The response to this message is produced by ‘Send TPM.SKAP Response’ substitution transition (page T2). Before sending this message to the output ‘sent TPM.SKAP response2’, the session keys K_1 and K_2 are produced in the TPM side by ‘Create TPM Keys’ substitution transition in page TKeys of the model. The ‘Process TPM.CreateWK’ substitution transition implemented in page T3 processes the TPM.CreateWrapKey message and sends the response to it by ‘Send TPM.CreateWK Response’ substitution transition. The details of T1, T2, TKeys, T3 and T4 pages are illustrated in the next sub-sections.

B.3.1 The T1 functionality

The input token to the T1 page (Figure B.28) is stored in 'rec. TPM_SKAP message' input port. Then after controlling the sequence token value by $[vseq=tpm1]$ guard the input message parts will be extracted by 'Store TPM_SKAP() parts' transition. The extracted user pkh will be compared with TPM pkh (stored in pkh_tpm global fusion set) by 'compare pkh of tpm and user' the result error token will be stored in **error** place. If the user and TPM pkh was not equal then **incorrect_pkh1** will be stored in 'error DB1' place and session will be terminated, otherwise the 'check decryption Key' transition will compare the decryption key of $vess$ with sk_pkh_pri using $if\ decryptionKey(vpkey)=sk_pkh_pri$ then **correct_enc1** else **incorrect_enc1** inscription. If they were unequal then **incorrect_enc1** error code will be stored in **error** global fusion set and session will be terminated. Otherwise, the decrypted session secret vss will be stored in place **S**(member of s_tpm fusion set). Then by changing sequence token value to $1\ tpm2$ the next TPM process (page T2) will be run.

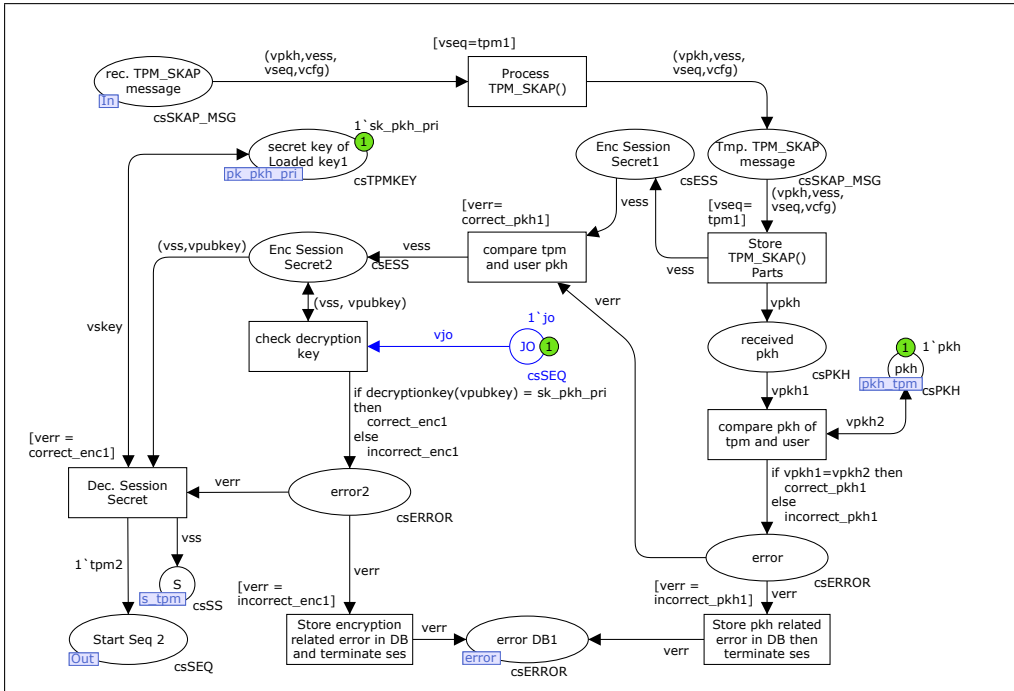


Figure B.28: The CPN model of SKAP T1 page

B.3.2 The T2 functionality

The T2 page (Figure B.29) creates a new nonce **ne** and authorisation handle **ah**. Then stores them in **ne_tpm** and **ah_tpm** global fusion sets for future TPM usage. In the next step the TPM_SKAP response is created and is stored in ‘sent TPM_SKAP response1’ output port. Assigning **1`tpmkeycrt** value to the sequence token will enable **Tkeys** page to create K_1 and K_2 TPM session keys.

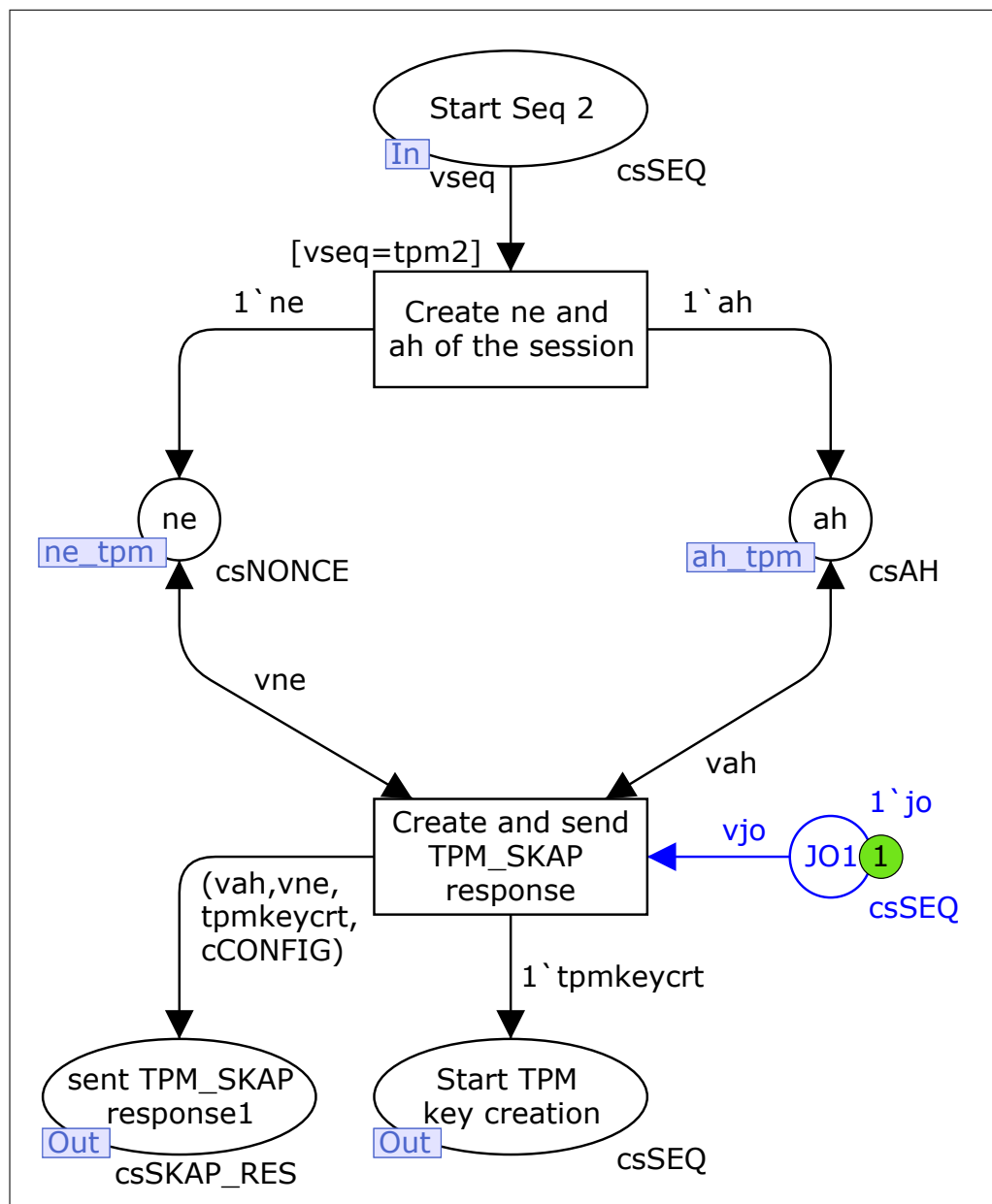


Figure B.29: The CPN model of SKAP T2 page

B.3.3 The Tkeys functionality

In the **Tkeys** page (Figure B.30) ‘Create TPM K1’ and ‘Create TPM K2’ transitions create K_1 and K_2 using tokens in **ne**, **ad_pkh.tpm** and **S** places. The result will be stored in **K1** and **K2** places. The tokens of these places will be accessible for all the TPM pages by **k1.tpm** and **k2.tpm** global fusion sets.

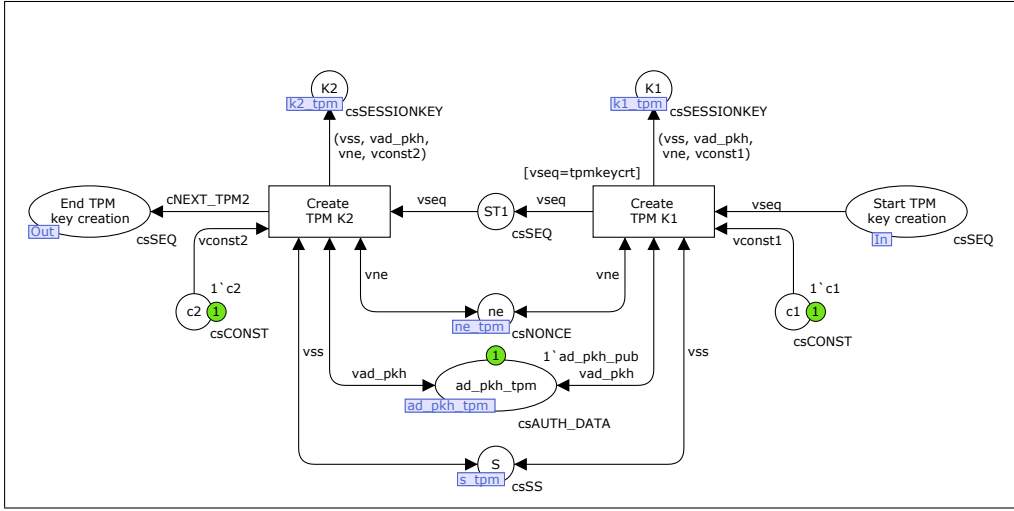


Figure B.30: The CPN model of SKAP **Tkeys** page

B.3.4 The T3 functionality

The **T3** page (Figure B.31) like other pages at first extracts message parts (using ‘Extract TPM.CRTWK’ and ‘Extract ah, pkh, no’ places). Then the following integrity checks will be applied on different parts of received message:

1. The ‘Compare ahs’ compares the received ah **vah1** with the TPM ah in ‘tpm ah’ place. Based on the comparison result **correct_ah** or **incorrect_ah** token will be stored in **error1** place. When both TPM and user ah are equal the other parts of message will be compared and next integrity check will be applied, otherwise session will be terminated by storing **termses** and **incorrect_ah** tokens in ‘Start Seq 4’ and ‘error DB1’ places.
2. The ‘compare pkhs’ transition will compare stored TPM pkh in **pkh** place with received pkh (available in ‘rec. pkh’ place). The comparison result is stored in **error2** place. If the pkh values are not equal then

`incorrect_pkh2` is stored in global error fusion set and session will be terminated. Otherwise, the '`correct_pkh2`' token will be stored in `error2` and the next integrity check will be done.

3. The '`Compare Rec. K2 and stored K2`' transition will compare the stored TPM session secret (K_2) in `K2_tpm` fusion set with session secret stored token in `Enc(newauth)`. If they were both equal the next step of model will be started. Otherwise, the `incorrect_newauth` error code will be stored in `error` global fusion set through '`error DB1`' place then session will be terminated.
4. The '`Compare Hmac`' place compares the received hmac in '`Received Hmac`' place with computed hmac by '`Create hmac`' transition. The result of comparison (`correct_hmac1` or `incorrect_hmac1`) will be stored in `error4` place. When `incorrect_hmac1` as the result of unequal hmacs is produced, the error code and `termses` tokens will be stored in `error` fusion set and '`Start Seq 4`' output port, then session will be terminated.

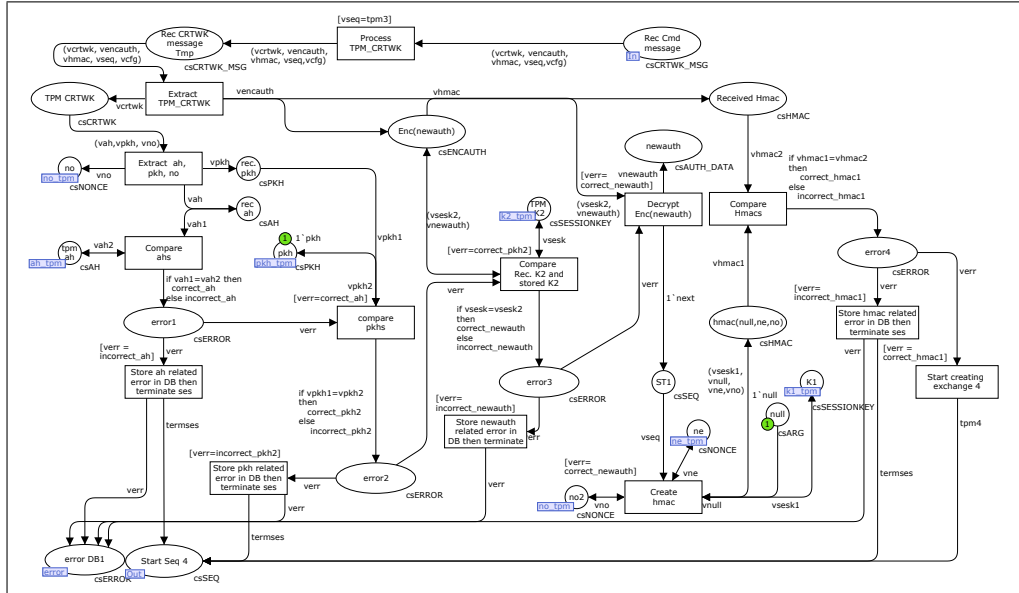


Figure B.31: The CPN model of SKAP T3 page

The creation of `correct_hmac1` as the result of hmac comparison will enable the '`Start creating exchange 4`' transition. This transition by assigning

tpm4 to the sequence token will enable the next TPM page to start the exchange between TPM and user.

B.3.5 The T4 functionality

In the T4 page (Figure B.32) ‘Generate ne1’, ‘Create hmac’ and ‘Create keyblob’ transitions create n'_e , $hmac_{K_1}(null, n'_e, n_o, \dots)$ and *keyblob* parts of last exchange. The results are stored in *ne1*, $hmac(K_1, null, ne1, no)$ and *keyblob* places. The ‘Create & send TPM_CRTWK Response’ transition composes 1, 2 and 3 to create the final message and by storing it in ‘sent Cmd response’ output port sends it to the user.

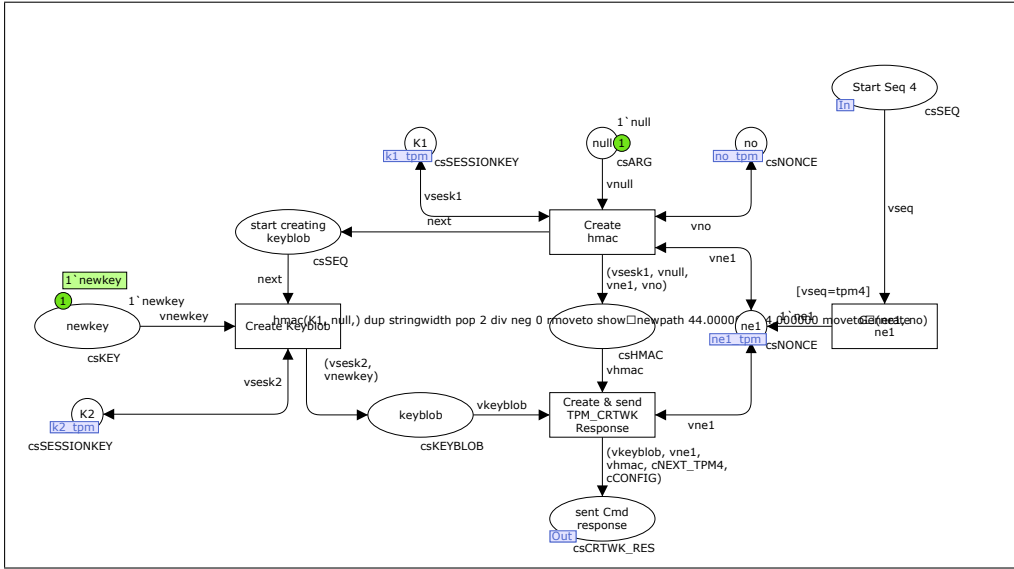


Figure B.32: The CPN model of SKAP T4 page

Appendix C

Appendix: Oblivious Transfer Protocol CPN model

The required steps for modelling and analysing properties of a TPM-based protocol are illustrated in Chapter 5. This appendix provides more detail about the model colour sets, variables and CPN pages.

C.0.6 Colour set definition

The used colour sets to implement CPN model are listed in Figure C.1. The first four colour sets are standard colour sets that are available in all the CPN models designed using CPN/Tools. Other colour sets are illustrated briefly.

```

01 colset UNIT = unit;
02 colset INT = int;
03 colset BOOL = bool;
04 colset STRING = string;
05 colset csSEQ = with
    tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 | bob_int1 | bob_int2 | bob_int3 |
    alice1 | jo | start_protocol | chg_cmt | endses | next;
06 colset csERROR = with
    s1_opened_by_dec | s2_s1_extended | s2_opened_by_dec |
    s1_s2_extended | try_opening_s1 | try_opening_s2 | no_error;
07 colset csPUBKEY = with pubk_k1 | pubk_k2 | nopub_k;
08 colset csSECRET = with s1 | s2 | committed | not_committed;
09 colset csPRIKEY = with prik_k1 | prik_k2 | nopri_k;
10 colset csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY = with
    arg_certkey1 | arg_certkey2;
11 colset csPCR_EXTENDED = BOOL;
12 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Msg = product
    csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY * csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY * csSEQ;
13 colset csCERT = with cert1 | cert2;
14 colset csPCR_INIT = with u0;
15 colset csBOBINTERACT = with started | ended;
16 colset csPCR_VALUE = with a1 | a2;
17 colset csPCR_DIGEST = product
    csPCR_INIT * csPCR_VALUE;
18 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Res = product
    csCERT * csPCR_DIGEST;
19 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Res_Msg = product
    csTPM_CertifyKey_Res *
    csTPM_CertifyKey_Res * csSEQ;
20 colset csDbl_Cert_Msg = product
    csCERT * csCERT * csSEQ;
21 colset csENC_S = product
    csPUBKEY * csSECRET;
22 colset csDblSecrets_Msg = product
    csENC_S * csENC_S * csSEQ;
23 colset csTPM_EXTEND = with tpm_extend_args;
24 colset csTPM_EXTEND_RES = with tpm_extend_res;
25 colset csTPM_UNBIND = with tpm_unbind_args;
26 colset csTPM_UNBIND_RES = with tpm_unbind_res;
27 colset csINTDB = union
    fipub_key1 : csPUBKEY +
    fipub_key2 : csPUBKEY +
    fipri_key1 : csPRIKEY +
    fipri_key2 : csPRIKEY +
    fis1 : csSECRET +
    fis2 : csSECRET;

```

Figure C.1: The list of model colour sets

```

05 colset csSEQ = with
tpm1 | tpm2 | tpm3 | bob_int1 | bob_int2 | bob_int3 | alice1 |
jo | start_protocol | chg_cmt | endses | next;

```

This colour set is designed to implement sequence token mechanism. As illustrated in Section 4.1.3, this mechanism prevents concurrent run of protocol sessions and pages, thus decreases the possibility of state space explosion.

```
06 colset csERROR = with
s1_opened_by_dec | s2_opened_by_dec | s2_s1_extended |
s1_s2_extended | try_opening_s1 | try_opening_s2 | no_error;
```

This colour set implements the error-discovery mechanism. Depending on the intruder malicious action, suitable colour is selected from this colour set and after assigning it to the error token result will be stored in a global fusion set. For example, when intruder opens the first secret, S_1 , the `s1_opened_by_dec` colour will be assigned to the error token and the result will be stored in error global fusion set.

```
08 colset csSECRET = with S1 | S2 | committed | not_committed;
```

This colour set is designed to define the protocol secrets, S_1 and S_2 . The `committed` and `not_committed` colours are used to demonstrate whether Alice (sender) has committed to the secrets or not.

```
07 colset csPUBKEY = with pubk_k1 | pubk_k2 | nopub_k;
```

This colour set defines public key part of the stored keys in TPM. For implementation requirements the `nopub_k` colour set is defined that means the public part of the key without public key.

```
09 colset csPRIKEY = with prik_k1 | prik_k2 | nopri_k;
```

This colour set defines private key part of the stored keys in TPM. For implementation requirements the `nopri_k` colour set is defined that means the private part of the key without private key.

```
10 colset csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY = with arg_certkey1 | arg_certkey2;
```

This colour set is defined to demonstrate the input parameters of the sent `TPM_Certifykey` commands to the TPM by Bob. The details of the parameters are not important for the analysis so only one colour set member for whole the arguments has been considered.

```
11 colset csPCR_EXTENDED = BOOL;
```

This colour set is used as a flag to demonstrate whether the PCR is extended or not. After extending the PCR a token of this colour set and **TRUE** colour will be stored in a global fusion set to prevent further extensions. The default colour for the stored token in the global fusion set is **FALSE**.

```
12 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Msg = product
csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY * csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY * csSEQ;
```

The first message sent from Bob to the TPM is names **Msg1**. The colour set of this message is **csTPM_CertifyKey_Msg** that is the product of two **TPM.Certifykey** command arguments and one **csSEQ** (to implement the sequence token mechanism) colour set.

```
13 colset csCERT = with cert1 | cert2;
```

This colour set is designed to model tokens carrying certificates between protocol principals.

```
14 colset csPCR_INIT = with u0;
```

This colour set is defined to assign initial colour to the PCR.

```
15 colset csBOBINTERACT = with started | ended;
```

When TPM starts an interaction with Bob a token of colour set **csBOBINTERACT** with **started** colour will be stored in designated place. At the end of the TPM interaction with Bob the previous start token is removed from the place and a new token with colour **ended** will be stored in place.

```
16 colset csPCR_VALUE = with a1 | a2;
```

This colour set defines the values (**a1** and **a2**) that can be assigned to the PCR.

```
17 colset csPCR_DIGEST = product
    csPCR_INIT * csPCR_VALUE;
```

This colour set defines the HMAC result of PCR extension. To extend PCR, its initial value and the value that will be assigned to the PCR at the end are important so the `csPCR_DIGEST` is the product of `csPCR_INIT` and `csPCR_VALUE` colour sets.

```
18 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Res = product
csCERT * csPCR_DIGEST;
```

The TPM response to the TPM_Certifykey command is sent to the Bob using tokens with this colour set.

```
19 colset csTPM_CertifyKey_Res_Msg = product
csTPM_CertifyKey_Res * csTPM_CertifyKey_Res * csSEQ;
```

The TPM response to the first message is returned to Bob using second protocol message. It contains certificates, the values they are locked to and the part that implements sequence token mechanism.

```
20 colset csDbl_Cert_Msg = product
csCERT * csCERT * csSEQ;
```

This colour set is designed to transfer third protocol message that contains two certificates.

```
21 colset csENC_S = product
csPUBKEY * csSECRET;
```

To encrypt each secret, the secret value and the used public key for encryption are required. So this colour set is defined as the product of `csPUBKEY` and `csSECRET`.

```
22 colset csDblSecrets_Msg = product
csENC_S * csENC_S * csSEQ;
```

This colour set defines the forth protocol message.

```
23 colset csTPM_EXTEND = with
tpm_extend_args;
```

This colour set is used to model sent `TPM_Extend` command from Bob to the TPM.

```
24 colset csTPM_EXTEND_RES = with
tpm_extend_res;
```

This colour set returns the answer token of the TPM to the `TPM_Extend` command.

```
25 colset csTPM_UNBIND = with
tpm_unbind_args;
```

This colour set is used to model sent `TPM_Unbind` command from Bob to the TPM.

```
26 colset csTPM_UNBIND_RES = with
tpm_unbind_res;
```

This colour set returns the answer token of the TPM to the `TPM_Unbind` command.

```
27 colset csINTDB = union
fipub_key1 : csPUBKEY +
fipub_key2 : csPUBKEY +
fipri_key1 : csPRIKEY +
fipri_key2 : csPRIKEY +
fis1 : csSECRET +
fis2 : csSECRET;
```

This colour set is defined to store intruder knowledge in a global fusion set. Secrets, private and public parts of the different keys can be stored in intruder database.

The list of the defined variables using previous colour sets is shown in Figure C.2

```

var vseq, vjo:csSEQ;
var verr : csERROR;
var varg_certifykey1,
    varg_certifykey2 : csINARG_CERTIFY_KEY;
var vcert1, vcert2:csCERT;
var vpcr_digest1,
    vpcr_digest2:csPCR_DIGEST;
var vtpm_certifykey_res1 ,
    vtpm_certifykey_res2 :
    csTPM_CertifyKey_Res;
var vTPM_CertifyKey_Res_Msg :
    csTPM_CertifyKey_Res_Msg;
var vsec1, vsec2, vsec3 : csSECRET;
var vpub_key1, vpub_key2 :csPUBKEY;
var vpri_key1, vpri_key2 : csPRIKEY;
var venc_s1, venc_s2 : csENC_S;
var vtpm_extend:csTPM_EXTEND;
var vtpm_extend_res:csTPM_EXTEND_RES;
var vbinteract : csBOBINTERACT;
var vtmp_unbind : csTPM_UNBIND;
var vpcr_extended :csPCR_EXTENDED;
var vtpm_unbind_res : csTPM_UNBIND_RES;
var vmsg1:csTPM_CertifyKey_Msg;
var vmsg2:csTPM_CertifyKey_Res_Msg;
var vmsg3:csDbl_Cert_Msg;
var vmsg4:csDblSecrets_Msg;

```

Figure C.2: The list of the TPM secrecy model variables

C.0.7 CPN model pages

The *B_I1* page functionality

The ‘Send TPM_Certify_Key’ transition of this page (Figure C.3) simply creates first protocol message, then by storing it in ‘sent TPM_CertifyKey’ output port sends it to the TPM.

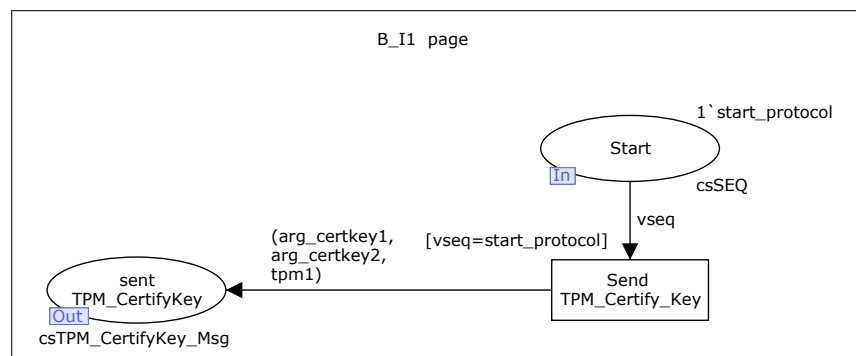


Figure C.3: The first page of the Bob CPN model

The *TPM1* page functionality

This page (Figure C.4) creates certificates and the values that they are locked to them. The results are stored in ‘TPM_CertifyKey Response 1’ and ‘TPM_CertifyKey Response 2’ places. Then after combining with `bob_int2` sequence token will be sent to the Bob from ‘sent TPM_CertifyKey Response’ output port.

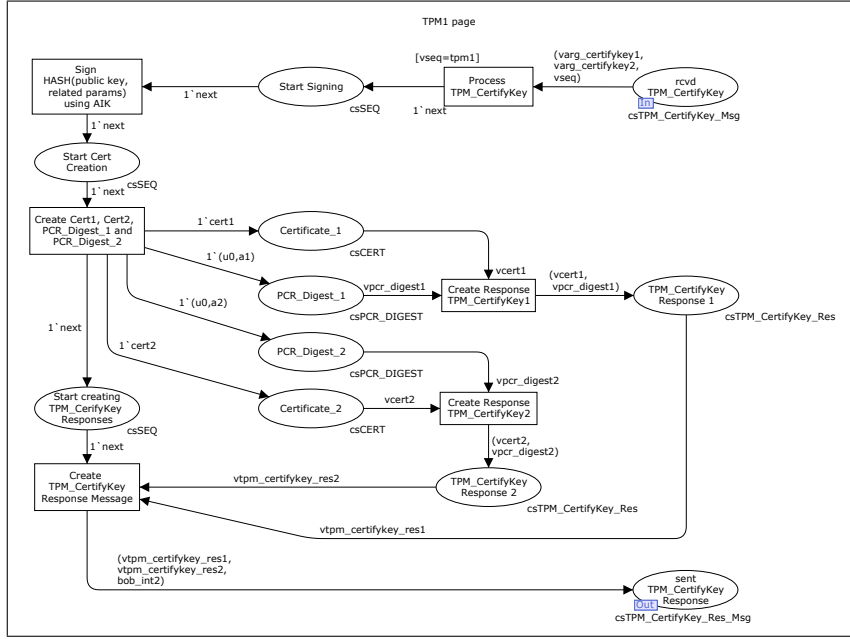


Figure C.4: The first page of the TPM CPN model

The *B_I2* page functionality

This page (Figure C.5) after extracting TPM_CertifyKey responses stores them in ‘TPM_CertifyKey Response 1’ and ‘TPM_CertifyKey Response 2’ places. Then by combining both of the received certificates and `alice1` sequence token in one token, stores the result in ‘sent certificates’ output port.

The *Alice* page functionality

In this page (Figure C.6) Alice at first stores a token with colour `started` in the `interact.bob.started` place to demonstrate an interaction commencement with Bob. Then after extracting certificates and storing them in ‘Certificate 1’ and ‘Certificate 2’ places commits to the S_1 and S_2 secrets. After secret

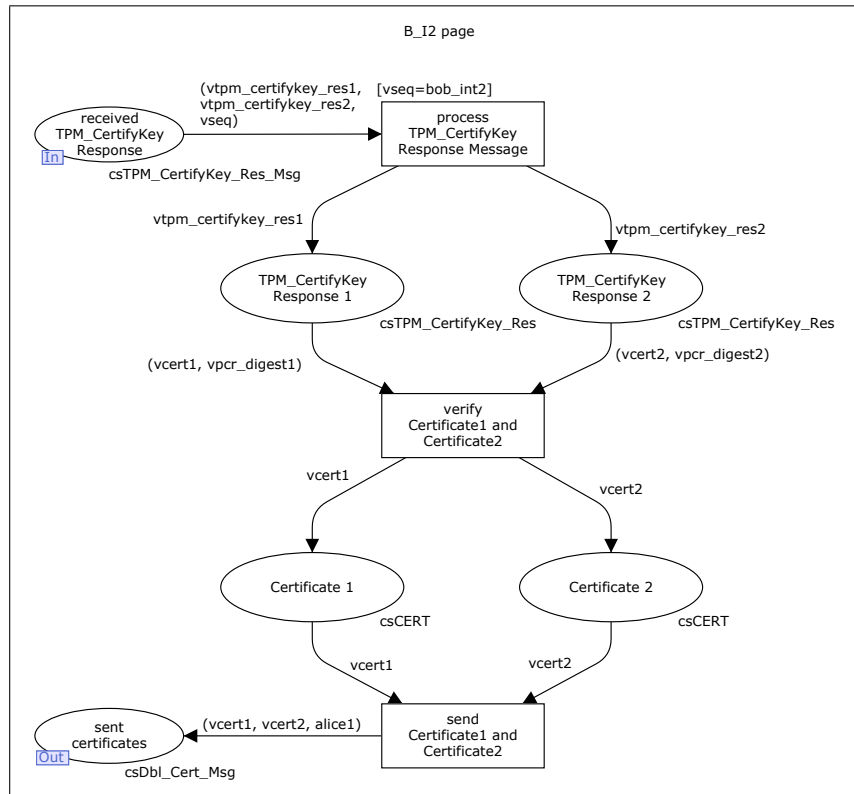


Figure C.5: The second page of the Bob CPN model

commitment, Alice stores a token with **committed** colour in **secret_commitment** place. The marking of this place is used in ASK-CTL formulas to find the marking from that Alice has committed to the secrets. Secrets are encrypted by 'Encrypt S1 and S2' and finally will be transmitted to Bob through 'Sent Encrypted Secrets' output port. At the end of the interaction with Bob, a token with **ended** colour will be stored in **interact_bob_ended**. As both **interact_bob_started** and **interact_bob_ended** are members of the **B_INTERACT** global fusion set, storing token with colour **ended** and eliminating token with colour **started** in them can be monitored in all the pages of the model. So the marking of them or any other member of the **B_INTERACT** fusion set can be used in ASK-CTL formulas to demonstrate whether any new session between Bob and Alice has been initiated or not.

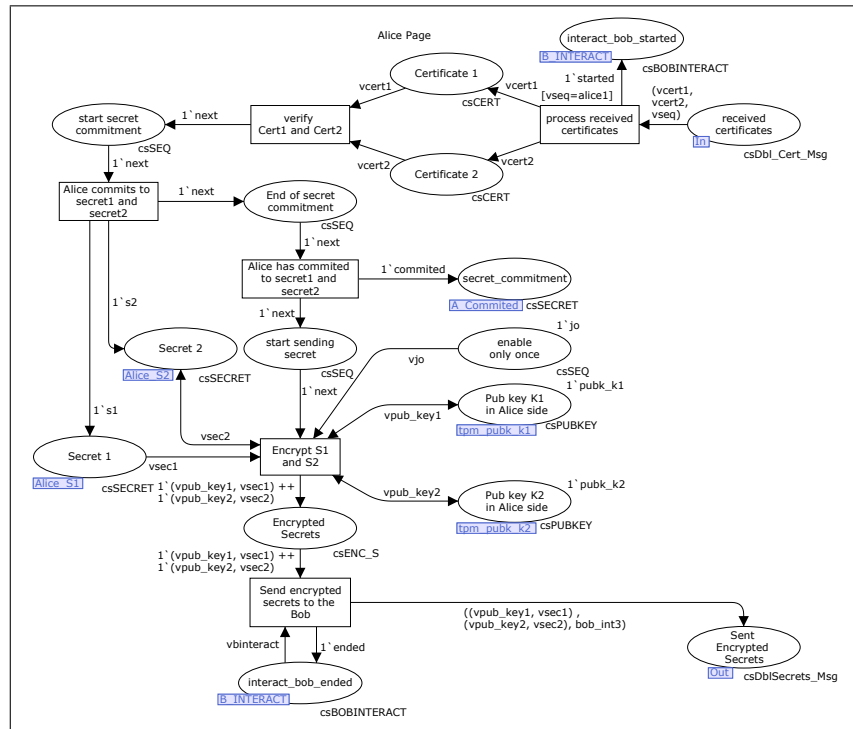


Figure C.6: The Alice CPN page

The *B_I3* page functionality

In this page (Figure C.7), Bob after receiving encrypted secret tokens from Alice stores them in `ENC_s1` and `ENC_s2` global fusion sets. Then as an intruder, Bob tries to open both secrets by PCR extension or decrypting received messages. To implement this procedure a token with `next` colour will be stored in ‘open Secrets by extending PCR or S1 and S2 decryption’ place. Random selection of either ‘Open secrets by extending PCR’ or ‘Open secrets by decryption’ will forward the sequence token to ‘start opening secrets by extending PCR’ or ‘start opening secrets by decryption’ output ports. The enabled corresponding substitution transitions in the Main page will implement the Bob selection.

The *Extnd_PCR* page functionality

Bob in this page (Figure C.8), by applying different combinations of PCR extension tries to open one or two secrets. Combinations of PCR extension are

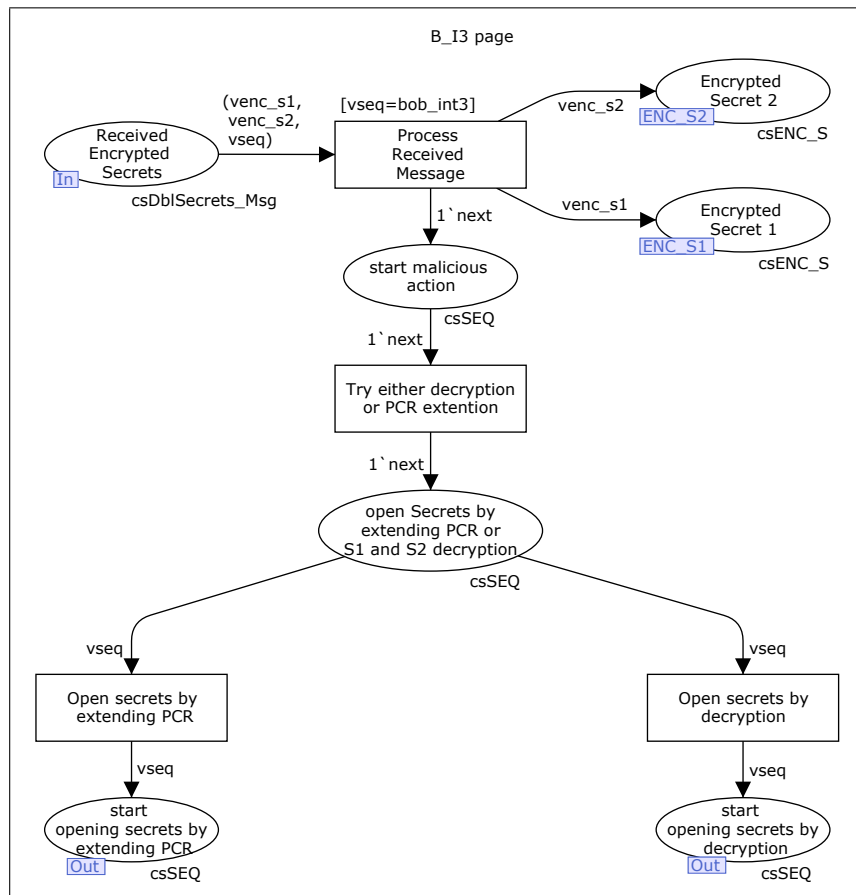


Figure C.7: The third page of the Bob CPN model

performed to open S_1 , S_2 , S_1 first then S_2 or S_2 first then S_1 . The required model is in BS1opn, BS2opn, IC1S1_ex and IC1S2_ex, IC2S2_ex and IC2S1_ex pages respectively.

The *BS1opn* page functionality

In this page (Figure C.9) Bob sends a `TPM_Extend` command to the TPM to extend the PCR. Then after processing TPM response by 'Process TPM_EXTEND_RES' transition sends a `TPM_Unbind` command to the TPM. TPM answer to this command is processed by 'Process TPM_UNBIND_RES' transition then `s1` and `endses` tokens will be stored in corresponding global fusion set and database field.

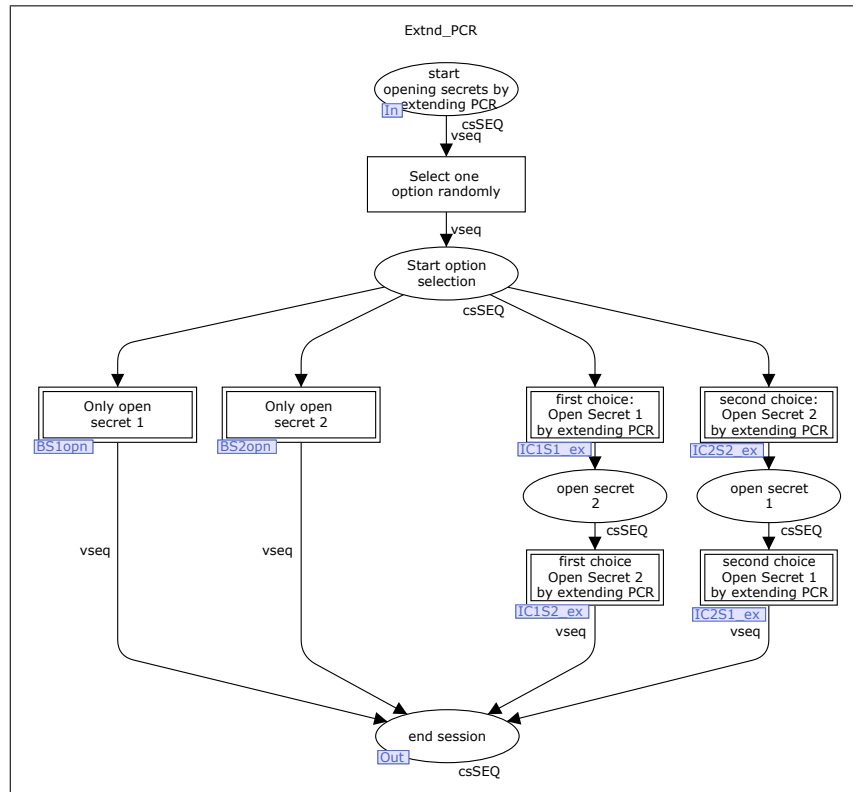


Figure C.8: The extend PCR page

The *BS1_TPM2* page functionality

Bob after deciding to open S_1 communicates with TPM through *BS1_TPM2* page (Figure C.10) to send *TPM_Extend* and *TPM_Unbind* commands and receiving the TPM reply.

The *BS2opn* page functionality

The *BS2opn* page (Figure C.11) like *BS1opn* tries to open S_2 secret by calling *TPM_Extend* and *TPM_Unbind* commands.

The *BS2_TPM2* page functionality

Bob after deciding to open S_1 communicates with TPM through *BS2_TPM2* page (Figure C.12) to send *TPM_Extend* and *TPM_Unbind* commands and receiving the TPM reply.

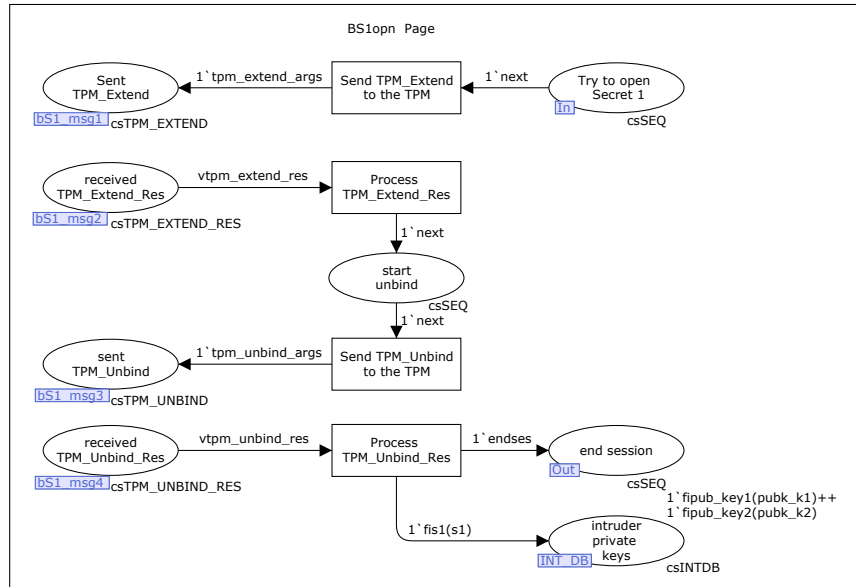
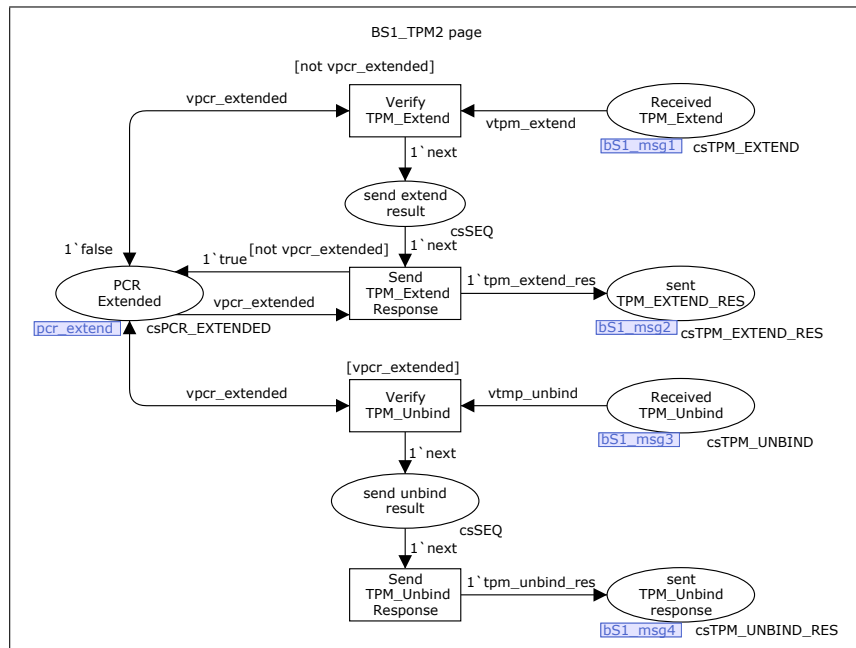


Figure C.9: The Bob page to open first secret by PCR extension

Figure C.10: The BS1_TPM2 page to manage Bob sent commands to open S_1

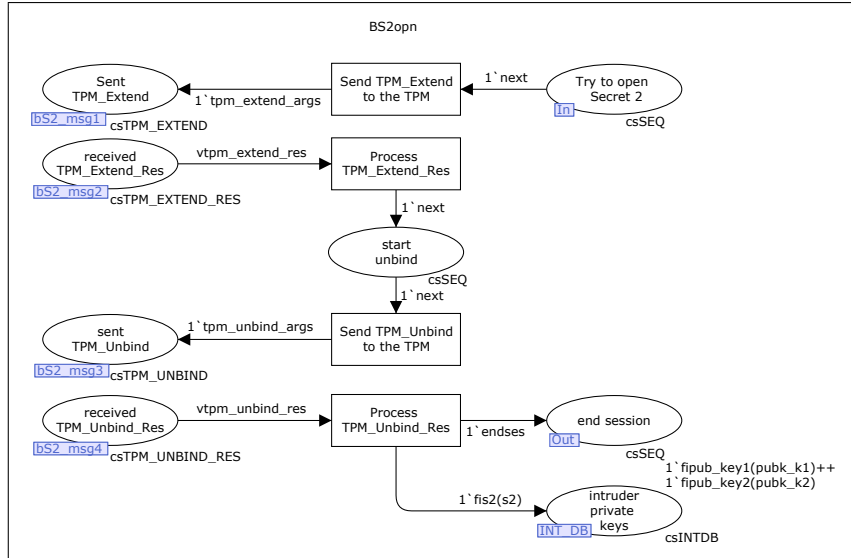
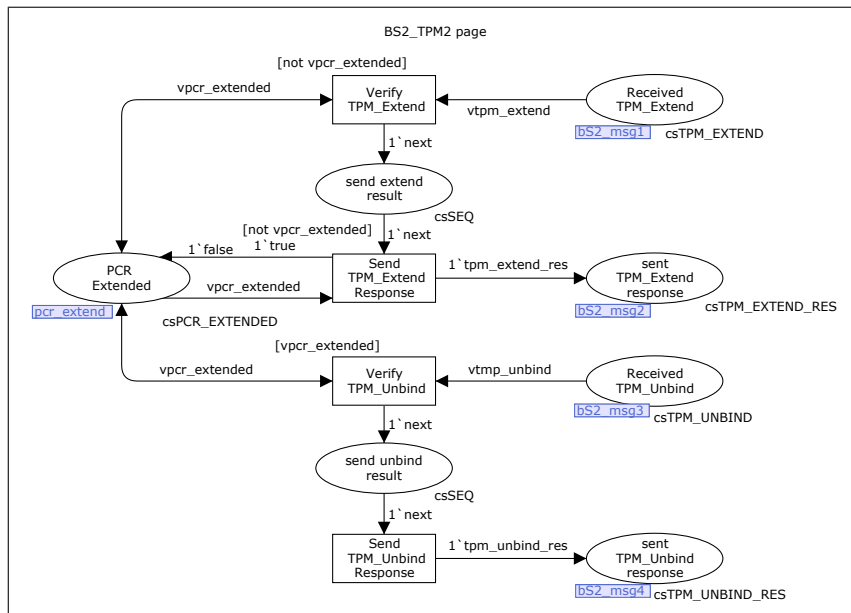


Figure C.11: The Bob page to open second secret by PCR extension

Figure C.12: The BS2_TPM2 page to manage Bob sent commands to open S_2

Pages Bob uses to open both secrets

Bob can follow normal or malicious behaviour. If normal behaviour, then Bob tries to open only one secret (either page BS1opn or BS2opn is enabled), while during his malicious behaviour, his intention is to open both secrets. To open both secrets at first S_1 can be opened (IC1S1_ex page is enabled) then S_2 (IC1S2_ex page is enabled) or vice versa (IC2S2_ex page is enabled then IC2S1_ex page). A short description of IC1S1_ex, IC1S2_ex, IC2S2_ex and IC2S1_ex pages is provided in the next sub-sections.

The IC1S1_ex page functionality

The operation of this page (Figure C.13) is similar to BS1opn page.

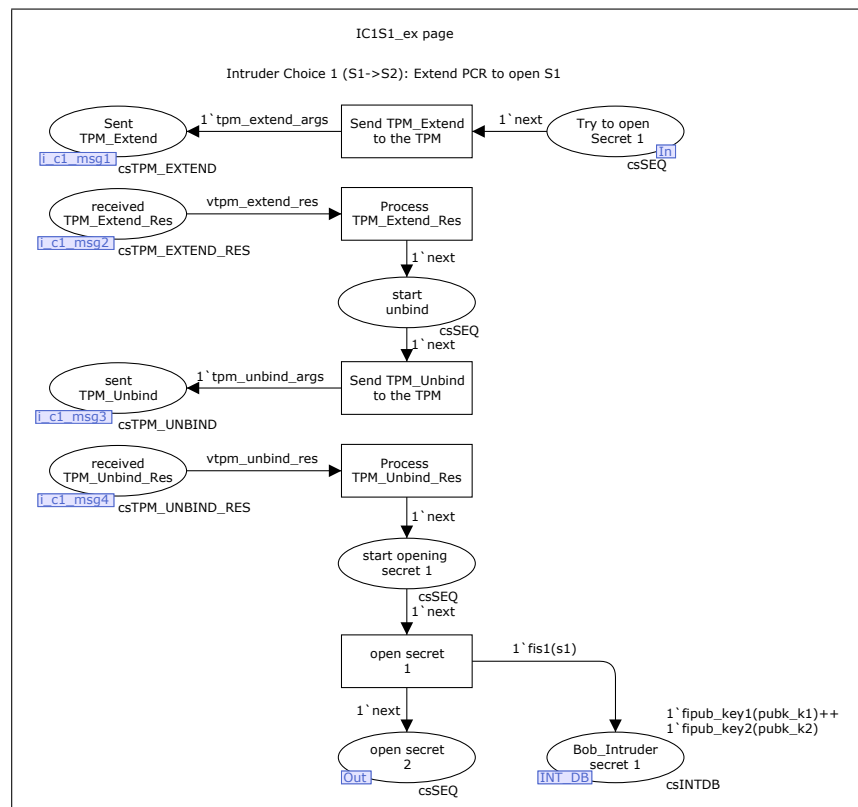


Figure C.13: The IC1S1-ex sub-page of page Extnd-PCR

The *IC1_TPM2* page functionality

This page (Figure C.14) receives and processes the sent `TPM.Extend` and `TPM.Unbind` commands by *IC1S1_ex* page. After PCR extension, storage of a token with colour `true` in `pcr_extend` global fusion set prevents further PCR extension.

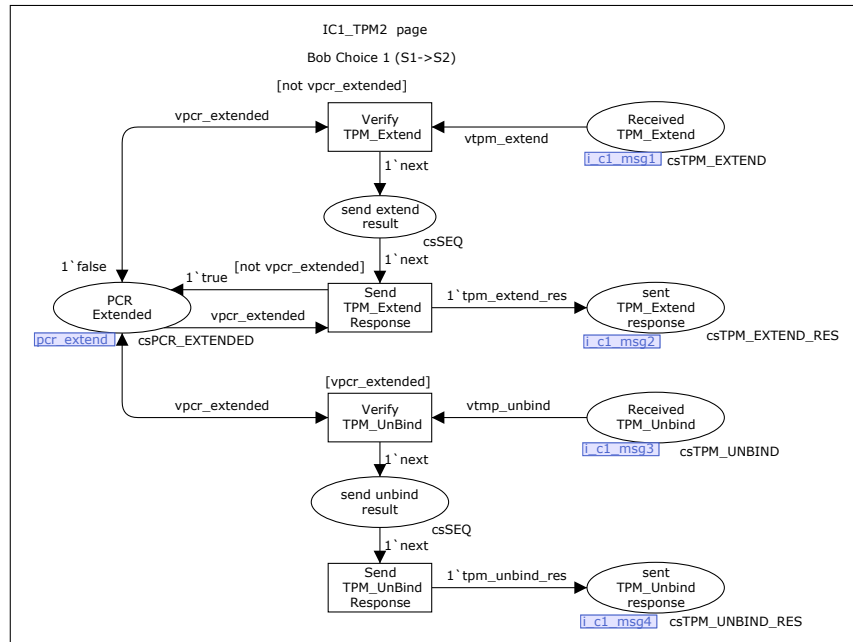


Figure C.14: The *IC1_TPM2* sub-page

The *IC1S2-ex* page functionality

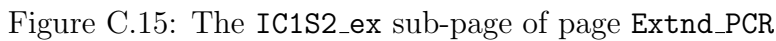
The operation of this page (Figure C.15) is similar to *BS2opn* page.

The *IC1_TPM3* page functionality

This page (Figure C.16) receives and processes the sent `TPM.Extend` and `TPM.Unbind` commands by *IC1S2_ex* page.

The *IC2S2-ex* page functionality

The operation of this page (Figure C.17) is similar to *BS2opn* page.



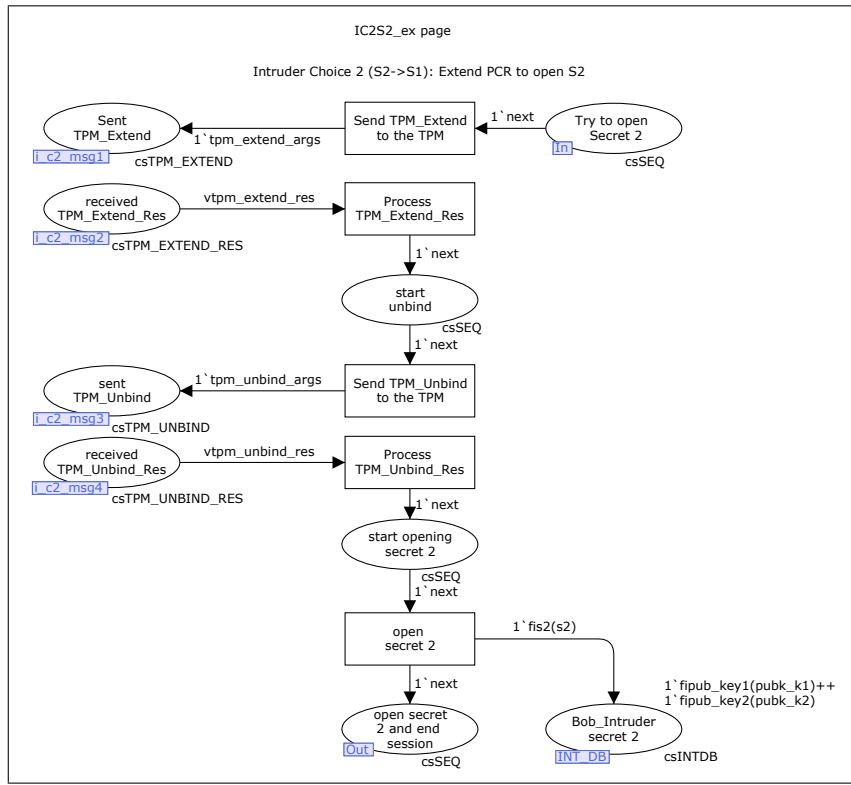


Figure C.17: The IC2S2_ex sub-page of page Extnd_PCR

The IC2_TPM2 page functionality

This page (Figure C.18) receives and processes the sent TPM.Extend and TPM.Unbind commands by IC1S1_ex page. After PCR extension, storage of a token with colour `true` in `pcr_extend` global fusion set prevents further PCR extension.

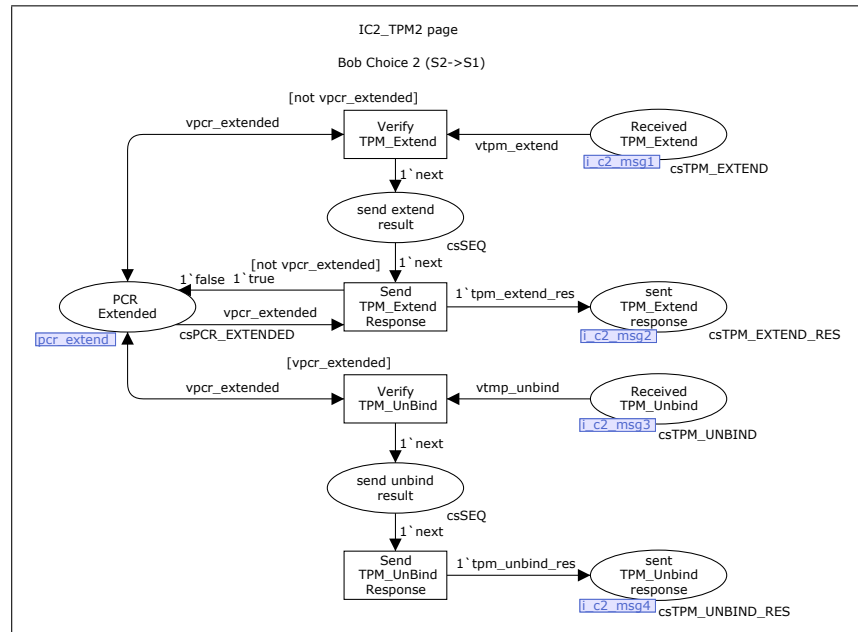


Figure C.18: The IC2_TPM2 sub-page

The *IC2S1_ex* page functionality

The operation of this page (Figure C.19) is similar to BS1opn page.

The *IC2_TPM3* page functionality

This page (Figure C.20) receives and processes the sent TPM_Extend and TPM_Unbind commands by IC2S1_ex page.

The *Dec_Sec* page functionality

This page (Figure C.21) demonstrates the Bob approach to decrypt secrets. After receiving each secret, Bob as an intruder checks his database content to see whether the corresponding private key for the encrypted secret is available or not. If yes the secret will be decrypted and stored in the Bob database.

The $\text{decryptionkey}(\text{vpub_key1})=\text{vpri_key1}$ and $\text{decryptionkey}(\text{vpub_key2})=\text{vpri_key2}$ inscriptions of 'Try to Decrypt Secret 1' and 'Try to Decrypt Secret 2' transitions are used to check private key availability in the intruder database. If the private key could be found then a *s1* and *s2* token will be stored in intruder

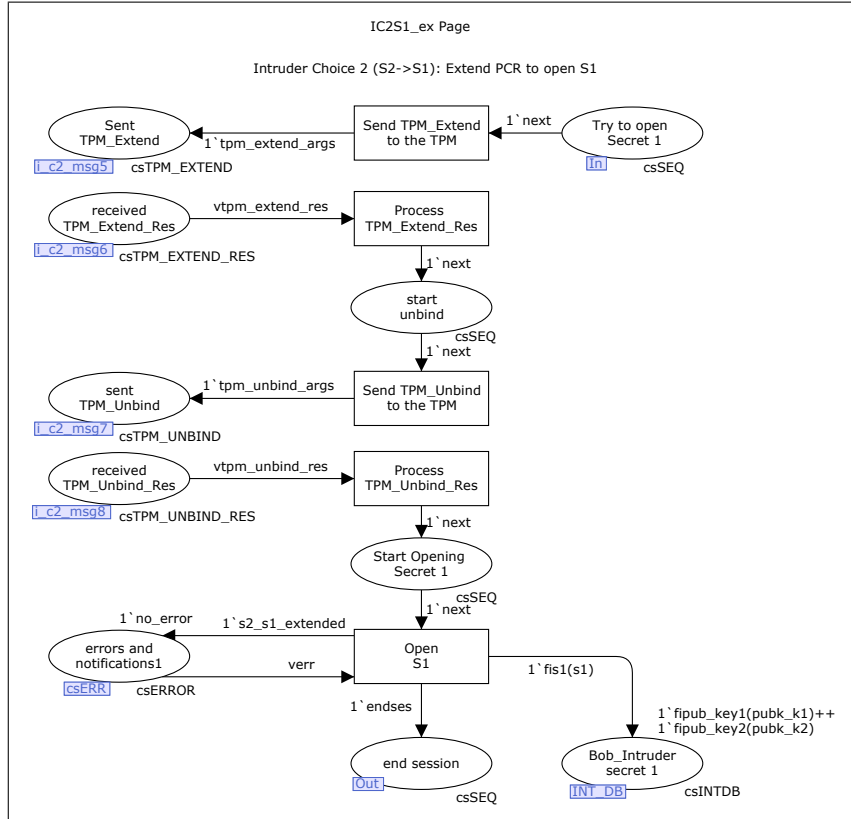


Figure C.19: The IC2S1-ex sub-page of page Extnd-PCR

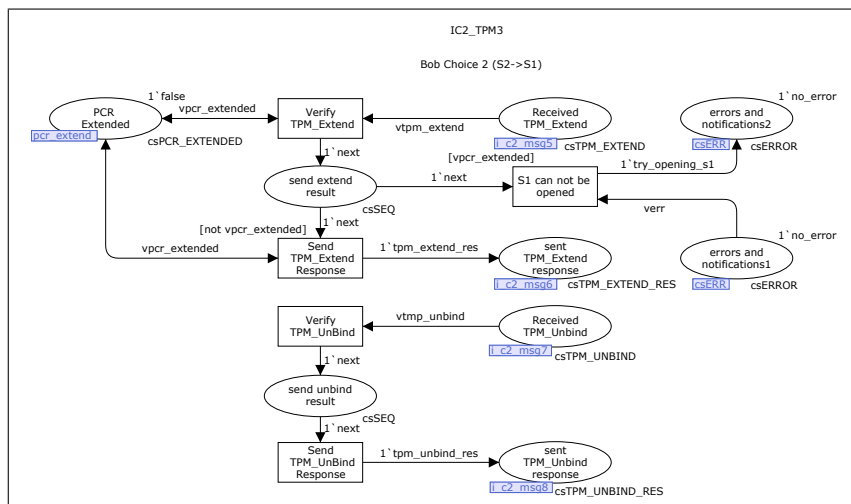


Figure C.20: The IC2_TPM3 sub-page

database through ‘Bob_Intruder secret 1’ and ‘Bob_Intruder secret 2’ places. The `decryptionkey()` function code is shown in Figure C.22.

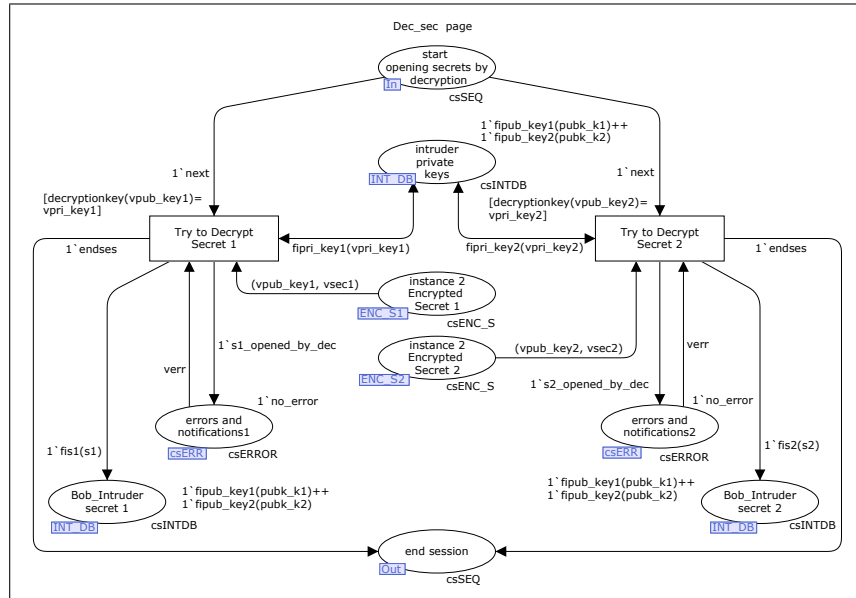


Figure C.21: The CPN model of `Dec_sec` substitution transition in Main page

```
fun decryptionkey (key:csPUBKEY):csPRIKEY =
  case key of pubk_k1 => pri_k1 |
    pubk_k2 => pri_k2 |
    _ => nopri_k;
```

Figure C.22: The detail of model functions

The `sec_err_ex` page functionality

The ‘Extract final error and Bob_I knowledge’ substitution transition, is the last transition of the Main page. Its main purpose is to collect a number of tokens from different pages in `Bob_S1`, `Bob_S2` and `Errors` places of the Main page to verify the model. The verification will be performed using ASK-CTL formula.

The `sec_err_ex` (Figure C.23) is the designed sub-page for this substitution transition. The ‘Extract S1’, ‘Extract S2’ and `error` transitions extract S_1 , S_2 and error tokens from ‘Intruder S1’, ‘Intruder S2’ and ‘errors and notifica-

tions1' places then by storing them in 'Bob S1', 'Bob S2' and Errors output ports send them to the Main page.

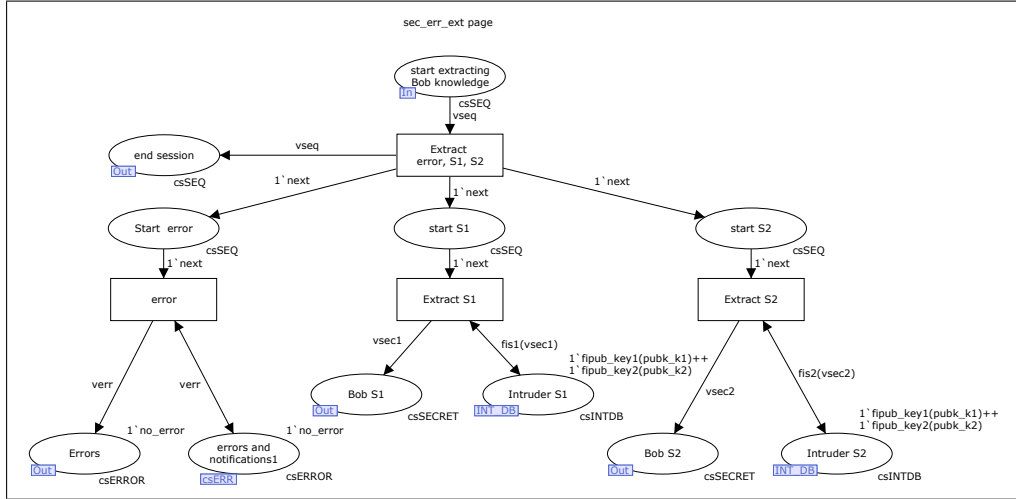


Figure C.23: The CPN model of `sec_err_ext` page

Bibliography

- [1] Security Frameworks for Open Systems. *ITU-T Rec. X.810 - X.815*, November 1995.
- [2] ISO/IEC 18033-2. : Information technology - Security techniques - Encryption algorithms - Part 2: Asymmetric ciphers, 2006.
- [3] ISO/IEC 18033-3. : Information technology - Security techniques - Encryption algorithms - Part 3: Block ciphers, 2005.
- [4] ISO/IEC 19772. : Information technology - Security techniques - Authenticated encryption, 2009.
- [5] ISO/IEC 9797-2. Information technology - Security techniques - Message Authentication Codes (MACs) - Part 2: Mechanisms using a dedicated hash-function, 2002.
- [6] M. Abadi and B. Blanchet. Computer-assisted verification of a protocol for certified email. *Science of Computer Programming*, 58(1-2):3–27, 2005.
- [7] M. Abadi, B. Blanchet, and C. Fournet. Just fast keying in the pi calculus. *ACM Transactions on Information and System Security (TISSEC)*, 10(3):9, 2007.
- [8] M. Abadi, N. Glew, B. Horne, and B. Pinkas. Certified email with a light on-line trusted third party: Design and implementation. In *Proceedings of the 11th international conference on World Wide Web, May*, pages 07–11, 2002.

- [9] Martín Abadi and Phillip Rogaway. Reconciling Two Views of Cryptography (The Computational Soundness of Formal Encryption). In *IFIP TCS*, pages 3–22, 2000.
- [10] W. Aiello, S.M. Bellovin, M. Blaze, R. Canetti, J. Ioannidis, A.D. Keromytis, and O. Reingold. Just fast keying: Key agreement in a hostile internet. *ACM Transactions on Information and System Security (TISSEC)*, 7(2):242–273, 2004.
- [11] I. Al-Azzoni. The verification of cryptographic protocols using Coloured Petri Nets. Master’s thesis, Department of Software Engineering, 2004.
- [12] Issam Al-Azzoni, Douglas G. Down, and Ridha Khédri. Modeling and Verification of Cryptographic Protocols Using Coloured Petri Nets and *design/cpn*. *Nord. J. Comput.*, 12(3):200–228, 2005.
- [13] M.R. Albrecht, K.G. Paterson, and G.J. Watson. Plaintext recovery attacks against SSH. In *Security and Privacy, 2009 30th IEEE Symposium on*, pages 16–26. IEEE, 2009.
- [14] S. Aly and K. Mustafa. Protocol verification and analysis using Colored Petri Nets. *Depaul University. July*, July 2003.
- [15] Myrto Arapinis, Stéphanie Delaune, and Steve Kremer. From One Session to Many: Dynamic Tags for Security Protocols. In *LPAR*, pages 128–142, 2008.
- [16] Alessandro Armando, David A. Basin, Yohan Boichut, Yannick Chevalier, Luca Compagna, Jorge Cuéllar, Paul Hankes Drielsma, Pierre-Cyrille Héam, Olga Kouchnarenko, Jacopo Mantovani, Sebastian Mödersheim, David von Oheimb, Michaël Rusinowitch, Judson Santiago, Mathieu Turuani, Luca Viganò, and Laurent Vigneron. The AVISPA Tool for the Automated Validation of Internet Security Protocols and Applications. In *CAV*, pages 281–285, 2005.

- [17] Alessandro Armando, David A. Basin, Mehdi Bouallagui, Yannick Chevalier, Luca Compagna, Sebastian Mödersheim, Michaël Rusinowitch, Mathieu Turuani, Luca Viganò, and Laurent Vigneron. The AVISS Security Protocol Analysis Tool. In *CAV*, pages 349–353, 2002.
- [18] M. Backes, C. Hritcu, and M. Maffei. Automated verification of remote electronic voting protocols in the applied pi-calculus. In *Computer Security Foundations Symposium, 2008. CSF'08. IEEE 21st*, pages 195–209. IEEE, 2008.
- [19] Michael Backes, Stefan Lorenz, Matteo Maffei, and Kim Pecina. The CASPA Tool: Causality-Based Abstraction for Security Protocol Analysis. In *Computer Aided Verification*, pages 419–422. 2008.
- [20] David A. Basin, Sebastian Mödersheim, and Luca Viganò. OFMC: A symbolic model checker for security protocols. *Int. J. Inf. Sec.*, 4(3):181–208, 2005.
- [21] M. Bellare, R. Canetti, and H. Krawczyk. A modular approach to the design and analysis of authentication and key exchange protocols. In *Proceedings of the thirtieth annual ACM symposium on Theory of computing*, pages 419–428. ACM, 1998.
- [22] K. Bhargavan, C. Fournet, and A. Gordon. Verified reference implementations of WS-Security protocols. *Web Services and Formal Methods*, pages 88–106, 2006.
- [23] K. Bhargavan, C. Fournet, A.D. Gordon, and N. Swamy. Verified implementations of the information card federated identity-management protocol. In *Proceedings of the 2008 ACM symposium on Information, computer and communications security*, pages 123–135. ACM, 2008.
- [24] K. Bhargavan, C. Fournet, A.D. Gordon, and S. Tse. Verified interoperable implementations of security protocols. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems (TOPLAS)*, 31(1):5, 2008.

-
- [25] Matt Bishop. *Computer Security: Art and Science*. Addison-Wesley, August 2003.
 - [26] B. Blanchet and A. Chaudhuri. Automated formal analysis of a protocol for secure file sharing on untrusted storage. In *Security and Privacy, 2008. SP 2008. IEEE Symposium on*, pages 417–431. IEEE, 2008.
 - [27] Bruno Blanchet. An Efficient Cryptographic Protocol Verifier Based on Prolog Rules. In *CSFW*, number 0-7695-1146-5, pages 82–96. IEEE Computer Society, 2001.
 - [28] Bruno Blanchet. A Computationally Sound Mechanized Prover for Security Protocols. In *IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*, pages 140–154, 2006.
 - [29] Bruno Blanchet. A Computationally Sound Mechanized Prover for Security Protocols. *IEEE Trans. Dependable Sec. Comput.*, 5(4):193–207, 2008.
 - [30] L. Bozga, Y. Lakhnech, and M. Périn. Hermes: An automatic tool for verification of secrecy in security protocols. In *Computer Aided Verification*, pages 219–222. Springer, 2003.
 - [31] S.H. Brackin. A HOL extension of GNY for automatically analyzing cryptographic protocols. In *Computer Security Foundations Workshop, 1996. Proceedings., 9th IEEE*, pages 62–76. IEEE, 1996.
 - [32] Danilo Bruschi, Lorenzo Cavallaro, Andrea Lanzi, and Mattia Monga. Replay Attack in TCG Specification and Solution. In *ACSAC*, pages 127–137, 2005.
 - [33] Michael Burrows, Martin Abadi, and Roger Needham. A logic of authentication. *ACM Trans. Comput. Syst.*, 8(1):18–36, 1990.
 - [34] D. Challener, K. Yoder, R. Catherman, D. Stafford, and L. V. Doorn. *A Practical Guide to Trusted Computing*. IBM Press, 1st edition, December 2007.

-
- [35] L. Chen and M. Ryan. Offline dictionary attack on TCG TPM weak authorisation data, and solution. *Future of Trust in Computing*, pages 193–196, 2009.
 - [36] L. Chen and M. Ryan. Attack, solution and verification for shared authorisation data in TCG TPM. *Formal Aspects in Security and Trust*, pages 201–216, 2010.
 - [37] Q. Chen, C. Zhang, and S. Zhang. Overview of security protocol analysis. *Secure Transaction Protocol Analysis*, pages 17–72, 2008.
 - [38] A. Cheng, S. Christensen, and K.H. Mortensen. *Model checking Coloured Petri Nets exploiting strongly connected components*. Citeseer, 1997.
 - [39] S. Christensen and K.H. Mortensen. *Design/CPN ASK-CTL Manual*, 1996.
 - [40] E.M. Clarke, E.A. Emerson, and A.P. Sistla. Automatic verification of finite-state concurrent systems using temporal logic specifications. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems (TOPLAS)*, 8(2):244–263, 1986.
 - [41] E.M. Clarke, S. Jha, and W. Marrero. Verifying security protocols with Brutus. *ACM Transactions on Software Engineering and Methodology (TOSEM)*, 9(4):443–487, 2000.
 - [42] V. Cortier. A guide for Securify, 2003.
 - [43] C. Cremers. Feasibility of multi-protocol attacks. In *Availability, Reliability and Security, 2006. ARES 2006. The First International Conference on*, page 8 pp., 2006.
 - [44] C. Cremers. The Scyther Tool: Verification, falsification, and analysis of security protocols. In *Computer Aided Verification*, pages 414–418. Springer, 2008.

- [45] Cas. Cremers and P. Lafourcade. Comparing State Spaces in Automatic Security Protocol Verification. In *7th International Workshop on Automated Verification of Critical Systems (AVoCS)*. Elsevier Science Publishers B. V., 2007.
- [46] C.J.F. Cremers. Scyther: Semantics and verification of security protocols, 2006.
- [47] C. Crépeau. Equivalence between two flavours of oblivious transfers. In *Advances in Cryptology CRYPTO87*, pages 350–354. Springer, 2006.
- [48] L Davi, AR Sadeghi, and M Winandy. Dynamic integrity measurement and attestation: towards defense against return-oriented programming attacks. pages 49–54. ACM, 2009.
- [49] S. Delaune, S. Kremer, and M. Ryan. Verifying privacy-type properties of electronic voting protocols. *Journal of Computer Security*, 17(4):435–487, 2009.
- [50] S. Delaune, M. Ryan, and B. Smyth. Automatic verification of privacy properties in the applied pi calculus. *Trust Management II*, pages 263–278, 2008.
- [51] Stéphanie Delaune, Steve Kremer, Mark Dermot Ryan, and Graham Steel. Formal Analysis of Protocols Based on TPM State Registers. In *CSF*, pages 66–80, 2011.
- [52] M. Diaz. *Petri Nets: Fundamental models, verification and applications*. Wiley-ISTE, 2010.
- [53] W. Diffie, P.C. Oorschot, and M.J. Wiener. Authentication and authenticated key exchanges. *Designs, Codes and Cryptography*, 2(2):107–125, 1992.
- [54] E.M. Doyle, S. Tavares, and H. Meijer. Automated security analysis of cryptographic protocols using Coloured Petri Net specifications. Master’s thesis, Queen’s University at Kingston, 1997.

- [55] Luca Durante, Riccardo Sisto, and Adriano Valenzano. Automatic testing equivalence verification of spi calculus specifications. *ACM Trans. Softw. Eng. Methodol.*, 12(2):222–284, 2003.
- [56] B. Dutertre and S. Schneider. Using a PVS embedding of CSP to verify authentication protocols. *Theorem Proving in Higher Order Logics*, pages 121–136, 1997.
- [57] S. Escobar, C. Meadows, and J. Meseguer. Maude-NPA: Cryptographic protocol analysis modulo equational properties. *Foundations of Security Analysis and Design V*, pages 1–50, 2009.
- [58] S. Even, O. Goldreich, and A. Lempel. A randomized protocol for signing contracts. *Communications of the ACM*, 28(6):637–647, 1985.
- [59] B. Fontan, S. Mota, T. Villemur, P. Saqui-Sannes, and J.P. Courtiat. UML-based modeling and formal verification of authentication protocols. 2006.
- [60] Lowe Gavin. Casper: A compiler for the analysis of security protocols. *Journal of Computer Security*, 6(1):53–84, 1998.
- [61] L. Gong, R. Needham, and R. Yahalom. Reasoning about Belief in Cryptographic Protocols. 1990.
- [62] D. Grawrock. TCG Specification Architecture Overview Revision 1. 4, 2nd August 2007.
- [63] Sigrid Gürgens, Carsten Rudolph, Dirk Scheuermann, Marion Atts, and Rainer Plaga. Security Evaluation of Scenarios Based on the TCG’s TPM Specification. In *ESORICS*, pages 438–453, 2007.
- [64] G. Hollestelle and S. Mauw. Systematic analysis of attacks on security protocols. *Master’s Thesis, Technical University of Eindhoven, Department of Mathematics and Computer Science*, 2005.
- [65] David P. Jablon. Extended Password Key Exchange Protocols Immune to Dictionary Attacks. In *WETICE*, pages 248–255, 1997.

- [66] DP Jablon. Strong password-only authenticated key exchange. *ACM SIGCOMM Computer Communication Review*, 26(5):26, 1996.
- [67] K. Jensen. Coloured Petri Nets. Basic Concepts, Analysis Methods and Practical Use. Basic Concepts. *Springer, Berlin*, vol. 1., 1992.
- [68] K. Jensen. Coloured Petri Nets. Basic Concepts, Analysis Methods and Practical Use. Analysis Methods. *Springer, Berlin*, vol. 2, 1994.
- [69] K. Jensen. A brief introduction to Coloured Petri Nets. *Tools and Algorithms for the Construction and Analysis of Systems*, pages 203–208, 1997.
- [70] K. Jensen. *Coloured Petri Nets. Basic Concepts, Analysis Methods and Practical Use*, volume Volume 1, Basic Concepts. Monographs in Theoretical Computer Science. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer-Verlag, 2nd corrected printing 1997, ISBN: 3-540-60943-1, 1997.
- [71] K. Jensen. *Coloured Petri Nets. Basic Concepts, Analysis Methods and Practical Use.*, volume Volume 2, Analysis Methods. Monographs in Theoretical Computer Science. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer-Verlag, 2nd corrected printing 1997, ISBN: 3-540-58276-2, 1997.
- [72] K. Jensen. Coloured Petri Nets. Basic Concepts, Analysis Methods and Practical Use. Practical use. *Springer, Berlin*, vol. 3, 1997.
- [73] K. Jensen. An Introduction to the Practical Use of Coloured Petri Nets. In *In: Reisig, W., Rozenberg, G. (eds.): Lectures on Petri nets II. LNCS 1492.*, pages 237–292. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York: Springer Verlag,, 1998.
- [74] K Jensen. Special section on Coloured Petri Nets. *International Journal on Software Tools for Technology Transfer (STTT)*, 9(3):209–212, 2007.
- [75] K. Jensen, L.M. Kristensen, and L. Wells. Coloured Petri Nets and CPN Tools for modelling and validation of concurrent systems. *International Journal on Software Tools for Technology Transfer (STTT)*, 9(3):213–254, 2007.

-
- [76] Kurt Jensen. How to Find Invariants for Coloured Petri Nets. In *MFCs*, pages 327–338, 1981.
 - [77] M. Kallahalla, E. Riedel, R. Swaminathan, Q. Wang, and K. Fu. Plutus: Scalable secure file sharing on untrusted storage. In *Proceedings of the 2nd USENIX Conference on File and Storage Technologies*, pages 29–42, 2003.
 - [78] B. Kauer. OSLO: Improving the security of Trusted Computing. In *Proceedings of 16th USENIX security symposium on unix security symposium*, page 16. USENIX Association, 2007.
 - [79] S. Kremer and M. Ryan. Analysis of an electronic voting protocol in the applied pi calculus. *Programming Languages and Systems*, pages 140–140, 2005.
 - [80] K Kursawe, D Schellekens, and B Preneel. Analyzing trusted platform communication. Citeseer, 2005.
 - [81] M. Kwiatkowska, G. Norman, and D. Parker. PRISM 2.0: A tool for probabilistic model checking. In *Quantitative Evaluation of Systems, 2004. QEST 2004. Proceedings. First International Conference on the*, pages 322–323. IEEE, 2004.
 - [82] Hugo Andres Lopez. Frameworks for the Analysis of Security Protocols, A Survey. Technical report, September 2006.
 - [83] G. Lowe. An attack on the Needham-Schroeder public-key authentication protocol. *Information processing letters*, 56(3):131–133, 1995.
 - [84] G. Lowe. Casper: A compiler for the analysis of security protocols. In *Computer Security Foundations Workshop, 1997. Proceedings., 10th*, pages 18–30. IEEE, 2002.
 - [85] Gavin Lowe. Breaking and Fixing the Needham-Schroeder Public-Key Protocol Using FDR. *Software - Concepts and Tools*, 17(3):93–102, 1996.
 - [86] Gavin Lowe. Towards a Completeness Result for Model Checking of Security Protocols. In *CSFW*, pages 96–105, 1998.

- [87] Paolo Maggi and Riccardo Sisto. Using SPIN to Verify Security Properties of Cryptographic Protocols. In *SPIN*, pages 187–204, 2002.
- [88] C. Meadows. Formal methods for cryptographic protocol analysis: emerging issues and trends. *Selected Areas in Communications, IEEE Journal on*, 21(1):44–54, 2003.
- [89] C. Meadows and C. Meadows. Formal verification of cryptographic protocols: A survey. *Advances in Cryptology ASIACRYPT'94*, pages 133–150, 1995.
- [90] Catherine Meadows. A System for the Specification and Verification of Key Management Protocols. In *IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*, pages 182–197, 1991.
- [91] Catherine Meadows. Language generation and verification in the NRL protocol analyzer. In *CSFW*, pages 48–61, 1996.
- [92] Catherine Meadows. The NRL Protocol Analyzer: An Overview. *J. Log. Program.*, 26(2):113–131, 1996.
- [93] J. K. Millen, S. C. Clark, and S. B. Freedman. The Interrogator: Protocol Security Analysis. *Software Engineering, IEEE Transactions on*, SE-13(2):274–288, 1987.
- [94] C. Mitchell. *Trusted computing*, volume 6. Iet, 2005.
- [95] R.M. Needham and M.D. Schroeder. Using encryption for authentication in large networks of computers. *Communications of the ACM*, 21(12):999, 1978.
- [96] O.K Olsen. Adversary modelling. Master's thesis, Department of Computer Science and Media Technology, Gjøvik University College,, 2005.
- [97] S Owre, J Rushby, and N Shankar. PVS: A prototype verification system. *Automated Deduction CADE-11*, pages 748–752, 1992.

-
- [98] R. Patel, B. Borisaniya, A. Patel, D. Patel, M. Rajarajan, and A. Zisman. Comparative Analysis of Formal Model Checking Tools for Security Protocol Verification. In *Recent Trends in Network Security and Applications: Third International Conference, CNSA 2010, Chennai, India, July 23-25, 2010 Proceedings*, volume 89, page 152. Springer, 2010.
- [99] L.C. Paulson. *Isabelle: A generic theorem prover*. Springer, 1994.
- [100] C. A. Petri. Fundamentals of a Theory of Asynchronous Information Flow. In *IFIP Congress*, pages 386–390, 1962.
- [101] A. Pironti, D. Pozza, and R. Sisto. Automated Formal Methods for Security Protocol Engineering. *Cyber Security Standards, Practices and Industrial Applications: Systems and Methodologies*, page 138, 2011.
- [102] M.O. Rabin. How to exchange secrets by oblivious transfer. Technical report, Technical Report TR-81, Harvard Aiken Computation Laboratory, 1981.
- [103] Anne V. Ratzer, Lisa Wells, Henry Michael Lassen, Mads Laursen, Jacob Frank Qvortrup, Martin Stig Stissing, Michael Westergaard, Søren Christensen, and Kurt Jensen. CPN tools for Editing, Simulating, and Analysing Coloured Petri Nets. In *ICATPN*, pages 450–462, 2003.
- [104] J Repp, R Rieke, and F Publica. *Simple Homomorphism Verification Tool (SHVT)-Manual*, 2004.
- [105] A.D. Rubin and P. Honeyman. Formal methods for the analysis of authentication protocols. Technical report, Citeseer, 1993.
- [106] Ahmad-Reza Sadeghi, Marcel Selhorst, Christian Stübke, Christian Wachsmann, and Marcel Winandy. TCG inside?: a note on TPM specification compliance. In *STC*, pages 47–56, 2006.
- [107] S. Schneider. Verifying authentication protocols in CSP. *Software Engineering, IEEE Transactions on*, 24(9):741–758, 1998.

-
- [108] S. Schneider and R. Holloway. *Modelling security properties with CSP*. Citeseer, 1996.
 - [109] Y. Seifi, S. Suriadi, E. Foo, and C. Boyd. Analysis of Object-Specific Authorization Protocol (OSAP) using Coloured Petri Nets - Version 1.0. Technical report, Queensland University of Technology, June 2011.
 - [110] Y. Seifi, S. Suriadi, E. Foo, and C. Boyd. Analysis of Object-Specific Authorization Protocol (OSAP) using Coloured Petri Net. In *AISC2012 proceedings*, January 2012.
 - [111] P. E. Sevinc, M. Strasser, and D. Basin. Securing the Distribution and Storage of Secrets with Trusted Platform Modules. *WISTP2007*, pages 53–66, 2007.
 - [112] C.E. Shannon, W. Weaver, R.E. Blahut, and B. Hajek. *The mathematical theory of communication*, volume 117. University of Illinois press Urbana, 1949.
 - [113] Dawn Xiaodong Song. Athena: A New Efficient Automatic Checker for Security Protocol Analysis. In *CSFW*, pages 192–202, 1999.
 - [114] E Sparks. A security assessment of trusted platform modules. *Computer science technical report*. <http://www.ists.dartmouth.edu/library/341.pdf>, June , 2007.
 - [115] A. Tarigan et al. Survey in Formal Analysis of Security Properties of Cryptographic Protocol. *Universität Bielefeld*, 2002.
 - [116] TCG. TCG specification Architecture Overview Revision 1.4, August 2007.
 - [117] TCG. Replacing Vulnerable Software with Secure Hardware: The Trusted Platform Module (TPM) and How to Use It in the Enterprise, 2008.
 - [118] TCG. Enterprise Security: Putting the TPM to Work, September 2005.
 - [119] OpenSSL Team. OpenSSL Security Advisor, 2009.

-
- [120] R. Toegl, G. Hofferek, K. Greimel, A. Leung, R. C. W. Phan, and R. Bloem. Formal Analysis of a TPM-Based Secrets Distribution and Storage Scheme. In *Young Computer Scientists, 2008. ICYCS 2008. The 9th International Conference for*, pages 2289–2294, 2008.
 - [121] Gergely Tóth, Gábor Koszegi, and Zoltán Hornák. Case study: automated security testing on the trusted computing platform. In *EUROSEC*, pages 35–39, 2008.
 - [122] Luca Viganò. Automated Security Protocol Analysis With the AVISPA Tool. *Electr. Notes Theor. Comput. Sci.*, 155:61–86, 2006.
 - [123] M. Westergaard, S. Evangelista, and L. Kristensen. ASAP: An Extensible Platform for State Space Analysis. *Applications and Theory of Petri Nets*, pages 303–312, 2009.
 - [124] T.Y.C. Woo and S.S. Lam. A semantic model for authentication protocols. In *Research in Security and Privacy, 1993. Proceedings., 1993 IEEE Computer Society Symposium on*, pages 178–194. IEEE, 1993.
 - [125] T.Y.C. Woo and S.S. Lam. Verifying authentication protocols: Methodology and example. In *Network Protocols, 1993. Proceedings., 1993 International Conference on*, pages 36–45. IEEE, 1993.
 - [126] A. Yao. On the security of public key protocols. *IEEE Transactions on Information Theory*, 29(2):198–208, 1983.

Index

- AACP, 38, 40
- ABP, 18
- ADCP, 38, 40
- ADIP, 38, 39
- AIK, 33, 34, 37
- API, 36, 42
- Arc, 22
- Arc inscription, 22
- ASK-CTL, 28
- authData, 34, 37, 43
- Authorisation, 35
- AVISPA, 15
- BAN, 13
- BGNY, 14
- Binding, 22
- Binding elements, 22
- BIOS, 41
- Brutus, 14
- CC, 33
- Colour set, 22
- configurability, 117
- CPN/Tools, 22
- CRTM, 31, 32
- CryptoVerif, 16
- CTL, 21, 27
- EK, 34
- Enabler place, 78
- Error-Discovery, 102
- EVA, 17
- Fusion set, 23
- GNV, 14
- Guards, 22
- GUI, 23
- Hermes, 17
- HMAC, 47
- I/O port, 23
- Input socket, 23
- Interrogator, 15
- ITU, 8
- LTL, 22
- Marking, 22
- ML, 22
- NPA, 13
- NSPK, 29, 52
- NuSMV, 45
- OG, 27
- OIAP, 38
- OSAP, 38, 39
- OT, 127

Output socket, 23

parameterisation, 101

PCA, 134

PCR, 32–34

Place, 22

PNO, 29

Proverif, 16

RTM, 31

RTR, 31

RTS, 31

SCC, 27

SCC-graph, 27

Scyther, 16

SHVT, 17

SKAP, 48

SML, 22

Socket, 23

SPEKE, 43

SRK, 34, 47

srkAuth, 48

STS, 29

TC, 30

TCG, 30

TCS, 38, 46

TDDL, 41

TLS, 38

Token, 22

TPM, 33

tpm-related-security-property, 127

Transition, 22

TSS, 41, 42